

54

**Trọng điểm
giúp bạn làm bài thi môn
TIẾNG ANH**

TUYỂN TẬP 3000 CÂU TRẮC NGHIỆM

- LUYỆN THI CHỨNG CHỈ A, B, C
TÚ TÀI & ĐẠI HỌC

NGUYỄN HÀ PHƯƠNG
(*Biên soạn*)

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐỒNG NAI



54 TRONG ĐIỂM
GIÚP BẠN LÀM BÀI THI
Môn TIẾNG ANH
HIỆU QUẢ
(Tuyển tập 3.000 câu trắc nghiệm ôn thi)

NGUYỄN HÀ PHƯƠNG

54 TRONG ĐIỂM
GIÚP BẠN LÀM BÀI THI
Môn TIẾNG ANH
HIỆU QUẢ

(Tuyển tập 3.000 câu trắc nghiệm ôn thi)

- ✓ Luyện thi chứng chỉ quốc gia A, B, C
- ✓ Luyện thi Tú tài & Đại học

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐỒNG NAI

TD 1.

Phân biệt tha động từ (TRANSITIVE VERBS) và tự động từ (INTRANSITIVE VERBS)

☼ TRANSITIVE VERBS (tha động từ)

Là động từ cần phải có tân ngữ trực tiếp (direct object) theo sau để bổ nghĩa.

TD:

- ☆ I like driving a car. (*driving* là tân ngữ bổ nghĩa cho *like*)
- ☆ She likes dancing. (*dancing* là tân ngữ bổ nghĩa cho *likes*)
- ☆ He loves songs. (*songs* là tân ngữ bổ nghĩa cho *loves*)

☼ INTRANSITIVE VERBS (tự động từ)

Là động từ không cần có tân ngữ trực tiếp (direct object) để bổ nghĩa cho nó, vì tự nó đã đủ nghĩa rồi.

TD:

- ☆ She smiles.
- ☆ He smokes.
- ☆ Dogs bark.

Muốn biết động từ nào là *transitive* hoặc *intransitive* ta phải tra từ điển. Tuy nhiên có nhiều động từ vừa là *transitive* vừa là *intransitive*

TD:

- ☆ He speaks English with me. [*speaks* là *transitive verb* vì *English* là tân ngữ trực tiếp của *speaks*]

- ☆ He speaks with me. [*speaks* là intransitive verb vì có *with* là giới từ, *me* là tân ngữ gián tiếp (indirect object) của *speaks*]

TD 2.

Phân biệt giới từ (PREPOSITION) và trạng từ (ADVERB)

★ Định nghĩa giới từ :

Giới từ là tiếng đứng trước một danh từ (noun) hay một hình thức tương đương với danh từ (noun equivalent) để chỉ sự liên hệ giữa tiếng mà nó đứng trước với các thành phần khác trong mệnh đề.

TD:

- ☆ I put the pen *on* the table. (*on* chỉ sự liên hệ giữa *the table* và *the pen*)

★ Tôi để cây bút mực trên bàn.

★ Định nghĩa trạng từ:

Trạng từ là từ bổ nghĩa (modify) cho bất cứ loại từ nào ngoại trừ danh từ và đại từ.

TD:

- ☆ Is anyone *in* ? (*in* chỉ nơi chốn, bổ nghĩa cho động từ *is*)

Có ai trong nhà không?

Như vậy giới từ có tân ngữ theo sau còn trạng từ thì không có.

CÁC THÍ DỤ KHÁC ĐỂ PHÂN BIỆT:

TD1:

- ☆ He walked *down* the hill. (preposition)

Anh ta đã đi bộ xuống đồi.

- ☆ Put that knife **down**. (adverb)

Hãy để con dao xuống.

TD2:

- ☆ There is a book **on** the table. (preposition)

Có một quyển sách trên bàn.

- ☆ The war still went **on**. (adverb)

Chiến tranh vẫn còn tiếp tục.

TD3:

- ☆ Do you know anything **about** him ? (preposition)

Anh có biết gì về hắn không?

- ☆ Don't leave waste paper **about**. (adverb)

Đừng xả giấy rác bừa bãi.

TD 3.

Phân biệt giới từ (PREPOSITION) và liên từ (CONJUNCTION)

Giới từ đứng trước một danh từ, một tương đương danh từ hoặc một cụm từ, còn liên từ đứng trước một mệnh đề (clause).

TD1:

- ☆ Please, come **before** 10 o'clock. (preposition)

Xin hãy đến trước 10 giờ.

- ☆ I must finish my work **before** I go home. (conjunction)

Tôi phải hoàn tất công việc trước khi tôi về nhà.

TD2:

☆ I stayed home **because** it rained. (conj)

☆ I stayed home **because of** the rain. (pre)

Tôi đã ở nhà vì trời mưa.

TD3:

☆ Do **as** I (do). (conj)

☆ Do **like** me. (pre)

Hãy làm như tôi làm.

TD4:

☆ He works hard **in order that** he can succeed. (conj)

☆ He works hard **in order to** succeed. (pre)

Anh ta làm việc chăm chỉ để được thành công.

TD5:

☆ He bought the tickets **although** the price was high. (conj)

☆ He bought the tickets **despite** (in spite of) their high price.
(pre)

Anh ta đã mua vé mặc dù giá cả cao.

TD 4.

Học thuộc những từ căn bản trong tiếng Anh

Sau đây là bảng liệt kê những từ căn bản nhất trong tiếng Anh. Bạn có thể học một lúc 25 hoặc 50 từ. Học bằng cách dùng từ điển. Trong khi

tra từ điển, bạn hãy tìm đầy đủ các chi tiết như được ghi trong mẫu giấy học từ vựng (vocabulary worksheet) bên dưới. dùng nó như một cuốn sổ tay và thường xuyên ôn tập.

ability	another	begin	chair
absent	answer	being	change
accept	anxious	believe	charity
accident	appetite	between	cheap
ache	apply	bicycle	cheat
across	approach	black	cheek
address	approve	blue	chicken
advertise	argue	board	chief
advice	around	borrow	children
after	arrange	bottle	choose
again	attempt	bottom	church
against	attention	brake	cigarette
agree	August	breast	citizen
all right	automobile	breathe	city
almost	autumn	brilliant	close
a lot	avenue	brother	clothing
already	awful	building	coffee
also	awkward	bulletin	collect
although	back	bureau	college
always	balance	business	color
amateur	bargain	came	come
American	beautiful	can't	comfortable 100
among	because	careful 75	company
amount	become 50	careless	condition
angry 20	been	cereal	conversation
animal	before	certain	copy

daily	early	forward	home
danger	earth	found	hospital
daughter	easy	fourteen	house
daybreak	education	Friday	however
dear	eight	friend	hundred
death	either	from	hungry
December	empty	gallon	husband
decide	English	garden	instead
deed	enough	general	intelligence 200
dentist	entrance	get	interest
deposit	evening	good	interfere
describe	everything	grammar	interrupt
did	examine	great 175	into
died	except	grocery	iron
different	exercise	grow	itself
dinner	exit	guess	January
direction	expect 150	half	July
discover	fact	hammer	June
disease	factory	hand	just
distance	family	handkerchief	kindergarten
doctor 125	far	happy	kitchen
does	February	having	knock
dollar	few	head	knowledge
don't	fifteen	heard	labor
doubt	fight	heavy	laid
down	flower	high	language
dozen	forehead	himself	last
during	foreign	hoarse	laugh
each	forty	holiday	learn

led	mistake 250	o'clock	piece
left	Monday	October	pillow
leisure	money	offer	place
length	month	often	plain
lesson 225	more	old	please
letter	morning	omit	pocket
life	mother	once	policeman
light	mountain	one	possible
listen	mouth	only	post office
little	much	operate	potato
loaf	must	opinion	power
loneliness	nail	opportunity	prescription
long	near	optimist	president
lose	needle	original	pretty
made	neither	ought	probably
making	never	ounce	promise
many	newspaper	overcoat	psychology
March	nickel	pain	public 325
marry	niece	paper	pursue
match	night	part	put
matter	ninety	peace	quart
may	noise	pear 300	quarter
measure	none	pencil	quick
medicine	not	penny	quiet
men	nothing	people	quit
middle	November 275	perfect	quite
might	now	period	quiz
million	number	person	raise
minute	ocean	picture	read

ready	should	supper	today
really	sight	sure	together 425
reason	since	sweet	tomorrow
receive	sister	take	tongue
recognize	sixteenth	teach	tonight
refer	sleep	tear 400	touch
religion	smoke	telegram	toward
remember	soap	telephone	travel
repeat	soldier	tenant	trouble
resource	something 375	tenth	trousers
restaurant	sometimes	than	truly
ribbon	soul	Thanksgiving	twelve
ridiculous	soup	that	uncle
right 350	south	theater	under
said	stamp	them	understand
same	state	there	United States
sandwich	still	they	until
Saturday	stockings	thing	upon
say	straight	thirteen	used
school	street	this	usual
scissors	strong	though	valley
season	student	thousand	value
see	studying	thread	variety
sentence	such	three	vegetable
September	suffer	through	very
service	sugar	Thursday	view
seventeen	suit	ticket	villain 450
several	summer	time	visitor
shoes	Sunday	tired	voice

vote	wear	while	world
wage	weather	white	worth
wagon	Wednesday	whole	would
waist	week	whose	writing
wait	weigh	wife	written
wake	welcome	window	wrong
walk	well	winter	year
warm	went	without	yesterday
warning	were	woman	yet
Washington	what	wonder	young
watch	whether 475	won't	your
water	which	work	you're 500

MẪU GIẤY HỌC TỪ VỰNG
(VOCABULARY WORDSHEET)

1. Word : ability Pronunciation : [ə'biləti]
 Meanings : 1. a being able
2. power to do something

 Other forms of the word : able ably
 Use of the word in context: He has the ability to do the work.

2. Word : _____ Pronunciation : _____
 Meanings : _____

 Other forms of the word : _____
 Use of the word in context : _____

3. Word : _____ Pronunciation : _____
 Meanings : _____

 Other forms of the word : _____
 Use of the word in context : _____

TD 5.

Cách dùng một số giới từ thông dụng

Một số giới từ có thể học bằng cách miêu tả chúng mang ý nghĩa gì. Một số có thể học bằng cách so sánh với những giới từ khác. Tuy nhiên, có một số cần phải học thuộc lòng cả cụm từ có chứa giới từ đó.

Sau đây là những giới từ thông dụng:

⊛ **DURING** thường được theo sau bởi một danh từ chỉ thời gian.

☆ *During* the summer, we do not have to study.

Trong suốt mùa hè chúng tôi không phải học.

☆ *During* our vacation, we visited many relatives.

Trong kỳ nghỉ của chúng tôi, chúng tôi đã viếng thăm nhiều họ hàng.

⊛ **FROM** có nghĩa ngược lại với **to**.

☆ He came *from* Hanoi last night.

Hắn từ Hà Nội tới vào tối hôm qua.

☆ He lived in Bienhoa *from* 1970 *to* 1980.

Hắn đã sống ở Biên Hòa từ năm 1970 đến năm 1980.

⊛ **OUT OF** có nghĩa ngược lại với **into**.

☆ He walked *out of* the room angrily.

Anh ta đã giận dữ bước ra khỏi phòng.

● **OUT OF + noun** : Hết, thiếu, không còn.

☆ He went to the store because he was *out of* milk

Anh ta đã đến cửa hiệu vì anh ta đã hết sữa.

- ✧ **BY** thường được dùng với nghĩa đi ngang qua một địa điểm hoặc ở gần một địa điểm.

☆ We walked **by** the library on the way home.

*Chúng tôi đã đi **ngang qua** thư viện trên đường về nhà.*

☆ Your books are **by** the window.

*Những quyển sách của anh ở **bên cạnh** cửa sổ.*

- ✧ **IN** có nghĩa ngược lại với **out**.

☆ He is **in** his office.

*Ông ta ở **trong** văn phòng của ông ta.*

☆ Your socks are **in** the drawer.

*Đôi vớ của anh ở **trong** ngăn kéo.*

- ✧ **ON** thường có nghĩa là ở trên, tiếp xúc với một vật thể.

☆ The records are **on** the table.

*Những đĩa hát ở **trên** bàn.*

CHÚ Ý THÊM:

☆ I will call you **on** Thursday.

*Tôi sẽ gọi anh **vào** thứ năm.*

☆ His birthday is **on** January 1.

*Sinh nhật của hắn **nhằm ngày** 1 tháng giêng.*

☆ It's too late to see Jane; she's already **on the plane**.

*Thật quá trễ để gặp Jane; cô ta đã **trên phi cơ** rồi.*

☆ I came to school this morning **on the bus**.

*Sáng nay tôi đi học **bằng xe buýt**.*

☆ She lives **on** the tenth floor of that building.

*Cô ta sống ở **tầng** thứ 10 của tòa nhà đó.*

☆ George lives **on** 11th Avenue.

*George sống ở **đại lộ** 11.*

✧ **AT + địa chỉ**

☆ I live *at* 68 Le Loi street.

Tôi cư ngụ ở số 68 đường Lê Lợi.

✧ **At + một thời điểm**

☆ I usually get up *at* 6:00 AM.

Tôi thường thức dậy lúc 6 giờ sáng.

• **CỤM TỪ CÓ GIỚI TỪ THÔNG DỤNG:**

✧ **From time to time (occasionally): thỉnh thoảng.**

☆ We visit the museum *from time to time*.

Thỉnh thoảng chúng tôi viếng thăm viện bảo tàng.

✧ **Out of town (away) : đi vắng, đi khỏi thành phố.**

☆ I cannot see her this week because she's *out of town*.

Tuần này tôi không thể gặp cô ấy vì cô ấy đi khỏi thành phố.

✧ **Out of date (old) : cũ, lỗi thời.**

☆ Don't use that dictionary. It's *out of date*.

Đừng dùng từ điển đó. Nó lỗi thời rồi.

✧ **Out of work (jobless, unemployed) : thất nghiệp.**

☆ I have been *out of work* for long.

Tôi đã bị thất nghiệp lâu rồi.

✧ **Out of the question (impossible) : không thể được.**

☆ Your request for an extension of credit is *out of the question*.

Yêu cầu kéo dài thời gian tín dụng của anh thì không thể được.

✧ **Out of order (not functioning) : hư, không hoạt động.**

☆ Our telephone is *out of order*.

Điện thoại của chúng tôi bị hư.

- ✧ **By bus / plane / train / ship / car / bike :** bằng xe buýt / phi cơ / xe lửa / tàu / xe hơi / xe đạp (chỉ phương tiện vận chuyển)

☆ We traveled to Boston *by train*.

Chúng tôi đã đến Boston bằng xe lửa.

- ✧ **By then :** vào lúc đó.

☆ I will graduate in 1997. *By then*, I hope to have found a job.

Tôi sẽ tốt nghiệp vào năm 1997. Vào lúc đó, tôi hy vọng đã tìm được một việc làm.

- ✧ **By way of (via) :** ngang qua, qua ngã.

☆ We are driving to Atlanta *by way of* Boston Rouge.

Chúng tôi sẽ lái xe đi Atlanta bằng ngã Boston Rouge.

- ✧ **By the way (incidentally):** tiện thể.

☆ *By the way*, I've got two tickets for Saturday's game. Would you like to go with me?

Tôi có hai vé xem trận đấu ngày thứ bảy. Tiện thể bạn có muốn đi với tôi không?

- ✧ **By far (considerably) :** rất, rất nhiều.

☆ This book is *by far* the best on the subject.

Quyển sách này rất hay về đề tài đó.

- ✧ **By accident (by mistake) :** ngẫu nhiên, không cố ý.

☆ Nobody will receive a check on Friday because the wrong cards were put into the computer *by accident*.

Không ai sẽ nhận được bưu phiếu vào ngày thứ sáu vì những phiếu sai vô tình đã được đưa vào máy điện toán.

- ✧ **In time (not late, early enough) :** không trễ, đủ sớm.

☆ We arrived at the airport *in time* to eat before the plane left.

Chúng tôi đến phi trường vừa đủ thời gian để ăn trước khi phi cơ cất cánh.

- ✧ **In touch with (in contact with):** tiếp xúc, liên lạc với.
 - ☆ It's very difficult to get **in touch with** her because she works all day.
 - Rất khó tiếp xúc với cô ấy vì cô ấy làm việc cả ngày.*
- ✧ **In case (if) :** nếu, trong trường hợp.
 - ☆ I will give you the key to the house so you'll have it **in case** I arrive a little late.
 - Tôi sẽ đưa cho anh chiếc chìa khóa ngôi nhà để anh có nó trong trường hợp tôi đến hơi trễ một chút.*
- ✧ **In the event that (if) :** nếu, trong trường hợp.
 - ☆ **In the event that** you win the prize, you will be notified by mail.
 - Trong trường hợp anh đoạt giải thưởng, anh sẽ được thông báo bằng thư.*
- ✧ **In no time at all (in a very short time) :** trong một thời gian rất ngắn.
 - ☆ He finished his assignment **in no time at all**.
 - Anh ta làm bài xong trong một thời gian rất ngắn.*
- ✧ **In the way (obstructing) :** chướng chỗ, cản đường.
 - ☆ He could not park his car in the driveway because another car was **in the way**.
 - Anh ta không thể đậu xe ở chỗ lái xe vào nhà vì một chiếc xe khác đã chướng chỗ.*
- ✧ **On time (punctually) :** đúng giờ.
 - ☆ Despite the bad weather, our plane left **on time**.
 - Mặc dù thời tiết xấu, phi cơ của chúng tôi đã cất cánh đúng giờ.*
- ✧ **On the whole (in general) :** nói chung, đại khái.
 - ☆ **On the whole**, the rescue mission was well executed.
 - Nói chung, sứ mệnh cứu người đã được thực hiện tốt.*

❖ **On sale** : bán giảm giá.

☆ Today this item is **on sale** for \$25.

Hôm nay mặt hàng này bán giảm giá còn 25 đô la.

❖ **At least (at minimum)** : tối thiểu.

☆ We will have to spend **at least** two weeks doing the experiments.

Chúng tôi sẽ phải mất ít nhất hai tuần lễ để làm các thí nghiệm.

❖ **At once (immediately)** : ngay lập tức.

☆ Please come home **at once**.

Xin hãy về nhà ngay lập tức.

❖ **At first (initially)** : lúc đầu, ban đầu.

☆ She was nervous **at first**, but later she felt more relaxed.

Ban đầu cô ta hồi hộp, nhưng sau đó cô ta cảm thấy thư giãn hơn.

❖ **For good (forever)** : mãi mãi, vĩnh viễn.

☆ She is leaving Chicago **for good**.

Cô ta sẽ vĩnh viễn rời khỏi Chicago.

TH 6.

Cách sử dụng các thì (TENSES)

A. THÌ HIỆN TẠI THƯỜNG (SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE)

I / WE / YOU / THEY + Verb (without TO)

HE / SHE / IT + Verb (without TO) + S hoặc ES

- ⊛ Dùng để chỉ hành động thường làm hay hành động quen làm ở hiện tại .

☆ I **go** to school every day.

Tôi đi học mỗi ngày.

☆ He often **sees** me.

Anh ta thường thấy tôi.

- ⊛ Dùng để chỉ sự thật hiển nhiên.

☆ The earth **revolves** round the sun.

Quả đất quay chung quanh mặt trời.

☆ Two and two **are** four.

Hai và hai là bốn.

B. THÌ HIỆN TẠI TIẾP DIỄN (PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

Subject + AM / IS / ARE + Verb + ing

- ⊛ Dùng để chỉ hành động đang xảy ra ở hiện tại.

☆ The children **are returning** home now.

Các đứa trẻ hiện giờ đang trở về nhà.

- ⊛ Dùng để chỉ hành động đang xảy ra cùng một lúc với một hành động khác ở hiện tại.

☆ I study while my brothers **are sleeping**.

Tôi học trong khi các anh tôi đang ngủ.

- ⊛ Dùng để chỉ hành động dự trù sẽ xảy ra ở tương lai.

☆ I **am going** to Tom's tomorrow.

Ngày mai tôi sẽ tới nhà Tom.

LƯU Ý :

Các động từ chỉ tình trạng (stative verbs) sau đây không được chia ở thì hiện tại tiếp diễn:

to know	biết	to see	thấy, gặp
to understand	hiểu	to like	thích
to have	có	to seem	dường như
to believe	tin tưởng	to smell	ngửi
to hate	ghét	to want	muốn
to need	cần	to taste	nếm
to hear	nghe	to wish	ước ao
to love	yêu mến	to sound	nghe như, có vẻ
to appear	xuất hiện	to own	sở hữu, có riêng

C. THÌ QUÁ KHỨ THƯỜNG (SIMPLE PAST TENSE)

Verb + ed (regular)
Subject +
Verb in second column (irregular)

- ✱ Dùng để chỉ hành động xảy ra tại một thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ.
 - ☆ I *saw* him yesterday.
Tôi đã thấy anh ta hôm qua.
- ✱ Dùng để chỉ hành động thường làm hay quen làm trong quá khứ.
 - ☆ I *played* football every Sunday afternoon last year.
Năm ngoái, mỗi buổi trưa Chủ nhật tôi đều chơi bóng đá.
- ✱ Dùng để chỉ hành động đã thực hiện trong một khoảng thời gian ở quá khứ.

☆ He **taught** English from 1950 to 1960.

Anh ta đã dạy tiếng Anh từ năm 1950 đến năm 1960.

D. THÌ QUÁ KHỨ TIẾP DIỄN (PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE)

I / HE / SHE / IT + WAS

+ Verb + ing

WE / YOU / THEY + WERE

- ⊛ Dùng để chỉ hành động đang diễn ra tại một thời điểm hoặc một khoảng thời gian ở quá khứ.

☆ I **was bathing** at 9 o'clock last night.

Lúc 9 giờ tối hôm qua tôi (đã) đang tắm.

☆ We **were learning** our lessons all yesterday evening.

Chúng tôi đã học bài suốt cả buổi tối hôm qua.

- ⊛ Dùng để chỉ hành động đang diễn ra cùng một lúc với hành động hoặc sự kiện khác trong quá khứ.

☆ I **was watching** television when the light went out.

Tôi (đã) đang xem tivi thì điện bị cúp.

- ⊛ Dùng để chỉ hai hành động cùng diễn ra song song nhau trong quá khứ.

☆ My mother **was cooking** in the kitchen while I **was watching** television.

Mẹ tôi (đã) đang nấu ăn trong nhà bếp trong khi tôi (đã) đang xem tivi.

E. THÌ HIỆN TẠI HOÀN THÀNH (PRESENT PERFECT TENSE)

I / WE / YOU / THEY + HAVE

+ past participle

HE / SHE / IT + HAS

- ✳ Dùng để chỉ hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ và hành động đó kéo dài đến hiện tại.

☆ I **have taught** English for 20 years now.

Tôi đã dạy tiếng Anh được 20 năm nay.

☆ Her daughter **has been** ill since last week.

Con gái của bà ấy đã bị ốm kể từ tuần rồi.

- ✳ Dùng để chỉ hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ và hành động đó không cần xác định rõ vào thời điểm nào.

☆ I **have read** this book already.

Tôi đã đọc quyển sách này rồi.

☆ She **has sent** him a letter recently.

Mới đây cô ấy đã gửi cho anh ta một lá thư.

- ✳ Dùng để chỉ hành động lặp đi lặp lại trong quá khứ nhiều lần.

☆ I **have been** to New York several times.

Tôi đã tới New York nhiều lần.

- ✳ Dùng để chỉ hành động xong trước một hành động khác ở hiện tại hay tương lai.

☆ You will pass the test after you **have done** these exercises.

Bạn sẽ thi đậu kỳ thi kiểm tra sau khi bạn làm xong những bài tập này.

☆ He says that he **has completed** his work.

Anh ta nói rằng anh ta đã hoàn tất công việc của anh ta.

F. THÌ QUÁ KHỨ HOÀN THÀNH (PAST PERFECT TENSE)

Subject + HAD + past participle

- ✳ Dùng để chỉ hành động xảy ra trước một hành động khác trong quá khứ.

☆ The injured **had died** before help came.

Những người bị thương đã chết trước khi có sự giúp đỡ.

☆ I realized that I **had made** a silly mistake.

Tôi đã nhận thức được rằng tôi đã phạm phải một sai lầm ngu xuẩn.

⊛ Dùng để chỉ một hành động xảy ra trước một thời điểm trong quá khứ.

☆ I **had made** a decision before 10 o'clock last night.

Tôi đã đi tới quyết định trước 10 giờ tối hôm qua.

☆ He **had finished** his work before dinner time.

Anh ta đã làm xong công việc của anh ta trước giờ cơm chiều.

G. THÌ TƯƠNG LAI THƯỜNG (SIMPLE FUTURE TENSE)

I / WE /

+ SHALL

+ Verb (without to)

HE / SHE / IT / YOU / THEY + WILL

WILL đang có khuynh hướng được dùng cho tất cả các ngôi.

⊛ Dùng để chỉ hành động hay sự kiện sẽ xảy ra ở tương lai.

☆ We **shall move** to another house next month.

Tháng tới chúng tôi sẽ dời nhà.

☆ The play **will be** over at 10 o'clock.

Vở kịch sẽ chấm dứt lúc 10 giờ.

⊛ Dùng để chỉ sự mời mọc hay thỉnh cầu.

☆ **Will you go** with me?

Anh vui lòng đi với tôi không? (mời mọc)

- ☆ *Will* you *open* the door for me?

Anh vui lòng mở cửa cái cho tôi nhé? (thỉnh cầu)

LƯU Ý:

Will có thể dùng với ngôi thứ nhất và *shall* có thể dùng với ngôi thứ hai và ba để chỉ sự **hứa hẹn**, **đe dọa** hoặc **quyết tâm**.

- ☆ My parents *shall have* a car for you next week.

Cha mẹ tôi hứa sẽ cho anh một chiếc xe hơi vào tuần tới.

(hứa hẹn)

- ☆ I *will do* as I have promised.

Tôi quyết tâm làm như tôi đã hứa. (quyết tâm)

- ☆ You *shall be* punished.

Thế nào mà mày cũng sẽ bị phạt. (đe dọa)

❁ TƯƠNG LAI CHỈ Ý ĐỊNH (FUTURE OF INTENTION)

TO BE GOING TO + Verb (without To)

- ❁ Dùng để chỉ hành động sẽ được thực hiện theo ý định.

- ☆ I *am going to study* harder for the test.

Tôi có ý định học tập chăm chỉ hơn để thi kiểm tra.

H. THÌ TƯƠNG LAI TIẾP DIỄN (FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE)

I / WE + SHALL + BE + Verb + ing
HE / SHE / IT / YOU / THEY + WILL

WILL đang có khuynh hướng được dùng cho tất cả các ngôi.

⊛ Dùng để chỉ hành động đang xảy ra tại một thời điểm ở tương lai.

☆ I *shall be waiting* for you at the airport at 8 o'clock the day after tomorrow.

Tôi sẽ đang đợi anh ở phi trường lúc 8 giờ ngày mai.

☆ The children *will be swimming* in the river at this time tomorrow.

Các đứa trẻ sẽ đang bơi ở sông vào thời gian này ngày mai.

⊛ Dùng để chỉ hành động dự trù sẽ được xảy ra ở tương lai.

☆ The circus group *will be performing* several shows next week.

Đoàn xiếc dự trù sẽ biểu diễn nhiều màn vào tuần tới.

☆ I *shall probably be seeing* Tom tomorrow; we work in the same office.

Tôi tính là sẽ gặp Tom ngày mai; chúng tôi làm việc trong cùng cơ quan.

I. THÌ TƯƠNG LAI HOÀN THÀNH (FUTURE PERFECT TENSE)

I / WE

+ SHALL

+ HAVE + past participle

HE / SHE / IT / YOU / THEY + WILL

⊛ Dùng để chỉ hành động hoàn thành trước một thời điểm ở tương lai.

☆ By ten o'clock tomorrow, they *will have arrived* in the U.S.

Họ sẽ đến Hoa Kỳ trước 10 giờ ngày mai.

⊛ Dùng để chỉ hành động hoàn thành trước một hành động khác ở tương lai.

☆ Most of the leaves *will have fallen* from the trees when autumn ends.

Hầu hết các lá cây sẽ lìa cành trước cuối thu.

J. THÌ HIỆN TẠI HOÀN THÀNH TIẾP DIỄN
(PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

I / WE / YOU / THEY + HAVE

+ BEEN + Verb + ing

HE / SHE / IT + HAS

Dùng giống như thì hiện tại hoàn thành (present perfect tense), nhưng nhấn mạnh tới tính liên tục của hành động.

TD:

☆ I *have been learning* English for two years.

Tôi đã học tiếng Anh suốt hai năm nay.

K. THÌ QUÁ KHỨ HOÀN THÀNH TIẾP DIỄN
(PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

Subject + HAD BEEN + Verb + ing

Dùng giống như thì quá khứ hoàn thành (past perfect tense), nhưng nhấn mạnh tới tính liên tục của hành động.

TD:

☆ By nine o'clock last night, the pilot *had been flying* nine hours non-stop.

Tính đến trước 9 giờ tối hôm qua, viên phi công đã bay 9 tiếng đồng hồ không nghỉ.

L. THÌ TƯƠNG LAI HOÀN THÀNH TIẾP DIỄN
(FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

I / WE

+ SHALL

+ HAVE BEEN + Verb + ing

HE / SHE / IT / YOU / THEY + WILL

Dùng giống như thì tương lai hoàn thành (future perfect tense), nhưng nhấn mạnh tới tính liên tục của hành động.

TD:

- ☆ When I get my diploma, I *shall have been learning* at this school for 3 years.

Tính đến lúc tôi nhận được văn bằng, tôi sẽ học tại ngôi trường này liên tục được 3 năm.

TD 7.

Phân biệt BECAUSE và BECAUSE OF, IN CASE và IN CASE OF

- ❖ *Because* là liên từ (conjunction) nên sau *because* phải là một mệnh đề (clause).

TD:

- ☆ She wore a coat *because it was raining*.

Cô ta đã mặc áo khoác vì trời đang mưa.

- ☆ *Because it was wet*, he took a taxi.

Vì trời ẩm ướt, anh ta đã đón tắc xi.

- ☆ *Because the weather conditions were bad*, we had to postpone the trip.

Vì điều kiện thời tiết xấu, chúng tôi đã phải hủy bỏ chuyến đi.

- ☆ I did it *because I was angry*.

Tôi đã làm thế vì tôi tức giận.

- ☆ **Because of** là giới từ nên sau **because of** phải là một danh từ (noun) hay tương đương danh từ (noun equivalent).

TD:

- ☆ He was absent **because of his illness**.

Anh ta đã vắng mặt vì ốm.

- ☆ **Because of the bad weather**, we had to postpone the trip.

Vì thời tiết xấu, chúng tôi đã phải hủy bỏ chuyến đi.

- ☆ She wore a coat **because of the rain**.

Cô ta đã mặc áo khoác vì trời mưa.

- ☆ **Because of his tiredness**, he went to bed.

Vì mệt mỏi, anh ta đã đi ngủ.

TƯƠNG TỰ:

- ☆ **In case** là liên từ (conjunction) nên sau **in case** là một mệnh đề (clause).

TD:

- ☆ Use these extinguishers **in case there is fire**.

Hãy sử dụng những bình chữa cháy này trong trường hợp có hỏa hoạn.

- ☆ I carry a spare wheel **in case I have a puncture**.

Tôi mang theo bánh xe dự trữ để dùng trong trường hợp bị thủng lỗ bánh xe.

- ☆ **In case of** là giới từ (preposition) nên sau **in case of** là một danh từ (noun) hoặc tương đương danh từ (noun equivalent).

TD:

- ☆ Use these extinguishers **in case of fire**.

Hãy sử dụng những bình chữa cháy này trong trường hợp có hỏa hoạn.

☆ *In case of accident, call 999.*

Trong trường hợp gặp tai nạn, gọi số 999.

TD 8.

Phân biệt

GO TO HOSPITAL và GO TO THE HOSPITAL

GO TO PRISON và GO TO THE PRISON

GO TO SCHOOL và GO TO THE SCHOOL

Nhận xét sự khác biệt sau đây:

A. GO TO HOSPITAL và GO TO THE HOSPITAL

- **Go to hospital** : đến bệnh viện (để được chữa trị).
- **Go to the hospital**: đến bệnh viện (để làm việc, thăm viếng...)

TD:

☆ The ambulance took them *to hospital*.

Xe tải thương đã chở họ vào bệnh viện.

☆ The doctors hurried *to the hospital*.

Các bác sĩ vội vã đến bệnh viện.

☆ Their relatives went *to the hospital* to visit them.

Thân quyến của họ đến bệnh viện để thăm họ.

B. GO TO PRISON và GO TO THE PRISON

- **Go to prison**: vào tù (vì có tội, phải đi tù)
- **Go to the prison**: đến nhà tù (để thăm viếng, làm việc, điều tra...)

TD:

☆ Criminals *go to prison*.

Các tội phạm bị đi tù.

☆ They are *in prison*.

Họ đang bị nhốt trong tù.

☆ The criminal was sentenced to five years in prison. His wife *went to the prison* to see him.

Tội nhân bị kết án 5 năm tù. Vợ ông ta vào nhà tù để thăm ông ta.

C. GO TO SCHOOL và GO TO THE SCHOOL

● Go to school: đi học

● Go to the school: đến trường (để dạy học, thăm viếng, làm việc...)

TD:

☆ The students *go to school* every day.

Các sinh viên đi học mỗi ngày.

☆ I *went to the school* to pick up my daughter.

Tôi đã đến trường đón con gái tôi

TD 9.

Thành ngữ tiếng Anh thông dụng

Thành ngữ (idiom) là một hình thức diễn tả đặc biệt. Mỗi ngôn ngữ đều có thành ngữ riêng. Khi học thành ngữ, chúng ta không thể dịch từng từ một mà phải tìm hiểu ý nghĩa của từng nhóm từ. Cách hay nhất là chúng ta phải học thuộc lòng các thành ngữ và tập sử dụng nhiều lần cho thuần thục. Sau đây là 100 thành ngữ thông dụng. Chúng tôi có ghi nghĩa tiếng Anh và nghĩa tiếng Việt tương đương. Bạn hãy học thuộc 100 thành ngữ này để sau đó thực hành ở các bài trắc nghiệm ở phần hai. 100 thành

ngữ này đều được đưa vào áp dụng đầy đủ ở các bài trắc nghiệm thực hành.

1. to count on = to depend on : trông cậy vào
2. out of order = not in working condition : bị hư
3. at times = sometimes : đôi khi
4. to get on a bus = to board a bus : lên xe buýt
5. to take off = to remove : tháo, cởi, dỡ
6. to call S.O up = to telephone S.O : gọi điện thoại cho ai
7. to turn on = to switch on : bật lên (đèn)
8. to turn off = to switch off : tắt (đèn)
9. to know S.O by sight = to be able to recognize S.O when seeing him : biết mặt ai
10. something the matter = something wrong : có điều gì không ổn
11. to bring S.O up = to rear S.O : nuôi dưỡng ai
12. to break into = to enter by force : đột nhập vào
13. to hear from S.O = to receive news from S.O : nghe tin ai
14. to hear of S.O = to know about S.O : nghe nói tới ai
15. to make fun of = to joke about : chế nhạo, giễu cợt
16. all at once = suddenly : thành lần
17. to call down = to reprimand : khiển trách, quở mắng
18. out of date = no longer current : không hợp thời, không còn hiện hành
19. off and on = occasionally : thỉnh thoảng
20. to catch fire = to begin to burn : bắt lửa, bắt đầu cháy
21. to get through = to finish : xong, làm xong
22. not at all = not in the least : không một tí nào, không một chút nào

23. to look up = to search for : tìm kiếm, tra (từ điển...)
24. to wait on = to serve : phục vụ
25. to carry out = to execute : thực hiện, thi hành
26. so far = up to the present time : cho đến nay
27. to shut up = to stop talking : ngừng nói chuyện, im miệng
28. to tell time = to know the hour by looking at a watch or clock, to understand the position of the clock hands : biết xem đồng hồ, biết nói giờ
-
29. hard of hearing = partially deaf : lằng tai, hơi điếc
30. to run over = to pass over with a moving vehicle : cán, chạy đè lên, chẹt phải
31. to run out of = to exhaust the supply of : cạn, hết
32. to eat in = to eat at home : ăn ở nhà
33. to eat out = to eat in a restaurant : ăn tiệm, ăn ở nhà hàng
34. to feel like = to have a desire : muốn, khao khát
35. to cross out = to delete : gạch bỏ, xóa bỏ
36. to make clear = to explain : giải thích
37. to have on = to be wearing : mặc (quần áo)
38. to come to = to revive : tỉnh lại
39. to become of = to happen to : xảy ra với
40. to give up = to cut out, to quit, to stop : ngừng, bỏ
41. to take pity on = to pity : thương hại
42. to be up = to end : hết, dừng lại, kết thúc
43. on time = exactly at an appointed time : đúng giờ
44. in time = within an appointed time : kịp giờ
45. to get back = to return : quay trở lại

46. to make up one's mind = to decide : quyết định
47. to change one's mind = to alter : thay đổi quyết định
one's decision
48. to take a seat = to sit down : ngồi xuống
49. to think over = to consider : cân nhắc, suy nghĩ kỹ
50. to take place = to occur : xảy ra
51. to look down upon S.O = to treat : khinh miệt ai
S.O with scorn
52. to keep good time = to run : chạy chính xác (đồng hồ)
accurately
53. to take off = to leave the ground : cất cánh (phi cơ)
54. to look up to S.O = to respect S.O : kính trọng ai
highly
55. to come across S.O = to meet S.O : tình cờ gặp ai
unexpectedly
56. to give S.O a ring = to telephone : gọi điện thoại cho ai
S.O
57. to set fire = to cause to burn : đốt, làm cháy
58. to go up to = to approach : đến gần
59. to keep in touch with = to : vẫn giữ liên lạc với
continue in communication with
60. well-off = well-to-do : khá giả
61. to be in one's way = to be blocking : làm cản đường ai
one's path
62. in vain = without success : vô dụng, uổng công
63. to put up = to construct, to erect, : xây dựng, dựng lên
to build
64. to put up with S.T = to stand S.T : dung thứ điều gì, chịu đựng
điều gì
65. to put on weight = to get heavier, : lên ký, mập ra
to gain weight
66. to cut out = to stop : ngừng, bỏ

67. to fill out = to complete : hoàn tất, làm đầy đủ, điền vào
68. no matter = regardless of : bất kể, không kể
69. to take up = to study : học
70. to do over = to do again : làm lại
71. to burn down = to burn to the ground : cháy rụi
72. to burn up = to burn completely : cháy hết, cháy rụi
73. at first sight = immediately : ngay lập tức
74. at large = free : tự do, ngoài vòng kiểm chế
75. at sea = confused : bối rối, lúng túng, ngỡ ngác
76. to back up = to support : ủng hộ
77. to lead S.O by the nose = to dominate S.O : xỏ mũi ai
78. to get the better of = to gain an advantage over : giành được lợi thế
79. to get together = to assemble : tập hợp, họp mặt, nhóm họp
-
80. at any rate = in any case : bất kỳ trường hợp nào
81. to cut out = to cease the habit of : bỏ, từ bỏ
82. to give oneself up = to surrender : đầu hàng
83. to die down = to subside gradually : giảm đi từ từ
84. to die out = to disappear gradually : mất đi từ từ
85. dirt-cheap = extremely cheap, very cheap, at a very low price : rẻ mạt, rẻ như bèo
86. crocodile tears = false tears : nước mắt cá sấu
-
87. to cross out = to delete : gạch bỏ
88. come on ! = hurry; move more rapidly : nhanh chân lên
89. to come out = to be published : được xuất bản
90. to come down with = to become sick with : bị nhiễm bệnh

91. to put S.O up = to give S.O a : cho ai ở trọ
lodging
92. chicken-hearted = cowardly : hèn nhát
93. to clear the table = to remove the : dọn dẹp đồ đạc trên bàn
tableware from the table
94. to clear up = to become fair : quang đãng
95. check-up = examination : sự kiểm tra, sự khám sức
khỏe
96. to hold with = to approve of : tán thành, chấp thuận
97. to stand S.O up = to fail to meet : cho ai leo cây
S.O at an appointed place
98. to carry out = to perform : thực hiện, thi hành
99. to catch fire = to begin to burn : bắt lửa, bốc cháy
100. to get even with S.O = to gain : trả đũa ai, trả thù ai
revenge on S.O

TD 10.

Cách dùng ONE và ONES

One và *Ones* là đại từ (pronouns) được dùng thay thế cho danh từ (noun) đã nói tới trước, để tránh phải lặp lại.

One thay cho danh từ số ít. *Ones* thay cho danh từ số nhiều.

TD:

- ☆ Which house is yours ?
- The small one is mine. (*one* thế chỗ *house*).
- ☆ Which pencils would you like ?
- I'd like the red ones. (*ones* thay cho *pencils*).
- ☆ I have no pen, give me one. (*one* = *one pen*).

☆ I lost my old camera, this is a new one. (*one* = *camera*).

✳ *One* và *ones* còn được dùng như một danh từ, có nghĩa là *cái, chiếc...*

☆ I like this one.

Tôi thích cái này.

☆ I like that one.

Tôi thích cái kia.

☆ I like these blue ones.

Tôi thích những cái màu xanh này.

✳ *One* là đại từ bất định (Indefinite pronoun) có nghĩa là "*người ta*".

TD:

☆ One likes to be independent.

Người ta thích được độc lập.

☆ She's not one to be easily frightened.

Cô ta không phải là người dễ bắt nạt.

☆ He is not the one who comes first.

Ông ta không phải là người tới đầu tiên.

☆ One should not praise oneself.

Ta không nên tự khen mình.

☆ One must do one's best.

Ta phải làm hết sức mình.

✳ *One* (= *a certain*) có nghĩa là "*nào đó*".

TD:

☆ I know one Mr Hung who is an actor.

Tôi biết một ông tên Hung, là một nam diễn viên.

✳ *One* với nghĩa "*duy nhất*", "*độc nhất*".

TD:

☆ He's the one man who could have saved the situation.

Ông ta là người duy nhất có thể đã cứu vãn được tình thế.

- ☆ She is the only one who survived in the shipwreck.
 Bà ta là người duy nhất sống sót trong vụ đắm tàu.

TD 11.

Cách dùng SO

So thường được dùng làm đại từ (pronoun) và được đặt sau những động từ như *say, think, believe, hope, suppose, expect, hear, tell, fear, be afraid, imagine...*

TD:

- ☆ Will he pass his exam ?
 Anh ta sẽ thi đậu không?

- ☆ I think so.

Tôi nghĩ thi đậu.

- ☆ I don't think so.

Tôi nghĩ không thi đậu.

- ☆ Ngoài ra So còn có thể được dùng làm:

- Trạng từ (adverb):

TD:

- ☆ If so Nếu như vậy

- ☆ Is that so ? Có phải như thế không?

- ☆ How so? Sao lại như thế?

- Liên từ (conjunction):

TD:

- ☆ I was ill, so I could not come.

Tôi bị ốm, vì vậy tôi đã không đến được.

TD 12.

Cách dùng SOME và ANY

Some có nghĩa là "vài, một ít", được dùng trong câu xác định và câu nghi vấn, có thể đặt trước danh từ không đếm được hoặc danh từ đếm được ở số nhiều.

TD:

- ☆ I want some *coffee*. (*coffee* là danh từ không đếm được)
- ☆ Would you like some *milk*? (*milk* là danh từ không đếm được)
- ☆ I ate some *biscuits*. (*biscuits* là danh từ đếm được ở số nhiều)
- ☆ There are some *bottles* on the table. (*bottles* là danh từ đếm được ở số nhiều)
- ☆ Would you like some *sugar*? (*sugar* là danh từ không đếm được)

Any có nghĩa là "nào, bất cứ...nào", được dùng trong câu nghi vấn và câu phủ định, có thể đặt trước danh từ không đếm được hoặc danh từ đếm được ở số ít hoặc số nhiều. (Tuy nhiên, nếu là danh từ đếm được, người ta có khuynh hướng dùng hình thức số nhiều sau *any* hơn).

TD:

- ☆ Are there any *plates* in the cupboard?
(*plates* là danh từ đếm được)
- ☆ Do you have any *pencils*?
(*pencils* là danh từ đếm được)
- ☆ I don't have any *sugar*.
(*sugar* là danh từ không đếm được)

TD 13.

Thể sai bảo (CAUSATIVE FORM)

Thể này có hai dạng: tác động (active) và bị động (passive).

ACTIVE:

Subject +	HAVE	Object 1 +	verb _(without TO)	+ Object 2
	GET		verb _(to)	

TD:

☆ I'll *have* John *wash* the car. (active)

☆ I'll *get* John *to wash* the car. (active)

Tôi sẽ bảo John rửa xe.

PASSIVE:

Subject +	HAVE	+ Object	+ Past participle
	GET		

TD:

☆ I'll *have* the car *washed*. (passive)

☆ I'll *get* the car *washed*. (passive)

Tôi sẽ cho rửa xe.

TD 14.

Cách đọc hậu tố "ED"

Hậu tố "ED" có ba cách đọc là [id], [t], và [d].

⊕ Những động từ có quy tắc (regular verbs) tận cùng là âm [t] và [d] thì khi thêm "ED" ta đọc thêm âm [id].

TD:

☆ [id] : wanted, divided

⊕ Những động từ có quy tắc tận cùng là âm [k], [p], [f], [s], [ʃ], [tʃ] thì khi thêm "ED" ta đọc thêm âm [t].

TD:

☆ [t] : thanked, stopped, laughed, mixed, washed, watched.

Ngoài hai trường hợp trên, ta đều đọc âm [d].

TD:

☆ [d] : opened, played, loved, prepared...

LƯU Ý CÁC TÍNH TỪ SAU ĐÂY CÓ CÁCH ĐỌC KHÁC QUY TẮC TRÊN:

wicked	['wɪkɪd]	độc ác
sacred	['seɪkrɪd]	thiêng liêng
naked	['neɪkɪd]	trần truồng
accursed	[ə'kʌ:sɪd]	đáng nguyền rủa

TĐ 15.

Mệnh lệnh cách (IMPERATIVE MOOD)

Mệnh lệnh cách được dùng để ra lệnh hoặc yêu cầu.

- ☼ Câu xác định được bắt đầu bằng verb (without To)

TD:

- ☆ Be quiet !
Hãy im lặng!
- ☆ Open the door !
Hãy mở cửa!

- ☆ Be nice !
Hãy lịch sự!
- ☆ Keep away !
Hãy tránh ra!

- ☼ Câu phủ định thì bắt đầu bằng Do not + verb (without To)

TD:

- ☆ Don't move !
Đừng nhúc nhích!
- ☆ Don't run !
Đừng chạy!
- ☆ Don't open the window !
Đừng mở cửa sổ!
- ☆ Don't sit up late !
Đừng thức khuya!

TD 16.

Thể thông lệ (FREQUENTATIVE FORM)

Thể thông lệ có cấu trúc:

USED TO + Verb (without TO) : đã thường ...

- ☛ Dùng để chỉ hành động thường làm trong quá khứ, hành động này vào lúc nói không còn nữa.

☆ I *used to swim* across the river, but now I can't.

(Trước kia) tôi thường bơi qua sông, nhưng bây giờ tôi không thể (bơi qua sông được).

☆ When (he was) a child, he *used to study* very well.

Hồi còn nhỏ anh ta học rất giỏi.

- ☛ Dùng để chỉ tình trạng hoặc sự kiện có trong quá khứ, tình trạng hoặc sự kiện này hiện tại không còn nữa.

☆ There *used to be* a grocery store on the corner.

Trước kia có một tiệm thực phẩm trên góc đường.

☆ This place *used to be* crowded with people, but now it isn't.

Nơi này trước kia đông người, nhưng bây giờ không còn nữa.

LƯU Ý:

- ☛ Để chỉ hành động thường xảy ra ở hiện tại hoặc tương lai người ta còn dùng :

WILL + Verb (without TO): thường thường ...

- ☆ They **will play** in the playground during break time.
Chúng nó thường chơi ở sân chơi trong giờ nghỉ giải lao.
- ☆ Sometimes he **will go** hungry to pray for his parents.
Đôi lúc anh ta thường nhịn đói để cầu nguyện cho cha mẹ.

❁ **WOULD** có thể dùng thay cho **USED TO** :

- ☆ The students **used to** play tricks on the teacher.
- ☆ The students **would** play tricks on the teacher.
Các sinh viên đã thường trêu chọc thầy giáo.
- Thể nghi vấn : **DID ... USE TO ...?**
 - ☆ Did you **use to** earn your living by repairing bicycles?
(thường dùng)
 - ☆ **Used** you **to** earn your living by repairing bicycles? (ít dùng)
Có phải trước kia bạn kiếm sống bằng nghề sửa xe đạp không?
- Thể phủ định : **DIDN'T USE TO ...**
 - ☆ I **didn't use to** be a good person until I met her. (thường dùng)
 - ☆ I **used not to** be a good person until I met her. (ít dùng)
Mãi tới khi tôi gặp nàng tôi mới trở thành một người tốt.

TĐ 17.

Vị trí của ENOUGH trong câu

Thông thường, khi đặt câu, **enough** được đặt ở các vị trí như sau:

Adjective	+	enough
Adverb		

enough	+	Noun
--------	---	------

TD:

- ☆ They are *good* enough to pass the exam.
(*good* là tính từ nên được đặt trước *enough*)
- ☆ We arrived *early* enough to meet our boss.
(*early* là trạng từ nên được đặt trước *enough*)
- ☆ We didn't have enough *time* to fulfil the task.
(*time* là danh từ nên được đặt sau *enough*)

TD 18.

Cách dùng HAD BETTER và WOULD RATHER

⊛ **HAD BETTER + verb** (without To): **nên, tốt hơn là...** (hiện tại)

- ☆ You had better go to see her.
Tốt hơn là anh nên đi thăm cô ta.
- ☆ You had better not read those books.
Anh không nên đọc những sách này.

● **had better** trong lời nói gián tiếp (indirect speech)

- He said, "I'd better hurry." → He said (that) he'd better hurry.

- He said, "You'd better take → He said (that) I'd better take a taxi.
a taxi."

• **had better + have + past participle = lẽ ra đã nên...** (quá khứ)

☆ The watch I bought last month has broken already. I had better have bought the more expensive one.

Cái đồng hồ tôi mua tháng trước đã bị vỡ. Lẽ ra tôi đã nên mua cái đắt tiền hơn.

⊗ **WOULD RATHER + verb** (without To): **thích... hơn** (hiện tại)

☆ Which would you rather have for the picnic tomorrow? Beer or coke ?

Ngày mai đi dã ngoại anh thích dùng gì hơn? Bia hay côcôla?

☆ I would rather go there tomorrow than today.

Tôi thích đi tới đó vào ngày mai hơn là hôm nay.

☆ Children would rather play than work.

Trẻ con thích chơi hơn là làm việc.

☆ I'd rather play badminton than tennis.

Tôi thích chơi cầu lông hơn là quần vợt.

• **Would rather have + past participle: thích... hơn** (quá khứ)

☆ I would rather have worn a shirt than a sweater yesterday.

Hôm qua tôi thích mặc áo sơ mi hơn là áo len dài tay.

☆ We'd rather have gone to the football game yesterday.

Hôm qua chúng tôi thích đi xem trận đấu bóng đá hơn.

TD 19.

Phân biệt tính từ (ADJECTIVES) và trạng từ (ADVERBS)

A. TÍNH TỪ BỔ NGHĨA CHO DANH TỪ VÀ ĐẠI TỪ

TD:

- ☆ Mr Jackson is a *good* musician.

Ông Jackson là một nhạc sĩ giỏi.

(Tính từ *good* bổ nghĩa cho danh từ *musician*)

- ☆ There has been *considerable* change in the weather.

Đã có thay đổi đáng kể về thời tiết.

(Tính từ *considerable* bổ nghĩa cho danh từ *change*)

- ☆ My sister is a *superb* dancer.

Chị tôi là một vũ công tuyệt vời.

(Tính từ *superb* bổ nghĩa cho danh từ *dancer*)

- ☆ He is *tall*.

Ông ta cao. (Tính từ *tall* bổ nghĩa cho đại từ *he*)

- ☆ One should be *generous*.

Ta nên hào phóng. (Tính từ *generous* bổ nghĩa cho đại từ *one*)

B. TRẠNG TỪ BỔ NGHĨA CHO BẤT CỨ LOẠI TỪ NÀO NGOẠI TRỪ DANH TỪ VÀ ĐẠI TỪ

TD:

- ☆ Mr Jackson teaches *well*.

Ông Jackson dạy giỏi.

(Trạng từ *well* bổ nghĩa cho động từ *teaches*)

- ☆ My brother drives *carelessly*.
Anh tôi lái xe bất cẩn.
(Trạng từ *carelessly* bổ nghĩa cho động từ *drives*)
- ☆ The weather has changed *considerably*.
Thời tiết đã thay đổi đáng kể.
(Trạng từ *considerably* bổ nghĩa cho *has changed*)
- ☆ He speaks English *very* well.
Anh ta nói tiếng Anh rất giỏi.
(Trạng từ *very* bổ nghĩa cho trạng từ *well*)
- ☆ I can't come *simply* because I'm busy.
Tôi không thể tới đơn giản chỉ vì tôi bận.
(Trạng từ *simply* bổ nghĩa cho liên từ *because*)
- ☆ The problem seemed *exceedingly* complex to me.
Vấn đề dường như quá phức tạp đối với tôi.
(Trạng từ *exceedingly* bổ nghĩa cho tính từ *complex*)

LƯU Ý:

- ⊛ Sau động từ nối tiếp (*linking verbs*) phải là tính từ, không phải là trạng từ.

BẢNG LIỆT KÊ CÁC ĐỘNG TỪ NỐI TIẾP THƯỜNG GẶP

BE	REMAIN
BECOME	FEEL
APPEAR	SMELL
LOOK	SOUND
SEEM	TASTE

TD:

- ☆ I feel *tired*.
Tôi cảm thấy mệt.

(*tired* được đặt sau động từ nối tiếp *feel*)

- ☆ He looks *angry*.

Anh ta có vẻ giận dữ.

- ☆ The pie tastes *delicious*.

Cái bánh nướng có vị ngon.

⊛ Những trạng từ phủ định (negative adverbs) và bán phủ định (semi-negative adverbs) như *hardly, seldom, rarely, never, scarcely* không được dùng trong cùng một câu có từ phủ định khác.

TD:

- ☆ He hasn't never seen a phoenix. (sai)

- ☆ He *has never* seen a phoenix. (đúng)

Tôi chưa bao giờ thấy chim phượng hoàng.

- ☆ I can't scarcely believe it's true. (sai)

- ☆ I *can scarcely* believe it's true. (đúng)

Khó mà tôi có thể tin là điều đó đúng.

⊛ Khi *these* và *those* được dùng làm chỉ định tính từ (demonstrative adjectives) thì theo sau *these* và *those* phải là danh từ số nhiều.

- ☆ Those kind of footwears are popular. (sai)

- ☆ *Those kinds* of footwears are popular. (đúng)

Những loại giày dép đó thì thịnh hành.

⊛ Một số tính từ và trạng từ có cùng chữ là : *fast, hard, right, early, late...*

- ☆ He arrived lately. (sai)

- ☆ He arrived *late*. (đúng)

Anh ta đã tới trễ.

- ☆ He ran fastly enough to win the race. (sai)

- ☆ He ran *fast* enough to win the race. (đúng)

Anh ta đã chạy đủ nhanh để thắng cuộc đua.

TD 20.

Hình thức của động từ sau NEED

A. Nếu chủ ngữ là người:

person + NEED + Verb(to)

B. Nếu chủ ngữ là vật:

thing + NEED + Verb(ing)
To be + past participle

TD:

☆ He is ill. *He needs to see* a doctor.

[*He* chỉ người nên sau NEED dùng Verb(to)]

☆ *The grass needs cutting* = *The grass needs to be cut.*

(*grass* chỉ vật nên sau NEED dùng Verb(ing) hoặc *to be* + p.p)

TD 21.

Thể nhấn mạnh (EMPHATIC FORM)

A. NẾU LÀ CÂU TRẦN THUẬT KHẲNG ĐỊNH
(AFFIRMATIVE STATEMENTS)

DO / DOES		
Subject +		+ Verb (without TO)
	DID	

TD:

- ☆ I **do want** to go with her, but I can't.

Tôi rất muốn đi với cô ấy, nhưng tôi không thể.

- ☆ He **does work** hard, but he never makes any success.

Quá là anh ta có chăm chỉ, nhưng anh ta không tạo được thành công nào.

- ☆ Believe me, I **did do** as you had asked.

Hãy tin tôi, quả thật tôi đã làm như anh yêu cầu.

B. NẾU LÀ CÂU MỆNH LỆNH KHẲNG ĐỊNH (AFFIRMATIVE IMPERATIVES)

DO + Verb (without TO)

TD:

- ☆ **Do work** hard if you want to succeed.

Hãy làm việc chăm chỉ nếu bạn muốn thành công.

- ☆ **Do lie** down and take a rest, please.

Xin hãy cứ nằm xuống nghỉ.

Ngoài ra, người ta còn có thể dùng YOU để nhấn mạnh.

TD:

- ☆ **You bring** me a magazine.

Anh hãy mang cho tôi một tờ tạp chí.

- ☆ **You go** out, or I'll call the police.

Anh hãy đi ra, nếu không tôi sẽ gọi công an.

C. NẾU LÀ CÂU TRẦN THUẬT PHỦ ĐỊNH VÀ CÂU MỆNH LỆNH PHỦ ĐỊNH (NEGATIVE STATEMENTS AND NEGATIVE IMPERATIVES)

- ☆ I *know not* anybody in New York. (đặt *not* sau động từ)
Quá thật tôi không biết ai ở New York.
- ☆ I *never did hear* him sing. (đặt *never* trước *did*)
Quá thật tôi đã không hề nghe anh ta hát.
- ☆ She *never does want* to marry such a drunkard. (đặt *never* trước *does*)
Quá thật cô ta chẳng bao giờ muốn lấy một gã say rượu như thế.
- ☆ They *never do learn* grammar. (đặt *never* trước *do*)
Quá thật họ chẳng bao giờ học ngữ pháp.
- ☆ You *don't* go out! (đặt *you* trước *don't*)
Bạn hãy đừng ra ngoài!

LƯU Ý:

⊛ *It is ... that* (chính ...là), *It was ... that* (chính ...là) cũng được dùng để nhấn mạnh.

- ☆ *Is it he that* (who) *is* the next person to be called for interview?
Có phải anh ta chính là người kế tiếp được gọi phỏng vấn không?
- ☆ *It was* the day before yesterday *that* I saw them off at the airport.
Chính vào ngày hôm kia tôi đã tiễn họ tại phi trường.

TD 22.

Sở hữu cách (POSSESSIVE CASE)

- ✧ Đối với danh từ số ít và danh từ số nhiều tận cùng không phải là "s", ta thêm "'s" vào vật chủ sở hữu.

TD:

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| ☆ Mary's pen | bút của Mary |
| ☆ The teacher's book | quyển sách của giáo viên |
| ☆ The children's room | căn phòng của các đứa trẻ |
| ☆ Women's clothes | quần áo của phụ nữ |

- ✧ Đối với danh từ số nhiều tận cùng là "s", ta chỉ thêm dấu "'" sau "s":

TD:

- ☆ The students' books
- ☆ The Smiths' car (xe hơi của gia đình ông Smith)
- ☆ My sons' bicycles
- ☆ The students' hostel (ký túc xá sinh viên)

- ✧ Đối với tên người tận cùng là "s", có thể dùng "'s" hoặc chỉ thêm dấu phẩy ",".

TD:

- ☆ Jones' house hoặc Jones's house
- ☆ Rolls' poems hoặc Rolls's poems

- ✧ Đối với những từ kép và tên người gồm nhiều chữ, thì chữ sau cùng sẽ mang dấu "'s".

TD:

- ☆ My brother-in-law's car

- ☆ Henry The Eighth's wives
- ☆ The Prince of Wales's boat

⊛ Có thể dùng "'S" sau những chữ viết tắt.

TD:

- ☆ The PM's car (PM = Prime Minister)
- ☆ The PM's secretary
- ☆ The VIP's escort (VIP = Very Important Person)

LƯU Ý: Khi dùng dấu sở hữu cách thì phải bỏ mạo từ "the".

TD:

- ☆ The book of Mary = Mary's book
- ☆ The plays of Shakespeare = Shakespeare's plays
- ☆ The car of Mr. Jones = Mr. Jones' car

CÁCH DÙNG SỞ HỮU CÁCH

⊛ Sở hữu cách được dùng cho người, thú vật và tên các quốc gia.

TD:

- ☆ Mr. Brown's car
- ☆ The horse's legs
- ☆ Vietnam's war
- ☆ Thailand's crisis (cuộc khủng hoảng của Thái Lan)
- ☆ The elephant's nostrils (lỗ mũi của con voi)

⊛ Sở hữu cách *đôi khi* cũng được dùng cho tàu thủy, máy bay, tàu hỏa...

TD:

- ☆ The train's heating system (The heating system of the train)
- ☆ The train's dining car (The dining car of the train)
- ☆ The glider's wings (The wings of the glider) (glider = tàu lượn)

☆ The ship's passengers (The passengers of the ship)

- ⊛ Sở hữu cách được dùng trong những thành ngữ chỉ thời gian, khoảng cách và trị giá tiền bạc.

☆ an hour's walk	một giờ đi bộ
☆ a fifty miles' journey	cuộc hành trình 50 dặm
☆ a ten minutes' break	mười phút nghỉ
☆ a week's holiday	kỳ nghỉ một tuần
☆ tomorrow's weather	thời tiết ngày mai
☆ in a few days' time	trong thời gian vài ngày
☆ two dollars' worth of stamps	trị giá hai đô la tem
☆ one pound's worth of sweets	trị giá một bảng Anh kẹo

- ⊛ Sở hữu cách còn được dùng thay cho một số danh từ như shop, office, house, surgery...

TD:

☆ the barber's	(the barber's shop)
☆ the chemist's	(the chemist's shop)
☆ the tailor's	(the tailor's shop)
☆ the hairdresser's	(the hairdresser's shop)
☆ the dentist's	(the dentist's surgery)
☆ the doctor's	(the doctor's office)
☆ the butcher's	(the butcher's shop)
☆ Tom's	(Tom's house)

- ⊛ Sở hữu cách cũng được dùng với tên chủ nhân của những công ty thương mại và tên của những cửa hàng.

TD:

☆ The Mc.Donald's	The Sakura's.
-------------------	---------------

LƯU Ý:

Không dùng sở hữu cách cho những vật vô tri giác (inanimate objects) ngoại trừ một số trường hợp đã nói ở trên.

- Không được nói *the table's legs* mà phải nói *the legs of the table*.
- Không được nói *the house's windows* mà phải nói *the windows of the house*.

TUY NHIÊN TA CÓ THỂ NÓI:

- ☆ *the roofs of the church* hoặc *the church roofs*.
- ☆ *the keys of the car* hoặc *the car keys*.

TD 23.

Đặc điểm của tính từ dùng làm danh từ (ADJECTIVES USED AS NOUNS)

Đặc điểm của tính từ dùng làm danh từ là:

- ☼ Luôn luôn là số nhiều và không bao giờ có "s".
- ☼ Luôn luôn có "the" đứng trước.

The + Adjective = danh từ số nhiều

TD:

- ☆ *The rich are not always happy.*
Người giàu không phải lúc nào cũng hạnh phúc.
- ☆ *The poor are not always unhappy.*

Người nghèo không phải lúc nào cũng không hạnh phúc.

☆ The dead never come back.

Người chết không bao giờ sống lại.

☆ The brave are admired.

Những người dũng cảm được khâm phục.

TD 24.

Đặc điểm của danh từ dùng làm tính từ (NOUNS USED AS ADJECTIVES)

Đặc điểm của danh từ dùng làm tính từ là:

- Luôn luôn được đặt trước một danh từ khác để bổ nghĩa cho danh từ đó.
- Nếu là từ kép thì luôn luôn có gạch nối.
- Không bao giờ có "s".

TD:

☆ a <i>sister</i> company	một công ty con (có cùng công ty mẹ)
☆ a <i>ten-dollar</i> ticket	một chiếc vé 10 đô la
☆ a <i>ten-minute</i> walk	một cuộc đi bộ 10 phút
☆ a <i>fifteen-mile</i> distance	một khoảng cách 15 dặm
☆ a <i>five hundred-seat</i> room	một căn phòng 500 chỗ ngồi
☆ a <i>24-hour</i> clock	một đồng hồ 24 giờ
☆ a <i>three-piece</i> suit	một bộ quần áo 3 mảnh

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| ☆ a <i>first-class</i> seat | một ghế ngồi hạng nhất |
| ☆ a <i>second-year</i> student | một sinh viên năm thứ hai |
| ☆ a <i>19 th-century</i> table | một cái bàn của thế kỷ 19 |
| ☆ a <i>fifth-floor</i> flat | một căn hộ ở lầu 5 |

TD 25.

Phân biệt IT IS và THERE IS

Luôn luôn nhớ rằng theo sau *It is* là tính từ, theo sau *There is* là danh từ.

It is + Adjective

There is + Noun

TD:

- ☆ *It is* muddy. = *There is* mud.
- ☆ *It was* rainy. = *There was* rain.
- ☆ *It will* be very sunny. = *There won't* be much sun.

SƠ SÁNH THÊM:

- ☆ It is a long way to Hanoi.
Hà Nội thì còn xa.
- ☆ There is a long way to go.
Còn phải đi một đoạn đường dài.

⊛ It is... who/ that: chính ...

TD:

- ☆ *It is* my father *who* has made the decision.

Chính cha tôi là người đã quyết định.

☆ *It is the grandmother **that** decides everything.*

Chính cụ bà mới là người quyết định mọi thứ.

TD 26.

Cách dùng BE + VERB(to)

Cấu trúc này được dùng để ra lệnh hay truyền đạt mệnh lệnh.

TD:

☆ Jim is to have dinner with Mary tonight.

Jim phải ăn tối với Mary tối nay.

☆ ~~No one is to leave here without the permission of the police.~~

Không ai được rời khỏi đây nếu không được phép của cảnh sát.

☆ You are to stay here until I return.

Anh phải ở đây cho đến khi tôi trở về.

Nếu được dùng với đại từ nhân xưng *I, we* thì cấu trúc này ám chỉ nhiệm vụ, bổn phận hoặc sự cần thiết.

TD:

☆ I am to report to the police.

Tôi phải báo cáo với cảnh sát.

(vì đó là nhiệm vụ, sự cần thiết)

HÃY SO SÁNH:

a. Stay here Jim ! (người nói ra lệnh trực tiếp)

b. You are to stay here Jim !

(người nói truyền đạt mệnh lệnh của một người khác đến cho Jim)

- ✿ Ngoài ra cấu trúc **BE + VERB_(to)** còn được dùng để đổi từ lời nói trực tiếp sang lời nói gián tiếp.

TD:

☆ He said, "If I fall asleep, wake me up."

→ He said that if he fell asleep, she *was to wake* him up.

☆ "Where shall I put it, Sir?" he asked.

→ He asked where he *was to put* it.

☆ He says, "Wait until I come."

→ He says that we *are to wait* until he comes.

TD 27.

Cách dùng **MUST + VERB(WITHOUT TO)** và **MUST HAVE + PAST PARTICIPLE**

- ✿ **Must + Verb_(without To) : ắt hẳn** (hiện tại)

Dùng để diễn tả một sự suy luận hoặc phỏng đoán xảy ra ở hiện tại.

TD:

☆ He has two big houses and a good car, so he must be rich.

Ông ta có hai căn nhà lớn và một xe hơi tốt, ông ta hẳn phải giàu lắm.

☆ She has had no sleep for 48 hours. She must be exhausted.

Cô ta đã mất ngủ 48 giờ. Ắt hẳn là cô ta mệt lắm.

☆ There is a rainbow, it must be a fine day tomorrow.

Có một cái cầu vồng, ngày mai hẳn là phải đẹp trời.

⊗ **Must have + past participle: ắt hẳn đã, chắc là đã** (quá khứ)

Dùng để diễn tả một sự suy luận hoặc phỏng đoán về một sự việc trong quá khứ.

TD:

☆ I've never seen such a luxurious house. It must have cost a fortune to build it.

Tôi chưa từng thấy căn nhà nào sang như vậy. Hẳn là đã phải tốn nhiều tiền lắm để xây nó.

☆ When I met her yesterday, it must have been 7 o'clock.

Khi tôi gặp cô ấy hôm qua, ắt hẳn lúc đó là 7 giờ.

TD 28.

Câu bị động (PASSIVE SENTENCES)

Câu bị động có dạng tổng quát là:

TO BE + past participle (+ by phrase) : bị, được ...

Ngoài ra, bạn cần lưu ý từng trường hợp cụ thể sau đây:

A. HIỆN TẠI (PRESENT)

SUBJECT + AM / IS / ARE + past participle

☆ Tom *eats* a cake. (active)

Tom ăn một cái bánh. (câu tác động)

☆ A cake *is eaten* by Tom. (passive)

Một cái bánh được ăn bởi Tom. (câu thụ động)

B. QUÁ KHỨ (PAST)

SUBJECT + WAS / WERE + past participle
--

☆ The manager *sacked* us. (active)

Viên giám đốc đã sa thải chúng tôi.

☆ We *were sacked* by the manager. (passive)

Chúng tôi đã bị sa thải bởi viên giám đốc.

C. TUƯƠNG LAI (FUTURE)

	SHALL	
SUBJECT +		+ BE + past participle
	WILL	

☆ The mailman *will deliver* the letter. (active)

Người đưa thư sẽ phát lá thư.

☆ The letter *will be delivered* by the mailman. (passive)

Lá thư sẽ được phát bởi người đưa thư.

D. HIỆN TẠI HOÀN THÀNH (PRESENT PERFECT)

	HAVE	
SUBJECT +		+ BEEN + past participle
	HAS	

☆ The police *have questioned* me. (active)

Công an đã chất vấn tôi.

☆ I *have been questioned* by the police. (passive)

Tôi đã bị chất vấn bởi công an.

E. HIỆN TẠI TIẾP DIỄN VÀ QUÁ KHỨ TIẾP DIỄN (PRESENT AND PAST CONTINUOUS)

SUBJECT +	AM / IS / ARE	+ BEING + past participle
	WAS/ WERE	

☆ The police *are questioning* him.(active)

Công an đang chất vấn anh ta.

☆ He *is being questioned* by the police. (passive)

Anh ta đang bị chất vấn bởi công an.

☆ He *was reading* a newspaper when I came. (active)

Lúc tôi đến anh ta đang đọc báo.

☆ A newspaper *was being read* when I came. (passive)

Tờ báo đang được đọc lúc tôi đến.

F. FUTURE PERFECT (TƯƠNG LAI HOÀN THÀNH)

SUBJECT +	SHALL	+ HAVE BEEN + past participle
	WILL	

☆ I *shall have received* my doctor degree by next month. (active)

Tôi sẽ nhận được bằng bác sĩ của tôi trước tháng tới.

☆ My doctor degree *will have been received* by next month.
(passive)

Bằng bác sĩ của tôi sẽ được nhận trước tháng tới.

LƯU Ý:

Nếu chủ ngữ trong câu tác động là **I, HE, SHE, IT, WE, YOU, THEY** hoặc **SOMEONE, PEOPLE ...** thì khi đổi sang câu bị động có thể bỏ **BY ME, BY HIM, BY HER, BY IT, BY US, BY YOU, BY SOMEONE, BY PEOPLE ...**

TD:

☆ People speak English.

Người ta nói tiếng Anh.

→ English is spoken. (bỏ *by people*)

☆ He stole my purse.

Anh ta đã ăn cắp cái ví xách của tôi.

→ My purse was stolen. (bỏ *by him*)

- Nếu có hai tân ngữ trong câu tác động, khi đổi sang câu bị động, dùng tân ngữ nào cũng được.

TD:

☆ He told me a lie.

Anh ta đã nói dối tôi.

(*a lie* : tân ngữ trực tiếp; *me* : tân ngữ gián tiếp)

→ A lie was told to me.

(tân ngữ trực tiếp làm chủ ngữ cho câu bị động)

→ I was told a lie.

(tân ngữ gián tiếp làm chủ ngữ cho câu bị động)

☆ They will give you a gift.

Họ sẽ cho anh một món quà.

→ A gift will be given to you.

→ You will be given a gift.

- Nếu trong câu tác động có động từ chỉ tri giác như : **SEE, WATCH, HEAR** và **MAKE, KNOW** thì Verb _(without TO) đổi thành Verb _(To)

TD:

- ☆ My parents made me *do* it. (active)
Cha mẹ tôi đã sai tôi làm việc đó.
- I was made *to do* it by my parents. (passive)
- ☆ I have never heard him *sing*. (active)
Tôi chưa bao giờ nghe anh ta hát.
- He has never been heard *to sing*. (passive)

CÁC THÍ DỤ KHÁC :

- ☆ I will take care of the baby. (active)
Tôi nhất định chăm sóc đứa bé.
- The baby will be taken care of. (passive)
- ☆ Everybody says he has died. (active)
Mọi người nói là anh ta đã chết.
- It is said that he has died. (passive)
- He is said to have died. (passive)

Trường hợp câu tác động có động từ khiếm khuyết (Defective verb) **CAN, MAY, MUST, OUGHT TO, SHALL, WILL ...** thì:

SUBJECT + Defective verb + BE + past participle

TD:

- ☆ He *can speak* Spanish.
Anh ta có thể nói tiếng Tây Ban Nha.
- Spanish *can be spoken* (by him).

☆ Citizens *ought to obey* the country's laws.

Các công dân phải tuân theo luật pháp của quốc gia.

→ The country's laws *ought to be obeyed* by citizens.

⊛ Nhằm mục đích làm rõ nghĩa câu bị động, nên một số câu ở trên chúng tôi buộc phải tạm dịch theo lối bị động. Trong thực tế ta nên dùng lối tác động để dịch những câu bị động, sẽ thấy dễ nghe hơn.

TD:

☆ English is spoken all over the world.

nên dịch là :

Người ta nói tiếng Anh khắp thế giới.

TD 29.

Phép so sánh (COMPARISON)

Để *so sánh hơn* và *so sánh nhất*, người ta thêm *er* và *est* vào tính từ và trạng từ ngắn; thêm *more* và *most* vào tính từ và trạng từ dài.

A. TÍNH TỪ NGẮN (SHORT ADJECTIVES)

⊛ Là tính từ đơn âm (monosyllable adjectives)

<i>long</i>	→ longer	→ longest
<i>dài</i>	<i>dài hơn</i>	<i>dài nhất</i>
<i>big</i>	→ bigger	→ biggest
<i>lớn</i>	<i>lớn hơn</i>	<i>lớn nhất</i>

⊛ Là tính từ hai âm (two-syllable adjectives) tận cùng là *y*, *le*, *er*, *ow*, *et*.

<i>quiet</i>	→ <i>quieter</i>	→ <i>quietest</i>
yên lặng	yên lặng hơn	yên lặng nhất
<i>clever</i>	→ <i>cleverer</i>	→ <i>cleverest</i>
khéo léo	khéo léo hơn	khéo léo nhất
<i>gentle</i>	→ <i>gentler</i>	→ <i>gentlest</i>
hòa nhã	hòa nhã hơn	hòa nhã nhất

- ⊛ Là tính từ hai âm được nhấn mạnh ở âm thứ hai.

<i>severe</i>	→ <i>severer</i>	→ <i>severest</i>
ngghiêm trọng	ngghiêm trọng hơn	ngghiêm trọng nhất
<i>sublime</i>	→ <i>sublimer</i>	→ <i>sublimest</i>
hùng vĩ	hùng vĩ hơn	hùng vĩ nhất
<i>profound</i>	→ <i>profounder</i>	→ <i>profoundest</i>
uuyên thâm	uuyên thâm hơn	uuyên thâm nhất

B. TÍNH TỪ DÀI (LONG ADJECTIVES)

- ⊛ Là tính từ có hai âm không ở vào hai trường hợp trên và tính từ có trên hai âm.

<i>intelligent</i>	→ <i>more intelligent</i>	→ <i>most intelligent</i>
thông minh	thông minh hơn	thông minh nhất
<i>active</i>	→ <i>more active</i>	→ <i>most active</i>
năng động	năng động hơn	năng động nhất

C. TRẠNG TỪ NGẮN (SHORT ADVERBS)

- ⊛ Là trạng từ đơn âm (monosyllable adverbs)

<i>soon</i>	→ <i>sooner</i>	→ <i>soonest</i>
sớm	sớm hơn	sớm nhất
<i>hard</i>	→ <i>harder</i>	→ <i>hardest</i>
cực nhọc	cực nhọc hơn	cực nhọc nhất

D. TRẠNG TỪ DÀI (LONG ADVERBS)

☼ Là trạng từ có hai âm hoặc trên hai âm.

<i>quickly</i> nhanh	→ more quickly nhanh hơn	→ most quickly nhanh nhất
<i>carefully</i> cẩn thận	→ more carefully cẩn thận hơn	→ most carefully cẩn thận nhất

BẢNG LIỆT KÊ CÁC CẤP SO SÁNH CỦA TÍNH TỪ VÀ TRẠNG TỪ

	SHORT ADJECTIVES & ADVERBS	LONG ADJECTIVES & ADVERBS
COMPARATIVE OF INFERIORITY (So sánh kém hơn)	NOT + AS/SO + S.ADJ. + AS S.ADV (Có thể áp dụng cho L. ADJ và L.ADV) 1	LESS + L.ADJ + THAN L. ADV 2
COMPARATIVE OF EQUALITY (So sánh bằng)	AS + S.ADJ. + AS S.ADV 3	AS + L.ADJ. + AS L.ADV 4
COMPARATIVE OF SUPERIORITY (So sánh hơn)	S.ADJ + ER + THAN S.ADV 5	MORE + L.ADJ. + THAN L.ADV 6
SUPERLATIVE OF INFERIORITY (So sánh kém nhất)	(THE) LEAST + S.ADJ S.ADV 7	(THE) LEAST + L.ADJ L.ADV 8
SUPERLATIVE OF SUPERIORITY (So sánh hơn nhất)	(THE) + S.ADJ. + EST S.ADV 9	(THE) MOST + L.ADJ. L.ADV 10

TD:

1. ☆ He is *not so (as)* tall *as* I.
Anh ta không cao bằng tôi.
☆ His car *isn't so* expensive *as* Mary's.
Xe hơi của anh ta không đắt tiền như xe hơi của Mary.
☆ Tom *doesn't* work *so* hard *as* Mary.
Tom không làm việc chăm chỉ như Mary.
☆ Mary *didn't* act *so* intelligently *as* Tom.
Mary không hành động thông minh như Tom.
2. ☆ He is *less* studious *than* his classmate.
Anh ta ít chăm chỉ hơn bạn học của anh ta.
☆ He drives *less* carefully *than* I.
Anh ta lái xe ít cẩn thận hơn tôi.
3. ☆ This table is *as long as* that one.
Cái bàn này dài như cái bàn kia.
☆ Mary came *as late as* I.
Mary đã tới trễ như tôi.
4. ☆ This car is *as expensive as* that one.
Xe hơi này đắt tiền như xe hơi kia.
☆ This actress can dance *as beautifully as* the one in the bar last night.
Người nữ diễn viên này có thể khiêu vũ giỏi như người nữ diễn viên kia trong quán-rượu tối hôm qua.
5. ☆ This bicycle is cheaper *than* that one.
Xe đạp này rẻ tiền hơn xe đạp kia.
☆ Curry ran faster *than* Jackson and won the race.
Curry đã chạy nhanh hơn Jackson và đã thắng cuộc đua.

6. ☆ This car is **more** expensive **than** mine.
Xe hơi này đắt tiền hơn xe hơi của tôi.
- ☆ He speaks English **more** fluently **than** I.
Anh ta nói tiếng Anh trôi chảy hơn tôi.
7. ☆ You're **the least** smart boy.
Anh là cậu bé ít thông minh nhất.
8. ☆ He is **the least** intelligent boy.
Anh ta là cậu bé ít thông minh nhất.
- ☆ This item is priced **least** reasonably of all the items here.
Mặt hàng này giá cả phải chăng nhất trong số tất cả các mặt hàng ở đây.
(Lưu ý là so sánh trạng từ thường bỏ **the**)
9. ☆ This is **the longest** lesson.
Đây là bài học dài nhất.
- ☆ You work **hardest** of anyone.
Anh làm việc chăm chỉ hơn bất cứ ai.
10. ☆ This is **the most** difficult lesson.
Đây là bài học khó nhất.
- ☆ My grandfather walked **most** slowly.
Ông tôi đi bộ chậm nhất.

NHỮNG TÍNH TỪ VÀ TRẠNG TỪ KHÔNG THEO QUI TẮC TRÊN GỒM CÓ :

bad, badly	worse	the worst
far	farther, further	the farthest, the furthest (chỉ khoảng cách)
good, well	better	the best

little	less	the least
many, much	more	the most

SO SÁNH KÉP - DOUBLE COMPARISON

1. **S + V + more and more + long adjective**

TD:

☆ Our exercises become more and more difficult.

Các bài tập của chúng ta càng lúc càng trở nên khó hơn.

2. **S + V + less and less + long adjective**

TD:

☆ She is less and less attentive.

Cô ta càng lúc càng ít chăm chú hơn.

3. **S + V + (short adj + er) + and + (short adj + er)**

TD:

☆ The days are longer and longer.

Ngày càng lúc càng dài hơn.

4. **The more + S + V + the more + S + V**

TD:

☆ The more he gives, the more he receives.

Anh ta càng cho nhiều, anh ta càng nhận nhiều.

5. **The less + S + V + the less + S + V**

TD:

☆ The less he gives, the less he receives.

Anh ta càng cho ít, anh ta càng nhận ít.

LƯU Ý :

- ⊛ Phải dùng so sánh bậc hơn khi có hai người hoặc hai vật.

☆ He is *the most successful* of the two businessmen. (sai)

☆ He is *the more successful* of the two businessmen. (đúng)

Ông ta là người ít thành công hơn trong số hai doanh nhân.

- ✪ Phải dùng *any other* chứ không dùng *any* khi so sánh hai người hay hai vật cùng chủng loại :

a. Soccer is more popular than *any* sport. (sai)

b. Soccer is more popular than *any other* sport. (đúng)

Bóng đá phổ thông hơn bất cứ môn thể thao nào khác.

GIẢI THÍCH :

- Câu (a) nghĩa là : bóng đá phổ thông hơn chính bản thân bóng đá (cũng là một môn thể thao; vô lý!)

- Câu (b) nghĩa là : bóng đá phổ thông hơn bất cứ môn thể thao nào khác (hợp lý; vì ngoài bóng đá ra thì không môn thể thao nào khác phổ thông hơn)

- ✪ Phải hợp lý về ý nghĩa :

a. Her mouth is *as big as* her *mother*. (sai)

b. Her mouth is *as big as* her *mother's*. (đúng)

Miệng của cô ấy cũng to như miệng của mẹ cô ấy.

GIẢI THÍCH :

- Câu (a) nghĩa là : Miệng của cô ấy lớn như mẹ của cô ấy (vô lý; vì *miệng* không thể đem so sánh với *mẹ* của cô ấy được)

- Câu (b) nghĩa là : Miệng của cô ấy lớn như miệng của mẹ cô ấy (hợp lý; vì *miệng* so sánh với *miệng*)

TD 30.

Những tính từ không có dạng so sánh

Những tính từ sau đây thường không có dạng so sánh:

perfect	hoàn hảo
unique	độc nhất
matchless	không có đối thủ
full	đầy
empty	trống rỗng
square	vuông
round	tròn
circular	tròn, vòng quanh
triangular	có ba cạnh
wooden	bằng gỗ
yearly	hàng năm
monthly	hàng tháng
daily	hàng ngày

✪ Tuy nhiên, "perfect" và "full" đôi khi cũng được dùng để so sánh.

TD:

☆ This specimen is more perfect than that one.

Mẫu này hoàn hảo hơn mẫu kia.

☆ My glass is fuller than yours.

Ly của tôi đầy hơn ly của anh.

TD 31.

Cách thành lập tính từ kép (COMPOUND ADJECTIVES)

Tính từ kép có thể được thành lập theo các cách sau đây:

a. Adjective + Adjective

TD:

- ☆ dark-blue (xanh đen)
- ☆ red-hot (nóng đỏ)

b. Noun + Adjective

TD:

- ☆ snow-white (trắng như tuyết)
- ☆ knee-deep (sâu đến đầu gối)
- ☆ pitch-dark (tối đen như mực).

c. Noun + Past participle

TD:

- ☆ man-made (do người chế tạo)
- ☆ home-made (làm ở nhà)
- ☆ fur-lined (lót bằng lông thú)
- ☆ moss-covered (bị rêu phủ)
- ☆ heart-shaped (có hình trái tim)
- ☆ lion-hearted (dũng mãnh)

d. Adjective + Noun + ed

TD:

- ☆ long-eared (có tai dài)

- ☆ long-haired (có tóc dài)
- ☆ blue-eyed (có mắt xanh)
- ☆ blue-uniformed (có đồng phục màu xanh)

e. Adverb / Adjective + v + ing

TD:

- ☆ good-looking (dễ coi)
- ☆ bad-looking (khó coi)
- ☆ long-suffering (chịu đựng lâu dài)
- ☆ ill-smelling (có mùi khó ngửi)
- ☆ slow-moving (di chuyển chậm)
- ☆ fast-running (chạy nhanh)
- ☆ nice-looking (xinh xắn)
- ☆ hard-beating (đập mạnh)

f. Adverb + Past participle

TD:

- ☆ well-educated (có giáo dục tốt)
- ☆ well-lit (được thắp sáng tốt, có ánh sáng tốt)
- ☆ newly-born (mới sinh)
- ☆ ill-founded (vô căn cứ)
- ☆ ill-bred (vô giáo dục)
- ☆ well-dressed (ăn mặc đẹp)
- ☆ well-built (vạm vỡ)

TD 32.

Số nhiều của danh từ kép (COMPOUND NOUNS)

Thông thường thì danh từ đứng sau mang hình thức số nhiều.

TD:

☆ bookshelves, boy friends, travel agents, tooth brushes

⊛ Những danh từ kép mà danh từ đứng trước có hình thức số nhiều bất qui tắc thì phải đổi sang hình thức số nhiều cả hai từ.

TD:

man servant	→	men servants
man driver	→	men drivers
woman driver	→	women drivers

⊛ Những danh từ kép mà từ đứng sau là giới từ (preposition) hoặc trạng từ (adverb) thì từ thứ nhất mang hình thức số nhiều.

TD:

hangers- on	kẻ bám dính, kẻ theo dõi ăn tàn
lookers- on	người đứng xem
runners- up	người về nhì
passers- by	người ngoài cuộc

⊛ Những danh từ kép được tạo bởi **noun + preposition + noun** thì danh từ thứ nhất mang hình thức số nhiều.

TD:

sisters- in- law	chị dâu, em dâu
------------------	-----------------

ladies- in- waiting	thị nữ, nữ tỳ
mothers- in- law	mẹ vợ, mẹ chồng
maids- of- honour	cô phù dâu

- ★ Những từ viết tắt cũng có thể có hình thức số nhiều.

TD:

- ☆ MPs (members of parliament).
- ☆ VIPs (very important persons).
- ☆ OAPs (old age pensioners).
- ☆ UFOs (unidentified flying objects).

TD 33.

Câu điều kiện (CONDITIONAL SENTENCES)

Câu điều kiện được sử dụng trong 4 trường hợp, được tóm tắt trong bảng sau đây:

IF CLAUSE Mệnh đề IF	MAIN CLAUSE Mệnh đề chính
1. Simple present	- Simple present Điều kiện có thật ở hiện tại (present-real conditions)
2. Simple present	- Simple future Điều kiện có thể xảy ra ở hiện tại (present-probable conditions)

3. Past subjunctive (nếu là BE : dùng WERE với tất cả các ngôi)	- Present conditional Điều kiện không có thật ở hiện tại (present-unreal conditions) SHOULD/ COULD/ WOULD/ MIGHT ... + Verb (without to)
4. Past perfect subjunctive (HAD + past participle)	- Perfect conditional Điều kiện không có thật ở quá khứ (past-unreal conditions) SHOULD/ WOULD/ COULD/ MIGHT.... + HAVE + past participle

A. PRESENT - REAL CONDITIONS (ĐIỀU KIỆN CÓ THẬT Ở HIỆN TẠI)

TD:

- ☆ You *are* wrong if you *say* "Two and Two are Three".

Anh sai nếu anh nói "Hai và Hai là Ba".

B. PRESENT- PROBABLE CONDITIONS (ĐIỀU KIỆN CÓ THỂ XẢY RA Ở HIỆN TẠI)

TD:

- ☆ If I *have* money, I *shall* give it to the poor.

Nếu tôi có tiền, tôi sẽ cho người nghèo.

- ☆ You *will* fail in your examination if you *do not work* hard.

Anh sẽ thi hỏng nếu anh không học tập chăm chỉ.

- ☆ If you *do* your best, you *can* pass the test.

Nếu anh cố gắng hết sức mình, anh có thể đậu kỳ thi kiểm tra.

- ☆ If you *do not hurry*, you *may miss* the train.

Nếu anh không nhanh chân lên, anh có thể lỡ chuyến xe lửa.

C. PRESENT - UNREAL CONDITIONS (ĐIỀU KIỆN KHÔNG CÓ THẬT HOẶC KHÔNG THỂ XẢY RA Ở HIỆN TẠI)

TD:

- ☆ If I *had* money, I *should* give it to the poor.

Nếu tôi có tiền, tôi sẽ cho người nghèo.

(Sự thật là hiện tại tôi không có tiền)

- ☆ If I *were* she, I *should* marry him.

Nếu tôi là cô ấy, tôi sẽ lấy anh ấy.

(Sự thật tôi là tôi, tôi không thể là cô ấy)

D. PAST - UNREAL CONDITIONS (ĐIỀU KIỆN KHÔNG CÓ THẬT HOẶC KHÔNG THỂ XẢY RA TRONG QUÁ KHỨ)

TD:

- ☆ If I *had had* money, I *should have given* it to him yesterday.

Hôm qua nếu tôi có tiền, tôi đã cho anh ấy.

(Thực sự hôm qua tôi không có tiền và tôi đã không cho anh ta)

- ☆ If he *had known* that I was ill, he *would have come* yesterday.

Nếu anh ta biết là tôi ốm, anh ta đã đến thăm tôi hôm qua.

(Thực sự là hôm qua anh ta không biết tôi ốm và anh ta đã không đến)

LƯU Ý:

- ⊛ "HAD + PAST PARTICIPLE" ở mệnh đề phụ có thể thay bằng "COULD HAVE + PAST PARTICIPLE"

- ☆ If I *had come*, she *would have been* very happy.

Nếu tôi đến, cô ta đã rất vui.

→ If I *could have come*, she *would have been* very happy.

- ⊛ Có thể dùng đảo ngữ trong PRESENT - UNREAL CONDITIONS và PAST - UNREAL CONDITIONS để nhấn mạnh hoặc tạo nét duyên dáng trong câu văn.

- ☆ *If I were* a millionaire ...
Nếu tôi là một nhà triệu phú ...
- *Were I* a millionaire ...
- ☆ *If she were to go* to America ...
Nếu cô ta đi Mỹ ...
- *Were she to go* to America ...
- *Should she go* to America ...

- ☆ *If she had* money ...
Nếu cô ta có tiền ...
- *Did she have* money ...
- ☆ *If I had known* her ...
Nếu tôi biết cô ta...
- *Had I known* her ...

LƯU Ý THÊM:

UNLESS = IF ... NOT

- ☆ We shall not repair our house *unless* we win a lottery ticket.
Chúng tôi sẽ không sửa nhà trừ khi chúng tôi trúng số.
- We shall not repair our house *if* we do *not* win a lottery ticket.

TD 34.

Lối cầu khẩn (SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD)

Lối cầu khẩn được dùng như sau:

A. PRESENT

SUBJECT + VERB (WITHOUT TO)

- ✱ Dùng để chỉ sự ao ước hay lời cầu xin.

TD:

- ☆ God *save* the Queen.

Cầu mong Thượng đế ban phúc cho Nữ hoàng.

- ☆ Peace *be* with you.

Cầu mong bạn được bình yên.

- ✱ Dùng trong các mệnh đề danh từ đặt sau các động từ COMMAND (ra lệnh), DEMAND (đòi hỏi), PROPOSE (đề nghị), REQUEST (yêu cầu), RECOMMEND (đề nghị) ...

TD:

- ☆ We recommend that he *go* with us. (go = should go)

Chúng tôi đề nghị là anh ta phải đi với chúng tôi.

- ☆ I demand that I *be* allowed to be free now. (be = should be)

Tôi yêu cầu là tôi phải được trả tự do bây giờ.

- ✱ Dùng trong các mệnh đề danh từ đặt sau SUGGESTION (sự đề nghị), PROPOSAL (sự đề nghị), ORDER (sự ra lệnh)...

TD:

- ☆ Our proposal is that he **be** elected leader. (be = should be)

Đề nghị của chúng tôi là ông ta phải được bầu làm lãnh tụ.

- ☆ His suggestion is that we **go** on foot. (go = should go)

Đề nghị của anh ta là chúng ta nên đi bộ.

- ⊛ Dùng sau các thành ngữ IT IS NECESSARY THAT ..., IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT ..., IT IS IMPORTANT THAT...

TD:

- ☆ It is necessary that you **work** hard. (work = should work)

Điều cần thiết là anh phải học tập chăm chỉ.

- ☆ It is imperative that we **keep off** the grass. (keep off = should keep off)

Điều bắt buộc là chúng ta không được đi lên cỏ.

B. PAST

Dùng để chỉ hành động hoặc sự kiện không có thật ở hiện tại.

TD:

- ☆ I wish I **knew** English well.

Ước gì tôi giỏi tiếng Anh.

(Sự thật tôi không giỏi tiếng Anh)

- ☆ He looks as if he **were** a millionaire.

Anh ta trông có vẻ như một nhà triệu phú.

(Sự thật anh ta không phải là nhà triệu phú)

C. PAST PERFECT

Dùng để chỉ hành động hoặc sự kiện không có thật trong quá khứ.

TD:

- ☆ I wish I **had given** some money to him yesterday.

Ước gì hôm qua tôi đã cho anh ta tiền.

(Thật sự hôm qua tôi không cho anh tiền)

- ☆ If only I *had met* her before she got married.

Giá mà tôi đã gặp nàng trước khi nàng lấy chồng.

(Thật sự tôi đã không quen biết nàng trước khi nàng có gia đình)

LƯU Ý :

- ★ Sau AS IF, IF ONLY cũng có thể dùng chỉ định cách (indicative mood) để chỉ sự kiện có thật.

- ☆ He looks as if he *is* rich.

Anh ta trông có vẻ giàu có.

(Có thể anh ta thật sự giàu)

- ☆ If only we *can* come in time.

Uớc gì chúng ta có thể đến kịp.

(Có thể chúng ta sẽ đến kịp)

- ★ Khi nói chuyện thông thường, đôi khi người ta dùng WAS thay cho WERE.

- ☆ I wish I *was* a millionaire. (thay vì WERE)

Uớc gì tôi là một nhà triệu phú.

TD 35.

Cách thành lập tính từ (ADJECTIVES)

Tính từ có thể được thành lập theo các cách sau đây:

- a. Noun + y

TD:

rain	→	rainy	sun	→	sunny
health	→	healthy	snow	→	snowy
milk	→	milky	sand	→	sandy
dirt	→	dirty	fog	→	foggy

b. Noun + ly

TD:

brother	→	brotherly	hour	→	hourly
week	→	weekly	friend	→	friendly
love	→	lovely	man	→	manly

c. Noun + ful

TD:

success	→	successful	hope	→	hopeful
beauty	→	beautiful	harm	→	harmful
use	→	useful	care	→	careful
peace	→	peaceful	wonder	→	wonderful

d. Noun + al

TD:

industry	→	industrial	nation	→	national
commerce	→	commercial	nature	→	natural
agriculture	→	agricultural	centre	→	central

e. Noun + en

TD:

gold	→	golden	wood	→	wooden
------	---	--------	------	---	--------

f. Noun + less

TD:

stain	→	stainless	hope	→	hopeless
home	→	homeless	odour	→	odourless
child	→	childless	care	→	careless

g. Noun + like

TD:

statesman	→	statesmanlike	life	→	lifelike
child	→	childlike	gold	→	goldlike

h. Noun + ish

TD:

child	→	childish	self	→	selfish
fool	→	foolish	red	→	reddish

Ngoài ra tính từ còn có thể được thành lập bằng cách thêm ING hoặc thêm ED vào sau động từ.

- ⊗ Tính từ có dạng **verb + ing** mang tính chất chủ động. (active)
- ⊗ Tính từ có dạng **verb + ed** mang tính chất bị động. (passive)

Dưới đây là một số tính từ có dạng **verb + ing** và **verb + ed**

VERB	VERB + ING	VERB + ED
to bore	boring	bored
to interest	interesting	interested
to worry	worrying	worried
to frighten	frightening	frightened
to amuse	amusing	amused
to terrify	terrifying	terrified
to excite	exciting	excited

ỨNG DỤNG:

- ☆ I am bored - It is boring - It bores me.
- ☆ He's interested - It's interesting - It interests him.
- ☆ She's worried - It's worrying - It worries her.
- ☆ We're frightened - It's frightening - It frightens us.
- ☆ You're amused - It's amusing - It amuses you.
- ☆ They're terrified - It's terrifying - It terrifies them.
- ☆ I am excited - It's exciting - It excites me.

TD 36.

**Những trường hợp có thể đảo chủ ngữ
(SUBJECTS) và động từ (VERBS)**

Có thể dùng phép đảo ngữ trong trường hợp trong câu:

A. CÓ TRẠNG TỪ PHỦ ĐỊNH (NEGATIVE ADVERB)

HOẶC TRẠNG TỪ BÁN PHỦ ĐỊNH (SEMI-NEGATIVE ADVERB).

TD:

- ☆ Father never catches a cold.
Never does father catch a cold.
Bố chẳng bao giờ bị cảm lạnh.
- ☆ He knows little about her.
Little does he know about her.
Anh ta biết ít về cô ấy.
- ☆ I seldom hear him sing.

Seldom do I hear him sing.

Hiếm khi tôi nghe anh ta hát.

- ☆ He had no sooner arrived than he began shouting.

No sooner had he arrived than he began shouting.

Vừa đến là ông ta bắt đầu quát tháo.

B. CÓ HERE, THERE; FIRST, LAST HOẶC CỤM TỪ MANG CHỨC NĂNG TRẠNG TỪ (ADVERB PHRASE).

TD:

- ☆ The little girls with flowers in hands came first.

First came the little girls with flowers in hands.

Các bé gái cầm hoa nơi tay đã đến trước tiên.

- ☆ The boy ran out into the garden.

Out into the garden ran the boy.

Thằng bé đã chạy ra ngoài vườn.

C. CÓ SO, SUCH, THUS HOẶC TRẠNG TỪ CHỈ THÔNG LỆ (ADVERB OF FREQUENCY).

TD:

- ☆ He is so stupid that he can't remember his lessons.

So stupid is he that he can't remember his lessons.

Nó đần độn đến nỗi nó không thể nhớ được bài học.

- ☆ We often went hunting together.

Often did we go hunting together.

Chúng tôi đã thường đi săn với nhau.

D. CÓ ONLY, THEN, ONLY BY, ONLY AT ...

TD:

- ☆ I only see her on Sundays.

Only on Sundays do I see her.

Tôi chỉ gặp nàng vào những ngày Chủ nhật.

- ☆ He speaks loudly only when he sees the teacher.

Only when he sees the teacher does he speak loudly.

Cậu ta chỉ nói lớn tiếng khi nào cậu ta thấy thầy giáo.

E. CÓ IF (câu điều kiện).

TD:

- ☆ If I were to go, I should inform you.

Were I to go, I should inform you.

Nếu tôi đi, tôi sẽ báo tin cho anh.

- ☆ If I had been there, I should have met him.

Had I been there, I should have met him.

Nếu tôi có mặt ở đó, tôi đã gặp anh ta.

F. CÓ MANY, MUCH, NO, LITTLE.

TD:

- ☆ You will receive no money from him.

No money will you receive from him.

Anh sẽ không nhận được tiền của anh ta.

G. CÓ TÍNH TỪ (ADJECTIVE), HIỆN TẠI PHÂN TỪ (PRESENT PARTICIPLE) HOẶC QUÁ KHỨ PHÂN TỪ (PAST PARTICIPLE).

TD:

- ☆ The flowers are beautiful in spring.

Beautiful are the flowers in spring.

Hoa đẹp vào mùa xuân.

TD 37.

Hòa hợp chủ ngữ và động từ

Động từ phải hòa hợp với chủ ngữ về ngôi (*person*) và số (*number*).

A. CỤM TỪ BẮT ĐẦU BẰNG GIỚI TỪ (prepositional phrase) NẰM GIỮA ĐỘNG TỪ VÀ CHỦ NGỮ KHÔNG ẢNH HƯỞNG ĐẾN HÌNH THỨC CỦA ĐỘNG TỪ.

TD:

- ☆ Tom, together with Mary and Jane, *was* selected.

Tom cùng với Mary và Jane, đã được chọn.

- ☆ The president as well as his advisors, *has* arrived.

Vị tổng thống, cũng như các cố vấn của ông ta, đã tới.

- ☆ They, no less than Tom, *were* fond of Mary.

Họ chẳng kém gì Tom, đều thích Mary.

- ☆ A man with his dog *was* here yesterday.

Một người đàn ông cùng con chó của ông ta đã ở đây hôm qua.

B. MỘT SỐ ĐẠI TỪ BẤT ĐỊNH (indefinite pronoun) LUÔN LUÔN LÀ SỐ ÍT NÊN PHẢI ĐI VỚI ĐỘNG TỪ SỐ ÍT.

TD:

- ☆ No one *cares* for him.

Không ai thích anh ta cả.

- ☆ Each boy *was* given a cake.

Mỗi cậu trai đã được cho một cái bánh.

- ☆ Every man *has* his likes and dislikes.

Mỗi người đều có những điều mình thích và những điều mình không thích.

- ☆ Either of these suits *looks* good on you.

Một trong hai bộ quần áo này bạn mặc đẹp.

- ☆ Neither of the students *has* taken the test.

Không ai trong số hai sinh viên đã dự kỳ thi kiểm tra.

C. HAI HAY NHIỀU CHỦ NGỮ KẾT HỢP BẰNG AND THƯỜNG THƯỜNG ĐI VỚI ĐỘNG TỪ SỐ NHIỀU.

TD:

- ☆ A hammer and a saw *are* useful tools.

Cái búa và cái cưa là những dụng cụ hữu ích.

- ☆ The professor and the engineer *were* both present at the meeting.

Cả ông giáo sư và ông kỹ sư đều đã có mặt tại cuộc họp.

TUY NHIÊN :

- ☆ My friend and instructor *is* Tom.

Bạn tôi và cũng là huấn luyện viên của tôi là Tom. (một người)

- ☆ Meat and vegetable *is* my favourite dish.

Thịt và rau là món ăn ưa thích của tôi. (một món ăn)

D. ĐỘNG TỪ SAU "or", "nor", "either...or", "neither...nor", "not only...but also" PHẢI HÒA HỢP VỚI CHỦ NGỮ GẦN NHẤT.

TD:

- ☆ A car or a taxi *is* coming round the corner.

Một chiếc xe hơi hoặc một chiếc tắc xi đang tới góc phố.

- ☆ Either you or I *am* wrong.

Hoặc anh sai hoặc là tôi sai.

- ☆ Not only the students but the teacher *is* also happy at Tet.

Không phải chỉ các sinh viên mà giáo viên cũng vui vẻ vào ngày tết.

E. ĐỘNG TỪ PHẢI HÒA HỢP VỚI CHỦ NGỮ THẬT CỦA ĐỘNG TỪ.

TD:

- ☆ Our guide *was* the torches.

Kẻ dẫn đường cho chúng tôi là những ngọn đuốc.

- ☆ The torches *were* our guide.

Những ngọn đuốc là kẻ dẫn đường cho chúng tôi.

- ☆ There he *comes*.

Anh ta đến kìa.

F. NHỮNG DANH TỪ TẬP HỢP (collective nouns) THƯỜNG THUỜNG ĐƯỢC THEO SAU BỞI ĐỘNG TỪ SỐ ÍT, NHƯNG KHI ĐỀ CẬP ĐẾN THÀNH VIÊN CỦA DANH TỪ TẬP HỢP ĐÓ, THÌ THEO SAU NÓ PHẢI LÀ ĐỘNG TỪ SỐ NHIỀU.

- ⊗ Sau danh từ tập hợp là động từ số ít.

TD:

- ☆ The Jury *has found* him guilty.

Ban hội thẩm đã xác minh và tuyên bố anh ta có tội.

- ☆ The visiting team *is* playing well.

Đội bạn đang chơi tốt.

- ☆ The audience *was welcomed* warmly.

Khán giả đã được đón tiếp nồng nhiệt.

- ☆ A committee *has been* set up.

Một ủy ban đã được thành lập.

- ⊗ Sau danh từ tập hợp là động từ số nhiều :

TD:

☆ The audience *have gone* home, one by one.

Khán giả đã về nhà, từng người một.

☆ The class *were confused* by the teacher's thorny questions.

Lớp học đã lúng túng bởi những câu hỏi hắc búa của thầy giáo.

G. NHỮNG DANH TỪ NHƯ *people, police, cattle, poultry* LUÔN LUÔN THEO SAU LÀ ĐỘNG TỪ SỐ NHIỀU.

TD:

☆ The police *are questioning* the murderer.

Công an đang chất vấn kẻ sát nhân.

☆ The people in this region *are prosperous*.

Dân chúng ở vùng này thì thịnh vượng.

☆ Cattle *are grazing*.

Trâu bò đang ăn cỏ.

H. NHỮNG DANH TỪ TẬP HỢP (collective nouns) GỐC LÀ TÍNH TỪ (the + adjective) ĐƯỢC XEM NHƯ DANH TỪ SỐ NHIỀU.

TD:

☆ The blind *walk* in utter darkness.

Người mù đi bộ trong bóng tối hoàn toàn.

☆ The rich *are not* always happy.

Người giàu không phải lúc nào cũng hạnh phúc.

☆ The poor *are not* always unhappy.

Người nghèo không phải lúc nào cũng không hạnh phúc.

I. CÓ MỘT SỐ DANH TỪ MANG HÌNH THỨC SỐ NHIỀU (tên cùng có s) NHƯNG THỰC TẾ LẠI LÀ SỐ ÍT.

TD:

- ☆ Mumps *is* a disease.

Chứng quai bị là một chứng bệnh.

- ☆ Mathematics *is* a subject.

Toán học là một môn học.

- ☆ Athletics *builds* strong muscles.

Điền kinh làm cho bắp thịt nở nang.

- ☆ There *is* so much bad news on television tonight.

Có quá nhiều tin xấu trên tivi tối nay.

- ☆ Billiards *is* a men's game, isn't it?

Bi-a là môn chơi dành cho đàn ông, phải không?

J. SỐ + DANH TỪ SỐ NHIỀU CHỈ THỜI GIAN (time), TIỀN BẠC (money), KHOẢNG CÁCH (distance), SỰ ĐO LƯỜNG (measurement) CÓ HÌNH THỨC SỐ NHIỀU, NHƯNG ĐƯỢC XEM LÀ MỘT HÌNH THỨC TẬP HỢP VÀ DÙNG NHƯ DANH TỪ SỐ ÍT.

TD:

- ☆ Twenty miles *is* a long distance.

Hai mươi dặm là một khoảng cách xa.

- ☆ One million dollars *is* quite a big sum of money.

Một triệu đô la là một số tiền khá lớn.

- ☆ Ten years *is* a long time.

Mười năm là một khoảng thời gian dài.

K. NẾU TRONG CÂU CÓ ĐẠI TỪ LIÊN HỆ (relative pronoun) THÌ ĐỘNG TỪ PHẢI HÒA HỢP VỚI TIỀN NGỮ (antecedent).

TD:

- ☆ She *is the only* of those girls that *knows* how to swim.

Cô ta là người duy nhất trong số những cô gái đó biết bơi. (tiền ngữ của *that* là *the only*)

☆ He is one of the *persons* who *have come* here before.

Ông ta là một trong những người đã tới đây trước kia.

(tiền ngữ của *who* là *persons*)

L. NHỮNG DANH TỪ NHƯ *furniture, luggage, scenery, knowledge, machinery, traffic, information, equipment* ĐƯỢC THEO SAU BỞI ĐỘNG TỪ SỐ ÍT (những danh từ này không bao giờ có S theo sau).

TD:

☆ The furniture here *is* very expensive.

Đồ đạc ở đây thì rất đắt tiền.

☆ Her luggage *is* too heavy.

Hành lý của cô ta quá nặng.

☆ The traffic in this town *has* increased rapidly.

Lưu lượng xe cộ lưu thông ở thành phố này đã tăng nhanh.

TD 38.

Đại từ liên hệ (RELATIVE PRONOUNS)

Hãy quan sát bảng tóm tắt dưới đây và sau đó so sánh với các thí dụ bên dưới. Cần lưu ý những chỗ được đánh số để đối chiếu chính xác.

ANTECEDENT (tiền ngữ)	SUBJECT	OBJECT	POSSESSION
FOR PERSONS	1. WHO	2. WHOM	3. WHOSE
FOR THINGS & ANIMALS	4. a&b WHICH	4.c WHICH	OF WHICH & WHOSE

1. The woman **who** wears the blue hat is my aunt.

Người đàn bà đội nón xanh là cô của tôi.

(**who** : chủ ngữ của *wears*)

2. a. The man **whom** you met yesterday is my father.

Người đàn ông bạn gặp hôm qua là bố của tôi.

(**whom** : tân ngữ của *met*)

- b. That is the man from **whom** I bought the car.

Đó là người đàn ông mà tôi mua chiếc xe hơi của ông ta.

(**whom** : tân ngữ của giới từ *from*)

3. The man **whose** car I borrowed is my uncle.

Người đàn ông mà tôi mượn chiếc xe là chú của tôi.

(*whose* : chỉ sự sở hữu; *car* là của *man*)

4. a. Skating, *which* is a sport, is becoming more and more popular.

Trượt băng, một môn thể thao, đang càng lúc càng phổ thông.

(*which* : chủ ngữ của *is*)

- b. The house *which* stands in the garden belongs to my uncle.

Ngôi nhà ở trong vườn là của chú tôi.

(*which* : chủ ngữ của *stands*)

- c. That is the house in *which* I live.

Kia là ngôi nhà mà tôi cư ngụ.

(*which* : tân ngữ của *in*)

NHỮNG ĐIỂM CẦN NHỚ:

1. WHOM, WHICH và THAT có thể bỏ đi trong trường hợp làm tân ngữ cho động từ trong mệnh đề phụ (chỉ áp dụng trong trường hợp không có giới từ đứng trước)

TD:

- ☆ The vegetables (WHICH) you bought are fresh.

Rau cải bạn mua thì tươi. (có thể bỏ WHICH)

- ☆ The men (WHOM) we met yesterday are actors.

Những người đàn ông bạn gặp hôm qua là những diễn viên nam. (có thể bỏ WHOM)

- ☆ That is the man from *whom* I borrowed the car.

*Đó là người đàn ông tôi đã mượn chiếc xe hơi. (không thể bỏ *whom* vì có giới từ *from* đứng trước)*

2. Phải dùng *that* trong các trường hợp sau :

- * Sau tiền ngữ hỗn hợp (mixed antecedent).

☆ I saw the men and women and cattle **that** went to the field.

Tôi thấy đàn ông, đàn bà và trâu bò ra đồng.

(**men, women, cattle** là tiền ngữ hỗn hợp, vừa chỉ người vừa chỉ vật).

☆ The girls and flowers **that** he painted were vivid.

Các cô gái và những đóa hoa anh ta vẽ thì sinh động.

(**girls** và **flowers** là tiền ngữ hỗn hợp, vừa chỉ người vừa chỉ vật).

* Sau tính từ cực cấp (superlative) và **the first, the last, the only, the very ...**

☆ He was the only man **that** could enter her house.

Anh ta là người đàn ông duy nhất có thể vào nhà nàng.

☆ She is the ugliest girl **that** I've ever seen.

Cô ta là cô gái xấu xí nhất tôi từng gặp.

☆ You are the very person **that** I have been looking for.

Anh chính là người mà tôi hằng tìm kiếm.

* Sau các đại từ bất định (INDEFINITE PRONOUNS) như ALL, NOTHING, ANYTHING, NOBODY, MUCH, LITTLE...

☆ Has he eaten all **that** I gave?

Anh ta đã ăn tất cả những gì tôi cho chưa?

☆ Much **that** I have seen is interesting.

Nhiều điều tôi đã thấy thì thú vị.

☆ I have never seen anyone **that** is as lovely as she.

Tôi chưa từng gặp ai đáng yêu như cô ta.

3. Không được dùng **that** trong các trường hợp sau đây :

* Đại từ liên hệ có giới từ đứng trước :

☆ The house **in which** I live is my father's.

Ngôi nhà tôi cư ngụ là của cha tôi.

(Không được thay *which* bằng *that* vì có giới từ *in* đứng trước)

* Đại từ liên hệ nằm trong mệnh đề bổ sung (*non-restrictive clause*) giữa hai dấu phẩy :

☆ John, *who* likes to tell Jokes, is my close friend.

John, người thích kể chuyện đùa, là bạn thân của tôi.

(không thể thay *who* bằng *that*)

LƯU Ý THÊM :

RELATIVE ADVERBS (TRẠNG TỪ LIÊN HỆ)

☆ This is the house *where* I used to live.

This is the house *in which* I used to live.

Đây là ngôi nhà (trước kia) tôi thường cư ngụ.

☆ That's the reason *why* you should escape.

That's the reason *for which* you should escape.

Đó là lý do tại sao anh nên bỏ trốn.

☆ Tet is a day *when* people expect.

Tet is a day *on which* people expect.

Tết là ngày mà người ta mong đợi.

TD 39.

Nguyên mẫu kép (PERFECT INFINITIVES) và phân từ kép (PERFECT PARTICIPLES)

Nguyên mẫu kép (*perfect infinitive*) và phân từ kép (*perfect participle*) được dùng để chỉ hành động xảy ra trước hành động của động từ chính.

- Nguyên mẫu kép : To have + past participle
- Phân từ kép : Having + past participle

A. NGUYÊN MẪU KÉP:

- ☆ He seems *to have left* his hat in the reception room last night.
Đường như anh ta đã để quên nón của anh ta trong phòng tiếp khách tối hôm qua.
- ☆ I would like *to have lived* during the tenth century.
Tôi muốn sống vào thời kỳ của thế kỷ thứ mười.

B. PHÂN TỪ KÉP:

- ☆ *Having finished* our work, we were free to go home.
Sau khi xong việc, chúng tôi đã được tự do về nhà.
- ☆ *Having seen* my mother, I felt much relieved.
Sau khi gặp mẹ tôi, tôi đã thấy an tâm nhiều.

TD 40.

Hiện tại nguyên mẫu (PRESENT INFINITIVES) và hiện tại phân từ (PRESENT PARTICIPLES)

Hiện tại nguyên mẫu (*present infinitive*) và hiện tại phân từ (*present participle*) được dùng để chỉ hành động xảy ra cùng lúc với hành động của động từ chính.

- Hiện tại nguyên mẫu : To + Verb
- Hiện tại phân từ : Verb + ing

A. HIỆN TẠI NGUYÊN MẪU:

☆ I'm happy *to meet* you here.

Tôi hân hạnh được gặp anh tại đây.

☆ She would have been afraid *to touch* the crocodile yesterday.

Hôm qua rất có thể cô ấy sợ phải chạm vào con cá sấu.

B. HIỆN TẠI PHÂN TỬ:

☆ *Arriving* at the station, I saw the train leave.

Tới nhà ga, tôi đã thấy xe lửa khởi hành.

☆ *Looking* out of the window, we saw the doctor approaching.

Nhìn ra ngoài cửa sổ, chúng tôi đã thấy bác sĩ đang đến.

TD 41.

Danh động từ (GERUNDS) và động từ nguyên mẫu (INFINITIVES)

Danh động từ (*Gerund*) là hình thức Verb + ing.

Động từ nguyên mẫu (*Infinitive*) gồm Verb (*to*) và verb (*without to*).

A. VERB + ing và VERB (to) có thể :

a. Làm chủ ngữ (subject) cho động từ.

TD:

☆ *Learning* is hard work.

Học hành là công việc khó nhọc.

☆ *To hurt* people is wrong.

Làm tổn thương người khác là sai trái.

b. Làm tân ngữ (object) cho động từ.

TD:

☆ She enjoys *dancing*.

Cô ta thích khiêu vũ.

☆ I really want *to go*.

Tôi thật sự muốn đi.

c. Làm bổ ngữ (complement).

* Bổ ngữ cho chủ ngữ (subjective complement):

TD:

☆ My hobby is *collecting* stamps.

Thú tiêu khiển của tôi là sưu tầm tem.

☆ Tom seemed *to be* fond of her.

Tom dường như thích cô ta.

* Bổ ngữ cho tân ngữ (objective complement):

TD:

☆ I wanted him *to go out* right away.

Tôi muốn anh ta đi ra ngay lập tức.

☆ Nothing could save the company from *going* bankrupt.

Không gì có thể cứu vãn công ty khỏi bị phá sản.

d. Đặt ở vị trí đồng vị (in opposition to) với một danh từ.

TD:

☆ My favourite sport, *swimming*, is a healthy form of exercise.

Môn thể thao ưa thích của tôi, môn bơi lội, là hình thức luyện tập có lợi cho sức khỏe.

☆ He has one ambition, *to become* a well-known scientist.

Anh ta có một tham vọng, đó là trở thành một nhà khoa học nổi tiếng.

B. VERB + ing và VERB (without to) có thể :

* Làm tân ngữ cho giới từ (preposition).

TD:

☆ Lovers are fond of *dancing* in the dark.

Những kẻ yêu nhau thích khiêu vũ trong bóng tối.

☆ I can do anything except *please* her.

Tôi có thể làm bất cứ điều gì ngoại trừ làm vừa lòng cô ta.

LƯU Ý:

Danh động từ làm nhiệm vụ của một danh từ, do đó có thể dùng hình thức sở hữu :

TD:

☆ Does he like your *cooking*?

Anh ta có thích cách nấu nướng của bạn không?

☆ I can't remember the teacher's *announcing* the test.

Tôi không thể nhớ việc thông báo của thầy giáo về kỳ thi kiểm tra.

TD 42.

Những động từ luôn luôn có động từ theo sau là danh động từ

Những động từ sau đây luôn luôn có động từ theo sau là danh động từ (gerund): + V-ing

Admit	thừa nhận	Escape	trốn thoát
Allow	cho phép	Mind	phiền, ngại (trong câu phủ định và nghi vấn)
Appreciate	đánh giá cao	Miss	lỡ, lỡ dịp
Avoid	tránh	Practise	luyện tập
Can't help	không thể nhịn	Put off	trì hoãn (= postpone)
Can't stand	không thể chịu đựng	Remember	nhớ lại, nhớ đã (= recall)
Can't resist	không thể cưỡng lại	Resent	bực bội, phật ý

Consider	cân nhắc	Suggest	đề nghị
Delay	trì hoãn	Risk	liều lĩnh
Deny	chối	Stop (= cease)	ngừng
Dislike	không thích	Keep	tiếp tục
Enjoy	thích	Imagine	tưởng tượng
Finish	hoàn tất	Fancy	tương, thích

TD:

☆ He will never consider *leaving* this place.

Anh ta sẽ chẳng bao giờ tính tới việc rời khỏi nơi này.

☆ Few people enjoy *wearing* safety belts when they drive.

Ít người thích thắt dây lưng an toàn khi họ lái xe.

TD 43.

Những động từ luôn luôn có động từ theo sau là VERB_(to)

Những động từ sau đây luôn luôn có động từ theo sau là Verbs_(to):

Agree	đồng ý	Mean	có ý định
Attempt	nỗ lực	Need	cần (nếu chủ ngữ chỉ người)
Decide	quyết định	Offer	cho, biểu, hiến
Demand	đòi hỏi	Plan	dự định
Expect	mong đợi	Prepare	chuẩn bị

Happen	xảy ra	Pretend	giả vờ
Hesitate	do dự	Promise	hứa hẹn
Afford	đủ điều kiện (tiền bạc)	Refuse	từ chối
Hope	hy vọng	Remember	nhớ
		(= not to forget)	
Intend	có ý định	Seem	dường như
Learn	học	Want	muốn
Manage	xoay sở, tìm cách	Wish	ước ao

TD:

- ☆ Did you remember *to add* sugar?
Bạn có nhớ là phải thêm đường không?
- ☆ My father is planning *to change* jobs.
Cha tôi đang dự định đổi việc làm.

TD 44.

Những động từ theo sau có thể là GERUND mà cũng có thể là VERB_(TO)

Những động từ sau đây theo sau có thể là Verb_(ing), cũng có thể là Verb_(TO) mà nghĩa không thay đổi:

Begin	bắt đầu	Love	yêu mến
Continue	tiếp tục	Prefer	thích hơn
Hate	ghét	Start	bắt đầu

TD:

☆ Almost everyone loves *having* free time.

☆ Almost everyone loves *to have* free time.

Hầu hết mọi người đều thích có thời gian rảnh.

☆ It began *raining* at midnight.

☆ It began *to rain* at midnight.

Trời đã bắt đầu mưa lúc nửa đêm.

TD 45.

Những động từ có giới từ (PREPOSITION) hoặc trạng từ (ADVERB) đi kèm

Có rất nhiều động từ ở dạng này. Tuy nhiên ở đây chúng tôi xin liệt kê một số động từ hết sức thông dụng. Các bạn nên học thuộc lòng những động từ này.

Approve of	tán thành
Argue about	tranh cãi về
Complain about	phàn nàn về
Concentrate on	tập trung vào
Depend on	lệ thuộc vào
Decide on	quyết định về
Feel like	cảm thấy hứng thú
Forget about	quên về

Give up	từ bỏ
Look forward to	mong, mong mới
Insist on	nằng nặc đòi
Keep on	tiếp tục
Object to	phân đối
Plan on	dự định
Rely on	trông cậy, ỳ lại vào
Succeed in	thành công về
Think about	suy nghĩ về
Worry about	lo lắng về

TD:

☆ Don't worry about *making* a mistake.

Đừng lo lắng về việc phạm phải một lỗi lầm.

☆ I can't concentrate on *reading*.

Tôi không thể tập trung vào việc đọc sách.

TD 46.

**Những động từ có động từ theo sau
là VERB(WITHOUT TO)**

Đó là những động từ:

Let
Make
Have

TD:

- ☆ Would you let me *use* your car?

Anh vui lòng để tôi sử dụng xe hơi của anh nhé?

- ☆ The teacher made me *leave* the room.

Giáo viên đã bảo tôi rời khỏi phòng.

- ☆ I had a mechanic *repair* my car.

Tôi đã nhờ người thợ máy sửa chiếc xe hơi của tôi.

LƯU Ý :

Sau những động từ chỉ tri giác như HEAR, SEE, WATCH, NOTICE ... ta có thể dùng hiện tại phân từ (present participle) hoặc động từ nguyên mẫu không TO (VERB (without to)).

TD:

- ☆ I heard him *knock* at the door .

Tôi đã nghe anh ta gõ cửa.

- I heard him *knocking* at the door .

Tôi đã nghe tiếng anh ta đang gõ cửa.

- ☆ I saw a crocodile *attack* a man.

Tôi đã thấy con cá sấu tấn công một người.

- I saw a crocodile *attacking* a man.

Tôi đã thấy con cá sấu đang tấn công một người.

- ☆ Did you notice the train *move*?

Anh đã nhận thấy là chiếc xe lửa di chuyển không?

- Did you notice the train *moving*?

Anh đã nhận thấy là chiếc xe lửa đang di chuyển không?

TD 47.

EITHER...OR và NEITHER...NOR

- ⊛ **Either... or:** hoặc là... hoặc là (giữa hai người, hai vật, hai hành động, hai sự kiện...)

TD:

- ☆ I drink *either* tea *or* coffee.
- ☆ A door must be *either* open *or* shut.

- ⊛ **Neither...nor:** không... mà cũng không (giữa hai người, hai vật, hai hành động, hai sự kiện...)

TD:

- ☆ A snake *neither* walks *nor* flies.
- ☆ He can *neither* read *nor* write.
- ☆ A thing is *neither* masculine *nor* feminine.

LƯU Ý:

Động từ theo sau *either...or...* và *neither...nor...* phải hòa hợp với chủ ngữ gần nhất.

TD:

- ☆ Either you or I *am* wrong. (động từ *am* hòa hợp với chủ ngữ *I*)
- ☆ Neither you nor he *is* right. (động từ *is* hòa hợp với chủ ngữ *he*)

TD 48.

Cách thành lập danh từ kép (COMPOUND NOUNS)

Sau đây là những cách thành lập danh từ kép rất thông dụng. Bạn hãy tra từ điển để tìm hiểu nghĩa của chúng. Lưu ý loại từ của mỗi từ.

a. Noun + noun

TD:

tooth-brush
kitchen table
petrol tank
school year
hitch-hiker
garden gate

book shelf
river bank
shop window
winter clothes
hall door
picture frame

b. Noun + gerund

TD:

flower picking
coal mining

lorry driving
pressure-cooking

c. Gerund + noun

TD:

dining-room
swimming-pool
driving licence

writing-table
reading-lamp

d. Adjective + noun

TD:

blackboard

gentleman

TD 49.

Cách đổi lời nói trực tiếp (DIRECT SPEECH) sang lời nói gián tiếp (REPORTED SPEECH)

A. NẾU TRONG NGOẶC KÉP LÀ CÂU TRẦN THUẬT

☆ She said: "I shall come back this store tomorrow."

Cô ta nói: "Tôi sẽ trở lại cửa hiệu này ngày mai".

→ She said *that she would* come back *that* store *the following day*.

Cô ta nói rằng cô ta sẽ trở lại cửa hiệu đó vào ngày hôm sau.

☆ She said to me: "I shall come back this store tomorrow."

Cô ta nói với tôi: "Tôi sẽ trở lại cửa hiệu này ngày mai."

→ She *told me that she would* come back *that* store *the following day*.

Cô ta đã bảo tôi rằng cô ta sẽ trở lại cửa hiệu đó vào ngày hôm sau.

CÁCH ĐỔI

- Giữ nguyên động từ *say* hoặc đổi *say to* thành *tell*.
- Đổi dấu phẩy (,) hoặc dấu hai chấm (:) thành *that* và bỏ dấu ngoặc kép (").
- Đổi đại từ nhân xưng (personal pronoun) hoặc sở hữu tính từ (possessive adjective) cho hợp nghĩa.
- Đổi động từ trong ngoặc kép sang thì quá khứ, (nếu động từ *say* ở thì quá khứ) theo công thức sau:

DIRECT SPEECH

- Simple present
- Present continuous
- Present perfect
- Simple past
- Past continuous
- Simple future
- Present unreal conditional

→
→
→
→
→
→
→

REPORTED SPEECH

- simple past
- past continuous
- past perfect
- past perfect
- past perfect continuous
- future in the past
- perfect conditional (SHOULD/
WOULD/ COULD / MIGHT HAVE
+ p.p)

LƯU Ý :

⊛ Không cần đổi thì của động từ trong ngoặc kép nếu nó là *Past Perfect* hoặc *Perfect Conditional*.

⊛ Không cần đổi thì của động từ trong ngoặc kép nếu mệnh đề bên ngoài ở thì *hiện tại thường* (simple present), *hiện tại tiếp diễn* (present continuous), *hiện tại hoàn thành* (present perfect) hoặc *tương lai thường* (simple future).

TD:

☆ She says : "I shall come back this store."

Cô ta nói: "Tôi sẽ trở lại cửa hiệu này."

→ She says that she will come back that store.

☆ She has said to me: "I shall come back this store."

Cô ta đã nói với tôi: "Tôi sẽ trở lại cửa hiệu này."

→ She has told me that she will come back that store.

NGOÀI RA CẦN ĐỔI :

- these → those

- tonight

→ that night

- this	→ that	- tomorrow	→ the next day/ the following day/ the day after
- here	→ there	- yesterday	→ the previous day/ the day before
- now	→ then	- next week	→ the following week/ the week after
- ago	→ before/ earlier	- last week	→ the previous week/ the week before
- today	→ that day		
- must	→ had to		
- needn't	→ didn't have to		

TRƯỜNG HỢP NGOẠI LỆ:

- ⊛ Không cần đổi thì của động từ nếu lời nói trong ngoặc kép chỉ sự thật hiển nhiên.

☆ He said : "The sun rises in the East."

Anh ta đã nói : "Mặt trời mọc ở hướng Đông."

→ He said (that) the sun rises in the East.

Anh ta đã nói rằng mặt trời mọc ở hướng Đông.

(không cần đổi *rises*)

- ⊛ Không cần đổi thì của động từ nếu lời nói trong ngoặc kép có *mustn't* (*must not*) chỉ sự cấm đoán.

☆ Father said to me : "You mustn't get up late."

Bố đã nói với tôi : "Con không được thức dậy trễ."

→ Father told me that I mustn't get up late.

(không cần đổi *mustn't*)

B. NẾU TRONG NGOẶC KÉP LÀ CÂU HỎI

☆ She said : "Are you thirsty, Tom?"

Cô ta đã nói : "Bạn có khát nước không, Tom?"

- She asked Tom if (whether) he was thirsty.
Cô ta đã hỏi Tom xem anh ta có khát nước không.
- ☆ She asked, "What's your name?"
Cô ta đã hỏi : "Tên bạn là gì?"
- She asked (me) what my name was.
Cô ta đã hỏi (tôi) tên tôi là gì.

CÁCH ĐỔI

- SAY → ASK, REQUIRE, WONDER ...
- Bỏ dấu phẩy (,) hoặc dấu hai chấm (:), dấu ngoặc kép (") và dấu hỏi (?)
- Nếu có từ nghi vấn (question word) như : WHERE, WHEN, WHO thì lặp lại.
- Nếu không có từ nghi vấn thì thêm IF hay WHETHER vào trước chủ ngữ của lời nói gián tiếp.
- Đổi chủ ngữ ra đầu lời nói gián tiếp.
- Đổi thì của động từ, đổi từ chỉ thời gian, nơi chốn ... giống như trường hợp "Lời nói trong ngoặc kép là câu trần thuật" đã nói ở phần trước.

C. NẾU TRONG NGOẶC KÉP LÀ LỜI THỈNH CẦU LỊCH SỰ HOẶC LỄ ĐỘ

- | | |
|-------|-------------------------------------|
| SHALL | → SHOULD (dùng cho tất cả các ngôi) |
| WILL | → WOULD |
| WOULD | → WOULD |

TD:

- ☆ He said : "Shall we leave now?"
Anh ta đã nói : "Chúng ta đi bây giờ nhé!"
- He asked (me) if we should leave (then)
Anh ta đã hỏi (tôi) xem chúng tôi có nên đi (lúc đó) không.

☆ He asked : "Would you be so kind as to tell me when?"

Anh ta đã hỏi : "Xin anh vui lòng cho tôi biết khi nào?"

→ He asked (me) if I would be so kind as to tell him when.

Anh ta đã hỏi tôi xem tôi có vui lòng cho anh ta biết khi nào không.

D. NẾU TRONG NGOẠC KÉP LÀ CÂU MỆNH LỆNH HOẶC LỜI THỈNH CẦU

☆ He said to me : "Please go with me"

Anh ta đã nói với tôi : "Xin hãy đi với tôi"

→ He asked me to go with him.

Anh ta đã yêu cầu tôi đi với anh ta.

☆ The teacher said : "Don't make noise!"

Giáo viên đã nói : "Đừng làm ồn!"

→ The teacher ordered us not to make noise.

Giáo viên đã ra lệnh cho chúng tôi đừng làm ồn.

CÁCH ĐỔI

- SAY → TELL, ASK, ORDER ... (căn cứ vào ý nghĩa của câu)
- Thêm tân ngữ cho TELL, ASK, ORDER ...
- Thêm "TO" hoặc "NOT TO" vào trước động từ của lời nói trực tiếp.
- Phần thay đổi còn lại giống như hai trường hợp A và B.

MAY và MIGHT

Sau May và Might là Verb_(without TO)

☛ May được dùng để diễn tả:

- Một sự việc có thể xảy ra trong tương lai:
 - ☆ It may rain tomorrow.
 - ☆ It may snow.
- Một sự được phép:
 - ☆ May I go out ?
 - ☆ You may not drink coffee.

→ May have + past participle được dùng để diễn tả một sự việc có thể đã xảy ra trong quá khứ.

TD:

- ☆ They may have arrived home by now.
Giờ này có thể họ đã về đến nhà rồi.
- ☆ He may have died.
Có lẽ hắn đã chết.

☛ Might cũng được dùng để diễn tả một sự việc có thể sẽ xảy ra nhưng ít chắc chắn hơn MAY.

- ☆ It might rain. .
- ☆ You might pass the exam.

→ Might have + past participle cũng được dùng để diễn tả một sự việc có thể đã xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng ít chắc chắn hơn May have + past participle.

- ☆ We have not had his letter yet because he might
it to our old address.

*Chúng ta chưa nhận được thư của anh ta vì có
đã gửi nó tới địa chỉ cũ.*

Ngoài ra, riêng May còn được dùng để diễn tả lời cầu xin hay sự ước
muốn.

TD:

- ☆ May all your dreams come true.

Cầu xin cho những ước mơ của anh trở thành sự thật.

- ☆ May all your wishes be answered.

Chúc bạn ước gì được nấy.

TD 51.

Cách dùng mạo từ (ARTICLES)

A. MẠO TỪ BẤT ĐỊNH (INDEFINITE ARTICLES) A, AN: một.

DÙNG	KHI DÙNG TRƯỚC	THÍ DỤ
A [ə]	- Một phụ âm (consonant) - Một h phải đọc (aspirated h) - Âm [ju:], âm [w^]	- A chair, A table - A harvest (một vụ thu hoạch) - A European (một người Châu Âu) - A one-eyed man
AN [ən]	- Một nguyên âm (vowel) - Một h câm (silent h)	- An apple, An elephant - An hour - An honorable man (Một người đáng kính)

1. Đặt trước một danh từ đếm được ở số ít (singular countable noun).	A knife, A teacher, An apple, An orange
2. Đặt sau SO + ADJECTIVE.	- He is <i>so great</i> a man (Ông ta thật là một người vĩ đại)
3. Đặt sau SUCH, AS, TOO, HOW.	- It's <i>such</i> a beautiful day! (Thật là một ngày đẹp!) - <i>How</i> courageous a man he is! (Anh ta là người dũng cảm biết bao!)
4. Khi đề cập đến một người chỉ biết tên.	- A Smith is waiting for you outside. Ông Smith nào đó đang đợi anh ở ngoài.
5. Đặt trước một danh từ ở vị trí đồng vị.	- John, a young engineer, is going to get married. John, một kỹ sư trẻ, sắp sửa lập gia đình.
6. Trong một số thành ngữ.	- A lot, a few, a little, such a, many a, quite a.

KHÔNG DÙNG "A, AN"	THÍ DỤ
1. Trước một danh từ không đếm được (uncountable noun).	- The window is made of glass.
2. Trước một danh từ đếm được ở số nhiều (plural countable noun).	- There are a lot of chairs in this room.

B. MẠO TỪ CHỈ ĐỊNH (DEFINITE ARTICLE) THE : cái, con, chiếc...

ĐỌC LÀ	KHI ĐÚNG TRƯỚC	THÍ DỤ
	- Một phụ âm (consonant)	- The chair, the table

[ðə]	- Một h phải đọc (aspirated h) Âm [ju:]; âm [w^]	- The harvest (mặt vụ thu hoạch) - The USA (nước Hoa Kỳ) - The one-eyed man
[ði:]	- Một nguyên âm (vowel) - Một h câm (silent h)	- The animal (thú vật) - The elephant (con voi) - The hour (tiếng đồng hồ) - The honorable man (người đáng kính)

DÙNG "THE"	THÍ DỤ
1. Trước vật độc tôn, duy nhất.	- The sun, the moon
2. Trước một danh từ được định nghĩa bằng một cụm tính từ (adjective phrase).	The woman with a basket on her head walked awkwardly. Người đàn bà đội thúng trên đầu đi một cách khó nhọc.
3. Trước một danh từ được định nghĩa bằng một mệnh đề tính từ (adjective clause).	- The house we bought last month is very comfortable. Ngôi nhà chúng tôi mua tháng trước thì rất tiện nghi.
4. Trước những nơi vui chơi, giải trí như <i>the recreation center, the concert, the cinema, the theater</i> ... và <i>the office, the cathedral</i> .	- Will you go to the movies with me? Mời bạn đi xem phim với tôi nhé? - Please see me at the office tomorrow afternoon. Trưa mai xin đến gặp tôi tại cơ quan.
5. Trước tên tàu thủy hoặc phi cơ.	- The Amazon (tàu Amazon)

	- The Eagle (chiếc phi cơ Eagle)
6. Trước sông, biển và hồ (ở số nhiều).	- The Atlantic Ocean (Đại Tây Dương) - The China sea (Biển Trung Quốc) - The Great Lakes (Đại Hồ)
7. Trước tên quần đảo và tên một số quốc gia.	- The Philippines (Phi Luật Tân) - The Netherlands (Hà Lan) - The Caribbean Islands (Quần đảo Caribbean) - The Congo (xứ Congo)
8. Trước tên quốc gia có dạng ADJECTIVE + NOUN.	- The United-States (Hoa Kỳ) - The Soviet-Union (Liên Xô) - The United-Kingdom (Vương Quốc Anh) Nhưng : - Great Britain
9. Trước tính từ dùng làm danh từ.	- The blind (những người mù) - The dead (những người chết)
10. Trước so sánh bậc hơn (comparative) dùng làm danh từ.	- The younger : người trẻ hơn (nhỏ tuổi hơn) - The stronger : kẻ mạnh hơn - The wiser : người thông thái hơn.
11. Trước so sánh bậc nhất (superlative) dùng làm danh từ.	- Tim is the youngest. Tim là người trẻ nhất.
12. Trước tên người ở hình thức số nhiều.	- The Browns : gia đình ông Brown. - The Greens : gia đình ông Green.
13. Trước danh từ đại biểu cho một loài.	- The dog is a faithful animal.

	<i>Chó là loài vật trung thành.</i>
14. Trước tên các rặng núi.	- The Himalayas : <i>Dãy Himalayas.</i> - The Cheviots : <i>Dãy Cheviots.</i>
15. Trước tên các sách nổi tiếng, Kinh thánh.	- The Bible : <i>Thánh Kinh</i> - The Vedas : <i>Kinh Vệ Đà</i>
16. Trong các cụm từ chỉ thời gian và nơi chốn.	- in the evening : <i>vào buổi tối</i> - in the street : <i>ngoài phố</i> - in the rain : <i>trong mưa</i>

KHÔNG DÙNG "THE"	THÍ DỤ
1. Trước danh từ số nhiều nói chung.	- The baker is baking cakes. <i>Người thợ đang nướng bánh.</i>
2. Trước danh từ trừu tượng.	- Honesty is the best policy. <i>Thật thà là cha quý quí.</i>
3. Trước màu sắc mang nghĩa tổng quát.	- Black and white make gray. <i>Màu đen và màu trắng tạo nên màu xám.</i>
4. Trước tên các môn học.	- Geometry is my favorite subject. <i>Hình học là môn học ưa thích của tôi.</i>
5. Trước tên vật liệu.	- Steel is made from iron <i>Thép được chế tạo từ sắt.</i>
6. Trước tên một số quốc gia.	- Vietnam is smaller than China. <i>Việt Nam nhỏ hơn Trung Hoa.</i>
7. Trước chức vụ, cấp bậc, tên người.	- President Smith : <i>Chủ tịch (Tổng thống) Smith.</i>

	- Prime Minister Brown : <i>Thủ Tướng Brown.</i>
8. Trước các bữa ăn hoặc thức ăn : breakfast, lunch, dinner, meat, fish...	- I have breakfast early. <i>Tôi dùng điểm tâm sớm.</i> - We have meat for dinner. <i>Chúng tôi dùng thịt trong bữa cơm chiều.</i>
9. Trước các danh từ chỉ bệnh tật.	- Malaria is caused by mosquitoes. <i>Bệnh sốt rét do muỗi gây ra.</i>
10. Khi MAN chỉ loài người nói chung.	- Man must eat to live. <i>Người ta phải ăn để sống.</i>
11. Trước 5 giác quan.	- Sight, hearing, smell, taste and touch are our five senses. <i>Thị giác, thính giác, khứu giác, vị giác và xúc giác là 5 giác quan của chúng ta.</i>
12. Trước tên các ngôn ngữ.	- English is spoken everywhere nowadays. <i>Ngày nay tiếng Anh được nói khắp mọi nơi.</i> (Nhưng : The English language is spoken ...)
13. Trước tên các môn thể thao.	- I like soccer. <i>Tôi thích bóng đá.</i>
14. Trước ngày lễ, mùa.	- Christmas is the greatest festival in winter. <i>Giáng Sinh là lễ lớn nhất trong mùa Đông.</i>
15. Trước mũi đất, núi, hồ (số ít)	- Lake Geneva : <i>Hồ Geneva.</i> - Lake Erie : <i>Hồ Erie</i>

Bảng liệt kê trên thường được sử dụng trong các trường hợp chung. Ngoài ra, mạo từ trong tiếng Anh còn được sử dụng trong các trường hợp cá biệt như sau :

SƠ SÁNH :

- ☆ Give me a pen. (nghĩa tổng quát, *bút nào cũng được*)
- ☆ Give me the pen in your pocket. (nghĩa cá biệt, *cây bút là bút trong túi của anh*)
- ☆ A black and white cat. (một con mèo)
- ☆ A black and a white cat. (hai con mèo)

TD 52.

**Những tính từ có động từ theo sau
là VERB (TO) - Trường hợp phải
dùng VERB(ING)**

Những tính từ sau đây nếu theo sau là một động từ thì động từ đó phải là Verb(To):

Afraid	sợ, e	Lucky	may mắn
Ashamed	hối thẹn	Pleased	hài lòng
Considerate	ân cần, chu đáo	Prepared	sẵn sàng
Disappointed	chán nản, thất vọng	Proud	hãnh diện
Eager	háo hức, nôn nóng	Qualified	đủ tư cách, đủ trình độ
Foolish	ngu ngốc	Ready	sẵn sàng
Fortunate	may mắn	Sorry	hối tiếc
Happy	hạnh phúc	Surprised	ngạc nhiên

TD:

☆ He was not at all surprised *to hear* the news.
Anh ta chẳng ngạc nhiên chút nào khi nghe tin đó.

☆ I am afraid *to go* alone.
Tôi sợ phải đi một mình.

❖ TRƯỜNG HỢP TÍNH TỪ CÓ GIỚI TỪ (preposition) ĐI KEM
THÌ THEO SAU PHẢI LÀ VERB_(ing):

Accustomed to	quen với	Interested in	quan tâm tới
Afraid of	sợ	Opposed to	phản đối về
Ashamed of	hổ thẹn về	Proud of	hãnh diện về
Bored with	chán nản với	Responsible for	có trách nhiệm về
Capable of	có khả năng	Sorry about	hối tiếc về
Disappointed in (with)	thất vọng về	Successful in	thành công về
Essential to	cần thiết cho	Surprised at	ngạc nhiên về
Excited about	háo hức về	Tired from (= physically tired)	mệt nhọc về
Famous for	nổi tiếng về	Tired of (= mentally tired)	chán nản
Fond of	thích	Used to	quen với
Hopeful of	hy vọng về	Worried about	lo âu về
Intent on	chăm chú, kiên quyết		

TD:

☆ The driver *was* intent on *passing* the other car.
Người tài xế đã kiên quyết vượt qua chiếc xe kia.

☆ The treasurer is responsible for *keeping* the book.
Người thủ quỹ có trách nhiệm giữ gìn sổ sách.

TD 53.

Những từ đồng âm dễ gây nhầm lẫn

Những từ sau đây có cùng âm thanh nhưng khác nghĩa và chính tả. Chúng được gọi là từ đồng âm. Hãy nhận dạng các cặp từ này và học cẩn thận. Lưu ý chính tả và nghĩa của chúng trong câu.

⊛ **all ready**: completely prepared (*hoàn toàn sẵn sàng*)

already : previously (*rồi*)

☆ We were **all ready** to start a play, but the audience was still being seated.

☆ I have **already** called the police.

⊛ **brake**: stop; the stopping device in a vehicle (*dừng, cái thắng*)

break: come apart (*tách rời*).

☆ His car bumper has a sticker reading, "I **brake** for animals"

☆ "I am going to **break** up with Bill if he keeps seeing other women," said Rita.

⊛ **coarse**: rough (*thô lỗ*)

course: part of meal; school subject; direction; certainly [as in *of course*] (*món ăn; môn học; hướng; chắc chắn*) [như trong *of course*]

☆ By the time the waitress served the customers the second **course** of the meal, she was aware of their **coarse** eating habits.

⊛ **hear** : perceive with the ear (*nghe*)

here : in this place (*ở đây*)

☆ "The salespeople act as though they don't see or **hear** me, even though I've been standing **here** for fifteen minutes," the woman complained.

✧ **hole** : empty spot (cái lỗ)

whole : entire (toàn bộ)

☆ "I can't believe I ate the **whole** pizza," moaned Ralph. "I think it's going to make a **hole** in my stomach lining."

✧ **its** : của nó (sở hữu tính từ)

it's: dạng rút gọn của **it is** hoặc **it has**

☆ The mad dog bit **its** tail.

☆ It's (it has) been raining all week and **it's** (it is) raining now.

✧ **knew** : hình thức quá khứ của **know**

new : not old (mới)

☆ "I had **new** wallpaper put up," said Sarah.

☆ "I **knew** there was some reason the place looked better," said Bill.

✧ **know**: understand (biết)

no : không

☆ "I don't **know** why my dog Fang likes to attack certain people," said Martha.

☆ "There's **no** one thing the people have in common."

✧ **pair** : set of two (cặp, đôi)

pear : trái lê

☆ "What a great **pair** of legs Tony has," said Lola to Vonnie. Tony didn't hear her, for he was feeling very sick after munching on a green **pear**.

✧ **passed** : handed to (trao tay)

past : qua khỏi

☆ Someone **passed** him a wine bottle; it was the way he chose to forget his unhappy **past**.

✧ **peace** : hòa bình

piece : part (miếng)

☆ Nations often risk world **peace** by fighting over a **piece** of land.

☆ **plain** : simple (giản dị)

plane : aircraft (phi cơ)

☆ The **plain**, unassuming young man on the **plane** suddenly jumped up with a grenade in his hand and announced, "We're all going to Tibet."

☆ **principal** : main; person in charge of a school (chính yếu; hiệu trưởng)

principle : law, standard, or rule (nguyên tắc, luật lệ)

☆ Pete's high school **principal** had one **principal** problem: Pete. This was because there were only two **principles** in Pete's life: rest and relaxation.

☆ **right** : correct (đúng)

write : viết

☆ If you have the **right** course card, I'll **write** your name on the class roster.

☆ **their** : của họ, của chúng nó

there : ở đó, ở kia

they're : dạng rút gọn của **they are**

☆ Two people own that van over **there** (at that place). **They're** (they are) going to move out of **their** apartment (the apartment belonging to them) and into the van, in order to save money.

☆ **threw** : hình thức quá khứ của **throw**

through : xuyên qua; hoàn tất

☆ The fans **threw** so much litter on the field that the teams could not go **through** with the game.

☆ **to** : về hướng; từ đặt trước động từ (TD: to smile)

too : quá, cũng.....nữa

two : số 2

- ☆ Tony drove *to* the park *to* be alone with Lola.
- ☆ Tony's shirt is *too* tight; his pants are tight, *too*.
- ☆ You need *two* hands (2 hands) *to* handle a Whopper.

⊛ **wear** : have on (*mặc, mang*)

where : ở đâu

- ☆ Fred wanted to *wear* his light pants on the hot day, *but* he didn't know *where* he had put them.

⊛ **weather** : atmospheric conditions (*thời tiết*)

whether : có..... hay không

- ☆ Some people go on vacations *whether* or not the *weather* is good.

⊛ **whose** : dạng sở hữu của *whom*

who's : dạng rút gọn của *who is, who has*

- ☆ *Who's* the teacher *whose* students are complaining?

⊛ **your** : dạng sở hữu của *you*

you're : dạng rút gọn của *you are*

- ☆ *You're* not going to the fair *unless* *your* brother goes with you.

TD 54.

Những từ dễ gây nhầm lẫn khác

Sau đây là những từ thường gây nhầm lẫn khác. Bạn hãy học kỹ, đừng bỏ sót bất cứ từ nào trong số những từ này.

⊛ **a, an** : một

Đặt **an** trước những từ bắt đầu là bằng nguyên âm (a, e, i, o, u)

- an ache

- an experiment

- an elephant - an ox

Đặt **a** trước những từ bắt đầu là phụ âm

- a Coke - a brain

- a television - a gambler

★ **accept** : receive; agree to (*chấp thuận; đồng ý*)

except : exclude; but (*ngoại trừ*)

★ "I would **accept** your loan," said Bill to the bartender, " **except** that I'm not ready to pay 25 percent interest."

★ **advice** (n) : *lời khuyên*

advise (v) : *khuyến bảo, báo cho biết*

★ I **advise** you to take the **advice** of your friends and stop working so hard.

★ **affect** (v) : *ảnh hưởng*

effect (v) : *thực hiện*

(n) : *hiệu quả, kết quả*

★ The full **effects** of marijuana and alcohol on the body are only partly known; however, both **drugs** clearly **affect** the brain in various ways.

★ **among** : *giữa (ba người hoặc ba vật trở lên)*

between : *giữa (hai người hoặc hai vật)*

★ We had to choose from **among** 125 shades of paint but **between** only 2 fabrics.

★ **beside** : *bên cạnh*

besides : *ngoài ra*

★ I was lucky I wasn't standing **beside** the car when it was hit.

★ **Besides** being unattractive, these uniforms are impractical.

★ **desert** (n) : stretch of dry land (*sà mạc*)

(v) : abandon one's post or duty (*đào ngũ*)

dessert (n) : last part of a meal (*món tráng miệng*)

☆ Sweltering in the *desert*, I was tormented by the thought of an icy *dessert*.

✧ **fewer** : ít hơn (dùng với danh từ đếm được ở số nhiều)

less : ít hơn (dùng với danh từ không đếm được)

☆ There were *fewer* than seven people in all my classes today.

☆ I seem to feel *less* tired when I exercise regularly.

✧ **loose** : not fastened; not tight-fitting (*không chặt, lỏng lẻo*)

lose : misplaced; fail to win (*lạc chỗ, thua*)

☆ Phil's belt is so *loose* that he always looks ready to *lose* his pants.

✧ **quiet** : peaceful (*yên tĩnh*)

quite : entirely; really; rather (*hoàn toàn; thực sự; khá*)

☆ After a busy day, the children are now *quiet*, and their parents are *quite* tired.

✧ **than** : từ dùng trong so sánh hơn

then : at that time (*lúc đó*)

☆ When we were kids, my friend Elaine had prettier clothes *than* I did. I really envied her *then*.

✧ **though** : despite the fact that (*mặc dù*)

thought : hình thức quá khứ của *think*

☆ Even *though* she worked, she *thought* she would have time to go to school.

PHẦN II

3000 CÂU TRẮC NGHIỆM THỰC HÀNH

Phần này gồm 30 bài (test), mỗi bài 100 câu trắc nghiệm áp dụng những điểm đã được nêu rõ ở phần I. Sau khi làm xong mỗi bài, bạn đọc có thể tự đánh giá khả năng bằng cách đối chiếu bài làm của mình với đáp án bên dưới.

TEST 1

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. _____ at 2 a.m., he was thought _____ the suspect.
a. Seen and left be b. To be seen leaving to be
c. Seen leaving to be d. He seen and left to be
2. Your explanation _____ reasonable.
a. is not sound b. does not sound
c. is not sounded d. is not sounding
3. The ball went towards a passing boat. It went _____ of a passing boat.
a. forwards b. forward
c. in the direction d. in direction
4. This time next week they _____ to France.
a. will be flying b. will fly
c. are flying d. have flown
5. The plane was then able to rise. This means it _____.
a. could rise b. might rise
c. might succeed in rising d. rose
6. _____ Marge is an honest person, I still wonder whether she's telling the truth about the incident.
a. In spite of b. Since
c. Though d. In the event that
7. The professor told me that I was doing well, _____ my final grade was awful!
a. so b. therefore
c. in spite of d. yet
8. Big Ben is one of the first sights you will see when you _____ London.
a. will visit b. visit
c. have visited d. will be visiting
9. Big Ben is the _____ clock in London.
a. famousest b. most famous
c. more famous d. famouser
10. I remember _____ him before.
a. to have seen b. saw
c. to see d. seeing

11. Tom was unaware of the danger. He was not _____ it.
a. conscious of b. sensitive to
c. knowledgeable about d. sensible about
12. The crowd suddenly grew quiet.
a. increased b. began
c. became d. behaved
13. He can't remember anything about himself because he's lost his _____.
a. brain b. head
c. memory d. mind
14. Yesterday there was a(n) _____ in the English Channel between a tanker and a cargo ship.
a. contact b. strike
c. hit d. collision
15. His pastime is collecting seashells.
a. hobby b. career
c. business d. vocation
16. _____ a year is the Festival held? Only once a year.
a. How much b. How many
c. How many times d. Which times
17. The dead are said to return. _____ they return to their homes.
a. It is saying b. People say
c. People are said d. It said
18. My teacher arrived after I _____ for him for ten minutes.
a. was waiting b. have waited
c. had waited d. waiting
19. Since 1970 Tim _____ in London, and he is still there now.
a. was working b. worked
c. have worked d. has been working
20. Mr. Smith is the landlord _____ we rent the house.
a. from who b. whom
c. who d. from whom
21. Perhaps they will _____ future champions.
a. begin as b. grow into
c. get into d. happen to be
22. Some of us are gasping for air. We are soon _____.
a. without breath b. breathing
c. out of breath d. coughing
23. A verb from "question" is "_____".

- a. to request b. to question
c. to quest d. to queer
24. "To break into (one's home)" is "_____".
a. to visit someone b. to break the door
c. to enter by force d. to walk into
25. Her husband is very competent; he will repair the roof himself.
a. capable b. industrious
c. thrifty d. careful
26. It roared past them. It _____ them.
a. past b. passed
c. pasted d. passing
27. It came straight towards them. It came _____ towards them.
a. in direction b. directly
c. in the way d. on the way
28. The boat drifted across the water. It _____ across the water.
a. stopped b. ran
c. floated slowly d. wondered
29. Mr. Macdonald was washing up at nine o'clock in the morning.
a. washing his body b. bathing
c. washing the dishes d. washing clothes
30. The ship hit an iceberg.
a. came against (with force) b. went through
c. broke d. melted
31. Let us suppose that a child suddenly crosses the road. Imagine it
_____.
a. would happen b. happening
c. had been happening d. will have happened
32. I want the car to be stopped. I _____ the car.
a. want to stop b. want stop
c. want you stop d. want you to stop
33. The man continued _____.
a. to driving b. drive
c. to drive d. to have been driving
34. "_____?" "He doesn't look very well."
a. What is he like b. What does he look
c. How well he is d. How is he
35. You learned to type at secondary school, _____?
a. don't you b. didn't you
c. did you not d. weren't you

36. He made a speech at a wedding _____.
a. certificate b. marriage
c. funeral d. reception
37. This is the sort of thing he loves. It's the _____ of thing he loves.
a. species b. category
c. kind d. class
38. He included some funny stories. He _____.
a. put them in b. consisted
c. contained them d. comprised them
39. What's the _____ going to be like tomorrow?
a. weather b. climate
c. temperature d. condition
40. It is going to be quite cool with _____ as low as 18 °C.
a. degrees b. measurements
c. climate d. temperature
41. The play may begin at any moment. It _____.
a. has begun b. won't begin for a long time
c. hasn't begun yet d. began a long time ago
42. May I have two tickets, please? _____ two tickets, please?
a. You must give me b. You have got to give me
c. Could I have d. You may give me
43. Everyone is responsible for _____ own composition.
a. his b. them
c. nobody's d. all their
44. Most of the students are _____ to pass the examination.
a. enough good b. too good
c. good enough d. very good
45. My brother won't come home _____ 11.30 P.M.
a. until b. to
c. than d. in
46. The wife of Steve Garvey, the baseball star, _____ about being left alone too often.
a. bitterly has complained b. is being bitterly complaining
c. having complained bitterly d. has been complaining bitterly
47. The sun _____ early in the summer.
a. rise up b. roses
c. rises d. rises up
48. He doesn't get up early on Sundays. He gets up _____.

- a. late
c. slowly
b. lately
d. hardly
49. _____ did aunt Lucy come? By train.
a. When
c. Why
b. How
d. Where
50. The Olympic Games, _____, was not much of an event.
a. without United States participation
b. the United States not participating
c. not participated in by the United States
d. the United States failing to participate
51. The roof might collapse. It might _____.
a. explode
c. fall over
b. fall down
d. blow up
52. The microphone enabled them to keep in touch. It made it _____ for them to keep in touch.
a. able
c. possible
b. capable
d. probable
53. I don't like the wine. It _____ so sweet.
a. tastes
c. sounds
b. looks
d. feels
54. Carlos and Miguel speak English very _____.
a. bad
c. slow
b. badly
d. nice
55. Byrd now knew that he would be able to _____ the South Pole.
a. arrive at
c. reach at
b. arrive
d. reach in
56. She _____ from a fall by catching the railing.
a. prevented herself
c. stopped
b. saved herself
d. held her own self
57. Before a concert, the musicians _____ their instruments.
a. tune in
c. tune to
b. tune up
d. tune at
58. She tells me _____ my pictures are good or not.
a. whether
c. if
b. that
d. unless
59. Do you like my picture? It's _____.
a. a new
c. new one
b. one new
d. a new one
60. I look at it again. She _____ right! It was!

- a. had
c. is
- b. has
d. was
61. She was busy mixing butter and flour. She was _____.
a. joining them
b. uniting them
c. unifying them
d. putting them together
62. Pastry is as sticky as _____.
a. ink
b. water
c. glue
d. flour
63. If you do not have a car of your own, you have to _____ one.
a. lend
b. rent
c. employ
d. occupy
64. I always watch "Police Story" on "TV. It's my _____ programme.
a. enjoyed
b. best
c. favourite
d. usual
65. Blotting paper can _____ ink.
a. destroy
b. absorb
c. remain
d. accept
66. I hurried to the ticket-office. I _____.
a. went there
b. went there quickly
c. went there slowly
d. didn't go there
67. "What a pity!" Susan exclaimed. Susan was _____.
a. pleased
b. glad
c. sorry
d. amused
68. There is an ad on the London Underground Railway.
a. advertisement
b. alteration
c. accident
d. announcement
69. He's talking to a reporter about his journey to the moon.
a. travelling
b. departure
c. connection
d. traffic
70. Someone who's often drunk is a _____.
a. drinker
b. drink boss
c. drunken
d. drunkard
71. People who exercise frequently have greater physical endurance than those _____.
a. who doesn't
b. that doesn't
c. which don't
d. who don't
72. "Is this the address to _____ you want the package sent?"
- "Yes"

- a. where
c. which
- b. that
d. whom
73. *Because the first suit did not fit properly, he asked for _____.*
a. the other one
b. the other suit
c. another
d. the other ones
74. *For many children, nothing seems so exciting _____ watching a circus show.*
a. as
b. is
c. so does
d. on
75. *Workers began _____ a number of wooden boxes.*
a. unload
b. to unloading
c. unloaded
d. unloading
76. *The man was rowing, so he was using _____.*
a. rows
b. sticks
c. oars
d. rudders
77. *Some people on the bank _____ the man.*
a. cried
b. cried with
c. cried for
d. cried to
78. *Camels live in the _____.*
a. ocean
b. North Pole
c. South Pole
d. desert
79. *There is a lot of _____ in the desert.*
a. water
b. ice
c. sand
d. smoke
80. *He wanted to settle down in the country. He wanted to _____.*
a. rest there
b. live there permanently
c. live there for a while
d. go there for a visit
81. " _____ "
"Not now, but I used to."
a. Won't you have some tea?
b. Do you watch TV very often?
c. Some more rice?
d. Are you going to bed?
82. *Where _____ all this morning? It's nearly midday.*
a. were you
b. are you
c. have you been
d. are you being
83. *"When did your sister arrive?" " _____."*
a. Since a week
b. In five days
c. For two days
d. Last Monday

84. _____ you mention it, I do remember the accident.
a. If only
b. Now that
c. No matter
d. So that
85. "Do you have a camera?" "_____"
a. Yes, I have it
b. Yes, I do
c. Yes, I own one
d. Yes. I certainly have
86. Go and sit _____ Richard.
a. beside
b. next to
c. by
d. all are correct
87. That's going _____ a joke.
a. after
b. for
c. beyond
d. into
88. Your work is _____ the average.
a. under
b. beneath
c. down
d. below
89. He can't be _____ sixty years of age.
a. below
b. under
c. beneath
d. a and b are correct
90. There are many others _____ me who disagree on what you say.
a. with
b. besides
c. to
d. as
91. I shall be back again _____ a year.
a. for
b. during
c. within
d. to
92. He always goes about _____ a hat on.
a. pending
b. but
c. without
d. except
93. I've gone _____ food for two days now.
a. into
b. with
c. without
d. in
94. Of course I know you will work hard; that goes _____ saying.
a. to
b. with
c. without
d. about
95. You are always finding fault _____ everything I do.
a. for
b. with
c. in
d. to
96. People demand higher wages because prices are _____ all the time
a. rising
b. progressing
c. growing
d. exceeding

97. Will the government be able to _____ all their immense difficulties?
a. defeat b. overcome
c. dismiss d. overtake
98. There is a fault at our television station. Please do not _____ your set.
a. change b. adjust
c. repair d. switch
99. Many elderly people have to live on the money they _____ when they were working.
a. laid up b. put back
c. set up d. put aside
100. The meal was excellent; the pears were particularly _____.
a. flavoured b. delicious
c. tasteful d. desirable

ANSWER KEY

TEST 1

1. c	2. b	3. c	4. a	5. a
6. c	7. d	8. b	9. b	10. d
11. a	12. c	13. c	14. d	15. a
16. c	17. b	18. c	19. d	20. d
21. b	22. c	23. b	24. c	25. a
26. b	27. b	28. c	29. c	30. a
31. b	32. d	33. c	34. d	35. b
36. d	37. c	38. a	39. a	40. d
41. c	42. c	43. a	44. c	45. a
46. d	47. c	48. a	49. b	50. a
51. b	52. c	53. a	54. b	55. a
56. b	57. b	58. c	59. d	60. d
61. d	62. c	63. b	64. c	65. b
66. b	67. c	68. a	69. a	70. d
71. d	72. c	73. c	74. a	75. d
76. c	77. d	78. d	79. c	80. b
81. b	82. c	83. d	84. b	85. b
86. d	87. c	88. d	89. d	90. b
91. c	92. c	93. c	94. c	95. b
96. a	97. b	98. b	99. d	100. b

TEST 2

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. *Byrd knew that he would be able to reach the South Pole. It would be _____.*
a. impossible
b. necessary
c. able
d. possible
2. *He would be able to reach the Pole _____ was 300 miles away.*
a. which
b. who
c. it
d. which it
3. *I suggested _____ to school.*
a. him to going
b. him to go
c. to make him go
d. that he go (should go)
4. *Our houses are on the same hill. Mine is _____ his.*
a. over
b. on
c. above
d. upon
5. *"Why didn't he report the incident to the boss?"*
"He probably thought _____ not his responsibility."
a. it to report was
b. being reported it
c. reporting it was
d. to have it reported
6. *Active: I never hear him shout at his children.*
Passive : _____.
a. He never heard shout at his children
b. He was never is heard shouted at his children
c. He is never heard to shout at his children
d. He is never heard shout at his children
7. *_____ was it ? 30 feet.*
a. How long ago
b. Which length
c. How length
d. How long
8. *_____ to control the car.*
a. It was difficulty for him
b. It was difficult for him
c. It was difficulty
d. He was difficult
9. *Joe seemed to be in a good mood, _____ he snapped at me angrily when I asked him to join us.*
a. yet
b. so
c. for
d. and

10. _____ Jan arrives, we will have finished this group project.
a. By the time b. Until
c. Now that d. Since
11. Tom cannot afford a new bicycle this year.
a. buy b. ride
c. sell d. share
12. They crept into their tent, so they _____.
a. made a lot of noise b. ran quickly
c. were very quiet d. were very noisy
13. The boys slept comfortably. Their sleeping-bags were _____.
a. a comfort b. in comfort
c. comfortable d. comfortably
14. They slept soundly. They slept _____.
a. noisily b. quickly
c. deeply d. good
15. The film began after the Prince _____ his seat.
a. took b. sat down
c. relaxed d. rested
16. "Why didn't you invite me to your birthday party?"
"Sorry, I wish I _____ you to come with us."
a. invited b. could invite
c. had invited d. have invited
17. His wife got a shock. She _____.
a. has shocked b. was shocked
c. was shocking d. shocked
18. They set the Embassy on fire. They tried _____ it.
a. to burn b. burning
c. for burning d. in burning
19. Before it was sold, the broken machine was cleaned and _____.
a. looked for b. put right
c. kept up d. given back
20. I'm sure the answer to my letter _____ by next Friday morning.
a. will come b. has come
c. is coming d. was coming
21. Many people were injured during the storm.
a. harmed b. killed
c. helped d. homeless
22. What is your age? Are you twenty years old yet?

- a. How tall are you ? b. Where are you from ?
c. How much do you weigh ? d. How old are you ?
23. *Perhaps there will be some large farms here some day.*
a. Over b. Maybe
c. Below d. At all
24. *There were many loud explosions.*
a. knocks b. hits
c. bangs d. thumps
25. *Many of the cars broke down. They —*
a. were in pieces b. were broken up
c. couldn't go d. were spoilt
26. *The best — about my new job is the extra money.*
a. thing b. object
c. idea d. stuff
27. *When I was a child I wanted to be an actress but I changed my — later on.*
a. head b. heart
c. mind d. memory
28. *A passport is valid for ten years, unless otherwise stated.*
a. if it doesn't say something else
b. if not stated in another place
c. if it is said in a different way
d. if the statement is wise
29. *British citizens have the right of abode in the United Kingdom.*
a. travelling b. owning a house
c. living d. exemption
30. *She told the man the current rates were on the notice —.*
a. wood b. board
c. wall d. box
31. *You haven't been to France, — ?*
a. have you b. didn't you
c. had you d. hasn't it
32. *She doesn't have any pupils, — ?*
a. hasn't she b. has she
c. does she d. doesn't she
33. *When — that this was not ordinary, he tried not to damage it.*
a. realizing b. having realized
c. he realized d. he has realized
34. *- We have to tell Mary about our change in plans.*

- a. which having b. which had
c. had d. in being with
46. *Drinking _____ one's health.*
a. can effect dangerously b. can seriously affect
c. seriously can effect d. seriously can endanger
47. *Tim has been in Australia for six months. His brother hasn't seen him _____ January.*
a. for b. since
c. from d. by
48. *He has just bought an Australian car. He bought one _____.*
a. a short time ago b. a long time ago
c. last year d. six months ago
49. *He had the artist _____ his portrait for him.*
a. paint b. painted
c. being painted d. painting
50. *How long ago _____ here?*
a. did you come b. you came
c. have you been coming d. would you come
51. *There were no mountains in sight. They _____.*
a. were blind b. couldn't see
c. couldn't be seen d. were sightless
52. *The man was lying on top of a _____ of woollen goods.*
a. carpet b. column
c. bag d. heap
53. *He admitted hiding in the box. He _____ it.*
a. announced b. described
c. confessed d. declared
54. *He had been confined to the box, so he _____.*
a. couldn't move b. could move
c. couldn't sleep d. couldn't eat
55. *Stop making that terrible sound. It's really getting on my _____.*
a. ears b. head
c. spinal d. nerves
56. *I can't help _____ him in spite of his faults.*
a. admire b. admired
c. to admire d. admiring
57. *The house is old and it needs _____.*
a. to paint b. painting
c. painted d. being painted

58. Two men took the parcel off the plane . They _____ .
a. took off it b. it took off
c. took off d. took it off
59. It seems that whenever I travel abroad I _____ to take something need .
a. forgot b. am forgetting
c. forget d. had forgotten
60. When I see the doctor this afternoon, I _____ him to look at my throat.
a. will ask b. asked
c. will have asked d. ask
61. If you get on a bus, You must pay a _____ .
a. fare b. fair
c. fee d. commission
62. Harry must pay the money back. He must _____.
a. pay it again b. pay it
c. repay it d. pay it once more
63. Harry sat at the same table. He didn't sit at _____ one.
a. other b. a different
c. extra d. another
64. He gave him the money immediately. He gave him the money _____.
a. soon b. in a hurry
c. once more d. at once
65. He could see that they were terrified.
a. badly frightened b. badly injured
c. badly shocked d. badly scolded
66. If someone commits a _____ in Britain, the police try to catch him.
a. mistake b. crime
c. misunderstanding d. divorce
67. The seed had already taken root. It had begun to _____.
a. grow b. root
c. grow up d. increase
68. Patches of green had begun to appear. There was green grass _____.
a. everywhere b. only in one or two places
c. in one place d. here and there
69. The grass had begun to appear in the soil. It had begun to _____.
a. point b. show up
c. seem d. point out
70. Does hard work usually _____ success?

- | | | | |
|-----|---|------------------------|-----|
| | a. take | b. make believe | |
| | c. hinder | d. assure | |
| 71. | Which boxes contained clothing ? _____ | | 83. |
| | a. The wooden | b. The wood | |
| | c. The woody ones | d. The wooden ones | |
| 72. | The missing man's family is desperately seeking anyone _____ information about his activities or whereabouts. | | 84. |
| | a. has | b. having | |
| | c. who have | d. have | 85. |
| 73. | The publishers expect that the new biography of Simon Bolivar will be bought by people _____ in Latin American history. | | |
| | a. who they are interested | b. are interested | 86. |
| | c. interested | d. they are interested | |
| 74. | _____ the hot weather, he couldn't sleep indoors. | | |
| | a. Because | b. Because of | 87. |
| | c. As | d. For | |
| 75. | Where did he _____ his bed? | | |
| | a. carry | b. carries | 88. |
| | c. carried | d. carrying | |
| 76. | No one enjoys being _____ debt. | | |
| | a. in | b. on | 89. |
| | c. at | d. through | |
| 77. | She gave him a piece of cheese. He put the _____ of cheese in his pocket. | | |
| | a. bit | b. bar | 90. |
| | c. block | d. packet | |
| 78. | He calls at every house in the neighbourhood. He _____ everyone. | | |
| | a. shouts at | b. calls | 91. |
| | c. cries out at | d. visits | |
| 79. | This table is _____ that one. | | |
| | a. as quick as | b. as quiet as | 92. |
| | c. as length as | d. as long as | |
| 80. | Framton Nuttel <u>endeavoured</u> to say something correct. | | |
| | a. endangered | b. risked | 93. |
| | c. tried | d. endured | |
| 81. | No educational system is perfect. Each one has its _____. | | |
| | a. borders | b. limitations | 94. |
| | c. frontiers | d. boundaries | |
| 82. | A horse which runs races is called _____. | | |

- a. a horse-race
b. a race-horse
c. a race's horse
d. a horse racing
- Our vicar is always _____ money for one cause or another.
a. raising
b. gathering
c. lifting
d. asking
- The machine the farmer uses to sow the grain is _____.
a. the sowing machine
b. the sewing machine
c. the sow machine
d. none is correct
- No matter how angry he was, he would never _____ to violence.
a. resolve
b. exert
c. record
d. resort
- I don't see how you can put up _____ such bad working conditions.
a. to
b. on
c. with
d. in
- When I was a child, I once tried to run away _____ home.
a. to
b. from
c. at
d. into
- The judge condemned the prisoner _____ death.
a. to
b. at
c. by
d. with
- All the newspapers condemned the Minister of National Defense _____ his speech attacking a friendly nation.
a. for
b. about
c. with
d. at
- He fastened his eyes _____ the stranger who stood in the school-yard.
a. into
b. on
c. with
d. to
- The car went _____ full speed.
a. with
b. for
c. to
d. at
- I have not done my exercise _____ now.
a. till
b. since
c. for
d. at
- Have you sometimes dreamed _____ flying off into space?
a. about
b. of
c. with
d. into
- I only recognized him _____ the way he spoke.
a. by
b. in
c. with
d. of

ANSWER KEY

TEST 2

1. d	2. a	3. d	4. c	5. c
6. c	7. d	8. b	9. a	10. a
11. a	12. c	13. c	14. c	15. a
16. c	17. b	18. a	19. b	20. a
21. a	22. d	23. b	24. c	25. c
26. a	27. c	28. a	29. c	30. b
31. a	32. c	33. c	34. a	35. a
36. d	37. c	38. b	39. a	40. a
41. c	42. c	43. c	44. d	45. b
46. b	47. b	48. a	49. a	50. a
51. c	52. d	53. c	54. a	55. d
56. d	57. b	58. d	59. c	60. a
61. a	62. c	63. d	64. d	65. a
66. b	67. a	68. d	69. b	70. d
71. d	72. b	73. c	74. b	75. a
76. a	77. a	78. d	79. a	80. c
81. b	82. b	83. a	84. a	85. d
86. c	87. b	88. a	89. a	90. b
91. d	92. a	93. b	94. a	95. c
96. d	97. c	98. a	99. b	100. a

TEST 3

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. Thomas _____ for Bangkok as soon as he _____ about your accident.
 - a. has left was informed
 - b. had left had been informed
 - c. leaves has been informed
 - d. left was informed
2. We think that we will elect Somsak _____.
 - a. for our chairman
 - b. be our chairman
 - c. being our chairman
 - d. our chairman
3. "Where _____ get off?" I ask. "I'll tell you where to get off," answered the conductor.
 - a. to
 - b. for
 - c. shall I
 - d. in order to
4. I was the only passenger. There weren't _____ more.
 - a. any
 - b. many
 - c. lots
 - d. a few
5. This is as far as we go. We don't go _____.
 - a. any further
 - b. more far
 - c. further more
 - d. so far
6. _____ I can't make the presentation myself, I'll ask my assistant to do it for me.
 - a. For
 - b. In the event that
 - c. Only if
 - d. On the other hand
7. It looks like they're going to succeed _____ their present difficulties.
 - a. despite
 - b. because of
 - c. even though
 - d. yet
8. _____ did he travel? 1,600 miles.
 - a. How long
 - b. How long ago
 - c. How much further
 - d. How far
9. How did he get to Dover? _____.
 - a. By hitch-hiking
 - b. With hitch-hike
 - c. Hitch-hiking
 - d. With hitch-hiking
10. By the end of next year, they _____ married for 20 years.
 - a. will be
 - b. will have been being
 - c. will have been
 - d. will get

The clock was erected after 1834. That's when it was put _____.

- a. in
- b. up
- c. off
- d. down

He was responsible. It was his _____ to see to it.

- a. responsible
- b. duty
- c. charge
- d. control

I opened the door because I wanted to get some _____ air.

- a. fresh
- b. new
- c. cold
- d. wet

He went to the station to _____ the train.

- a. get
- b. catch
- c. arrest
- d. leap onto

Some of the regulations seemed too severe.

- a. judgements
- b. rules
- c. punishments
- d. attitudes

Children can be instructed in swimming. They can be _____.

- a. learnt to swim
- b. learnt swimming
- c. taught how to swim
- d. learnt how to swim

They can be instructed in swimming _____ they are very young.

- a. in spite
- b. in spite of the fact that
- c. in spite of
- d. despite

I _____ to visit Australia some time in the future.

- a. like
- b. would like
- c. will like
- d. am liking

This is the first time I _____ to play badminton.

- a. have tried
- b. am trying
- c. was trying
- d. would be trying

The problem is difficult therefore _____ students could answer it.

- a. few
- b. a lot of
- c. a great number of
- d. a few

Copper is a kind of _____.

- a. stone
- b. marble
- c. wood
- d. metal

It was especially constructed. It was constructed _____.

- a. in particular
- b. particularly
- c. for a special purpose
- d. on purpose

"No camping" means "_____".

- a. there isn't any camp
- b. it's without camping
- c. you aren't allowed to camp
- d. you needn't camp

24. An operation is usually performed by a _____.
a. doctor
b. dentist
c. scientist
d. surgeon
25. We couldn't help _____ when he told us what had happened.
a. laugh
b. laughing
c. to laugh
d. to be laughing
26. He didn't notice anything unusual. He didn't notice anything _____.
a. out of the ordinary
b. unused
c. unaccustomed
d. inquisitive
27. "And you didn't notice anything unusual?" "_____ not."
a. Certainly
b. Surely
c. Doubtlessly
d. Truly
28. He didn't catch the eight o'clock train. He _____ it.
a. lost
b. didn't find
c. escaped
d. missed
29. Eat _____ bread and more fruit.
a. many fewer
b. many less
c. much fewer
d. much less
30. He felt very sleepy _____ eating too much.
a. of
b. from
c. by
d. as
31. It had a head like a horse. _____ head was like that of a horse.
a. It
b. It's
c. Its
d. Its'
32. _____ did he go? 1,600 miles.
a. How long
b. How long ago
c. How many further
d. How far
33. He wasn't noticed by _____ as he got out of the car.
a. no one
b. none
c. anyone
d. not one
34. The boy kicked the football.
In the passive voice, this should read :
a. The football the boy kicked.
b. The football was kicked by the boy.
c. The football by the boy was kicked.
d. The football is kicked by the boy.
35. "I couldn't talk to Mrs. Khândari very well, because my Arabic isn't very good yet."
"_____ there, he would have been able to interpret for you."

- a. Had John been b. John had been
c. John was d. Was John
36. *The British feared invasion. They were _____ it.*
a. in favour of b. afraid of
c. happy about d. ready for
37. *It would have been completed. It would have been _____.*
a. finished b. stopped
c. prevented d. ended
38. *It will connect Britain and Europe. _____ Britain and Europe will be*
a. mixed b. joined together
c. rejoined d. combined
39. *He asked me to call the fire brigade.*
a. telephone b. write to
c. go to d. send
40. *Maps can _____ many different things.*
a. inform b. show
c. guess d. instruct
41. *Harry Steele _____ into the restaurant when the writer was having dinner.*
a. were going b. went
c. has gone d. did go
42. *Harry is working at a bank _____.*
a. at the moment b. a year ago
c. since last year d. for a year
43. *This is the boy _____ father is an architect.*
a. who b. his
c. whose d. which
44. *It was _____ interesting novel that I couldn't put it down.*
a. an b. such
c. a very d. such an
45. *George gave the doughnuts to _____.*
a. Elsie and I b. me and Elsie
c. I and Elsie d. Elsie and me
46. *When the school bell sounded, the children were _____ to run out of the classroom.*
a. all of them ready b. already
c. all ready d. ready about
47. *I can't do a good job today because I have a _____ headache.*

- | | | | |
|-----|---|-----------------------------|-----|
| | a. lousy | b. sinking | 59. |
| | c. bitchy | d. pounding | |
| 48. | <i>He was a friendly waiter. He spoke to the writer _____.</i> | | |
| | a. friendly | b. as friends | 60. |
| | c. like friends | d. in a friendly way | |
| 49. | <i>The writer _____ a few lines, but he didn't understand a word.</i> | | |
| | a. reads | b. read | 61. |
| | c. red | d. reading | |
| 50. | <i>He spent the whole day in his room. He was in his room _____ day.</i> | | |
| | a. the hole | b. the all | 62. |
| | c. all | d. all of | |
| 51. | <i>It was an extraordinary building. It was quite _____.</i> | | |
| | a. extreme | b. funny | 63. |
| | c. big | d. exceptional | |
| 52. | <i>Goods were sent from various parts of the world. They came from _____ parts.</i> | | |
| | a. mixed | b. assorted | 64. |
| | c. different | d. mixed up | |
| 53. | <i>He was smiling happily and <u>cheering</u> wildly.</i> | | |
| | a. enjoying himself | b. crying loudly | 65. |
| | c. observing the scene | d. shouting congratulations | |
| 54. | <i>Will you _____ me how to play the game?</i> | | |
| | a. learn | b. call | 66. |
| | c. need | d. show | |
| 55. | <i>Either we'll have to increase overtime working or <u>take on</u> new staff.</i> | | |
| | a. increase | b. reduce | 67. |
| | c. train | d. employ | |
| 56. | <i>The store manager caught the cashier _____ money from the cash register and promptly called the police. They discovered that it had been going on for a long time.</i> | | |
| | a. to sneak | b. sneaking | 68. |
| | c. to have sneaked | d. being sneaked | |
| 57. | <i>My roommate's handwriting is very bad, so he had me _____ his paper for him last night.</i> | | 69. |
| | a. to type | b. type | |
| | c. to have typed | d. typed | 70. |
| 58. | <i>Last week the writer went to the theatre. He was _____ the theatre.</i> | | |
| | a. to | b. at | |
| | c. into | d. on | |

They went to the Town Hall on Wednesday evening. They went _____.

- a. the evening
- b. on the evening
- c. evening
- d. in the evening

The people _____ under the Town Hall clock.

- a. were
- b. was
- c. is
- d. be

They soon _____ serious trouble.

- a. ran after
- b. followed
- c. had
- d. ran

Byrd at once ordered them to do this. He ordered them to do this _____.

- a. once
- b. soon
- c. immediately
- d. quickly

I won't answer _____ questions like "How old are you?" or "Are you married or single?"

- a. Yes / no
- b. personal
- c. WH-
- d. embarrassing

I don't like to work for my wife's mother.

- a. mother of my wife
- b. mother of my wife's
- c. mother-in-law
- d. mother of mine

The instructor of a football team is the _____.

- a. teacher
- b. disciple
- c. coach
- d. trainee

Fishing is my favourite sport. It is _____.

- a. the one I like best
- b. prefer
- c. my best
- d. the best

A fisherman usually _____ fish.

- a. buys
- b. sells
- c. tries to catch
- d. keeps

She said she _____ British people friendly.

- a. observed
- b. found
- c. watched
- d. remarked

This country has a _____ of 14.7 million.

- a. population
- b. number
- c. amount
- d. quantity

He had a bad temper. He was in a bad _____.

- a. spirit
- b. mood
- c. feeling
- d. disposition

Ann quit her job at the advertising agency, _____ surprised everyone.

- a. which
c. who
- b. that
d. that it
72. *That book is by a famous anthropologist. It's about the people in Samoa _____ for two years.*
a. that she lived
c. among whom she lived
b. that she lived among them
d. where she lived among them
73. *My friend, Herbert, has always been fat. He _____ still fat.*
a. was
c. has been
b. has
d. is
74. *How long ago _____ his diet?*
a. will he begin
c. was he beginning
b. has he begun
d. did he begin
75. *"My watch is broken."
"Why don't you _____?"*
a. have it repair
c. have it repairing
b. have it for repairing
d. have it repaired
76. *Frank is the _____ of a business company.*
a. director
c. superior
b. headmaster
d. leader
77. *He saved money, so he had to _____.*
a. spare it
c. keep it
b. economize
d. rescue it
78. *Marie is unhappy this week. Her parents didn't telephone her, and she failed a test.*
a. not happy
c. very happy
b. so happy
d. a little happy
79. *Fishing boats sometimes come back to the land if there is a storm.*
a. sunshine
c. bad weather
b. some fish
d. good weather
80. *She hopes to _____ a new world record.*
a. do
c. build
b. make
d. fix
81. *His failure _____ great disappointment to his parents.*
a. forced
c. caused
b. made
d. provided
82. *After a lot of difficulty, he _____ to open the door.*
a. managed
c. obtained
b. succeeded
d. realised
83. *I'm so tired that I can't take _____ what you're saying.*

- a. up
c. in
- b. out
d. on
84. Finding the money is just one of the problems _____ in buying a house.
a. gathered
c. joined
b. united
d. involved
85. After his girlfriend left him, George determined never _____ in love again.
a. to fall
c. for to fall
b. falling
d. having fallen
86. Don't stay out _____ 6 o'clock.
a. after
c. before
b. beyond
d. a and b are correct
87. What is this tool _____ ?
a. from
c. with
b. for
d. in
88. I have twenty students _____ my class.
a. into
c. in
b. from
d. to
89. Ottawa is _____ Canada.
a. with
c. to
b. on
d. in
90. They chose him _____ their leader.
a. with
c. by
b. for
d. into
91. He spends a lot of money _____ cigarettes.
a. on
c. into
b. in
d. about
92. It seems that I have little imagination when it comes _____ doing my hair.
a. about
c. against
b. to
d. by
93. I accused him _____ stealing my motorbike.
a. of
c. with
b. for
d. about
94. Excuse me _____ interrupting you.
a. in
c. by
b. for
d. at
95. I'll never forget him _____ that.

- a. about b. in
c. for d. with
96. The committee took just thirty minutes to _____ the conclusion that action was necessary.
a. judge b. make
c. decide d. reach
97. We would very much _____ a reply by the end of the month.
a. expect b. require
c. appreciate d. value
98. Few pleasures can equal _____ of a cool drink on a hot day.
a. it b. that
c. such d. this
99. Unexpectedly the lights _____ out and we were left in darkness.
a. turned b. put
c. went d. gave
100. _____ his advice, I would never have got the job.
a. Except b. Apart from
c. But for d. As for

ANSWER KEY

TEST 3

1. d	2. d	3. c	4. a	5. a
6. b	7. a	8. d	9. a	10. c
11. b	12. b	13. a	14. b	15. b
16. c	17. b	18. b	19. a	20. a
21. d	22. c	23. c	24. d	25. b
26. a	27. a	28. d	29. d	30. c
31. d	32. d	33. c	34. b	35. a
36. b	37. a	38. b	39. a	40. b
41. b	42. a	43. c	44. d	45. d
46. c	47. d	48. d	49. b	50. c
51. d	52. c	53. d	54. d	55. d
56. b	57. b	58. b	59. d	60. a
61. c	62. c	63. b	64. c	65. c
66. a	67. c	68. b	69. a	70. b
71. a	72. c	73. d	74. d	75. d
76. a	77. b	78. a	79. c	80. b
81. c	82. a	83. c	84. d	85. a
86. d	87. b	88. c	89. d	90. b
91. a	92. b	93. a	94. b	95. c
96. d	97. c	98. b	99. c	100. c

TEST 4

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. Active : People say that prevention is better than cure .
Passive : _____ .
a. That prevention is said is better than cure
b. Prevention is better that cure is said by people
c. It was said that prevention is better than cure
d. Prevention is said to be better than cure
2. The factory employed more workers _____ avoid working overtime .
a. that
b. so as
c. for
d. to
3. The bird snatched the snake from the ground. The snake had been _____ the ground .
a. at
b. from
c. over
d. on
4. He said, "I write home every week."
In indirect speech, this should read :
a. He said that he wrote home every week .
b. He told that he wrote home every week .
c. He said that he writes home every week .
d. He said that I write home every week .
5. He said, "If I had my pen, I could write the answers."
In indirect speech, this should read :
a. He said to me that if he had had my pen, he could have written the answers .
b. He said that if he had had his pen, he could have written the answers .
c. He told me that if he had had my pen, I could have written the answers .
d. He told me that if he had had my pen, he could have written the answers .
6. The roof of the house has leaks in it. It needs _____.
a. to repair
b. repair
c. repairing
d. a and b are correct
7. She was a young woman. The woman was _____ .

- a. a youth b. young
c. a young d. youth
8. Did the snow _____ thick on the ground?
a. lay b. laid
c. lain d. lie
9. We were very much surprised. We were _____ surprised.
a. more b. many
c. most d. the most
10. It could not tell the difference between Indian music and Jazz. It
_____.
a. might not b. may not
c. must not d. wasn't able to
11. "No, he's not married, he's a bachelor."
a. vicar b. merchant
c. single man d. burglar
12. The earth is a(n) _____.
a. satellite b. state
c. planet d. star
13. My office is on the 19th _____ of that tall building.
a. flat b. block
c. stage d. floor
14. On the table there are two _____ of dirty clothes.
a. pieces b. piles
c. columns d. rows
15. They are _____. They ride the buses and trains.
a. passengers b. riders
c. drivers d. travellers
16. I regret not _____ you that I was unable to come yesterday.
a. to tell b. telling
c. tell d. to have told
17. Who was the statue presented _____? The people of France.
a. from b. by
c. to d. at
18. It took him ten years to complete it. That's how long _____ to do it.
a. he took b. him took
c. took him d. he was taken
19. "Didn't you forget to count your living expenses when you wrote up this budget?"
"No. That _____ into consideration."

- a. has taken b. has been taken
c. is been taken d. is been taking 31.
20. "My paper isn't finished."
"Why don't you tell him that you need a _____ time?"
a. few more b. some more 32.
c. little more d. small more
21. Someone will have to get some more petrol. We've almost _____.
a. come out b. got out 33.
c. gone out d. run out
22. Children start to attend school when they are five or six years old.
a. finish b. solve 34.
c. go to d. hold on
23. Eskimos hunt the polar bear. When they find one, they kill it.
a. look for b. study 35.
c. hurt d. appear
24. Nothing could efface the people's memory of their former leader's magnanimity.
a. broaden b. edify 36.
c. erase d. substantiate
25. The doctor asked the patient to disrobe before the examination.
a. take medicine b. relax 37.
c. breathe deeply d. undress
26. My flat was _____ into while I was away and my TV and video were stolen.
a. taken b. broken 38.
c. thrown d. gone
27. The teacher _____ the children go home early because of the bad weather.
a. told b. allowed 39.
c. enabled d. let
28. Peter and Janet are _____ their winter holiday.
a. setting b. planning 40.
c. calculating d. fixing
29. The author of the booklet offers only one curt reference.
a. reduced b. bad 41.
c. brief d. worthless
30. Dislike of snakes or spiders is a common phobia.
a. disease b. habit 42.
c. personality d. fear 43.

He waited until the volcano became quiet. He waited _____ quiet.

- a. until the volcano to become
- b. the volcano became
- c. the volcano to become
- d. for the volcano to become

He was able to return. This means he _____.

- a. could if he wanted to
- b. might
- c. could have
- d. did

He has been able to tell us a lot _____ volcanoes.

- a. around
- b. about
- c. referring
- d. for

There were large rooms with _____ in the house.

- a. beautiful decorating walls
- b. beautiful walls decorating
- c. beautifully decorated walls
- d. beautifully decorating walls

"Which of these two men is Chinese?" "_____ is."

- a. Both of them
- b. All of them
- c. None of them
- d. Neither of them

The prices at the garage I use are very _____.

- a. reasonable
- b. logical
- c. suitable
- d. rational

The strike began last weekend after a worker had been sacked.

- a. employed
- b. dismissed
- c. separated
- d. injured

The new manager explained to the staff that she hoped to _____ new procedures to save time and money.

- a. manufacture
- b. establish
- c. control
- d. restore

There is a fault at our television station. Please do not _____ your set.

- a. change
- b. adjust
- c. repair
- d. switch

Picasso was a well-known cubist painter.

- a. artistic
- b. celebrated
- c. colourful
- d. knowledgeable

I asked her _____ was on the phone.

- a. which
- b. who
- c. whom
- d. whomever

Our neighbour _____ name is Charles Alison, will sail tomorrow.

- a. whose
- b. whose his
- c. his
- d. of whom

He will sail from Portsmouth. He is _____ Portsmouth now.

- a. to
 c. on
- b. from
 d. at
44. _____ of the children is sick today.
 a. One
 c. Many
 b. Few
 d. Some
45. Henry decided _____ his new suit.
 a. to have worn
 c. to wear
 b. to wore
 d. to wearied
46. _____, teachers, and parents all come to the rally for smaller classes.
 a. They were students
 c. That students
 b. There were students
 d. Students
47. People who do not file an income tax return _____.
 a. it may prosecute
 c. prosecution may follow
 b. may be prosecuted
 d. they may be prosecuted
48. He has just gone to Alice Springs. He has never _____ there before.
 a. went
 c. been
 b. being
 d. was
49. All the sugar _____ in the fridge.
 a. were
 c. is
 b. are
 d. has
50. Ann won't be on time, _____ she?
 a. has
 c. will
 b. does
 d. is
51. It's no bed of roses being a police officer in London.
 a. pleasant job
 c. use
 b. well-paid job
 d. good
52. It's your turn. _____.
 a. It's your line
 c. You're next
 b. It's your row
 d. It's your chance
53. Don't interrupt! Don't _____.
 a. speak
 c. talk while I'm talking
 b. talk
 d. cut off
54. The writer would receive an extra £ 100 a year. He would get £ 100 a year _____.
 a. less
 c. over
 b. more
 d. up
55. The writer doesn't like hard work. It is _____ to look after a garden.
 a. a hard work
 c. hard job
 b. a hard job
 d. hardly a job

- c. steep d. sharp
68. She struggled up the cliff. It wasn't _____.
a. easy b. hard
c. difficult d. long
69. That was all she remembered. She couldn't _____ very much.
a. remind b. memories
c. recollect d. mind
70. The savages were at first suspicious of the missionaries.
a. distrustful b. loyal
c. faithful d. susceptible
-
71. This is the first time I _____ the experiment by myself.
a. have done b. would do
c. do d. did
72. He has been working hard all morning and he _____ hard.
a. still works b. has still worked
c. is still working d. still worked
73. He's been trying to get his room in order. He wants to _____.
a. make it tidy b. keep it tidy
c. make order d. keep order
74. I _____ William with me if I had known you and he didn't get along with each other.
a. hadn't brought b. didn't bring
c. wouldn't have brought d. won't bring
75. The lecturer last night didn't know what he was talking about, but if Dr. Mason _____, I would have listened carefully.
a. had been lecturing b. was lecturing
c. would lecture d. lectured
76. Mr. Hart has trained her. He's her _____.
a. leader b. guide
c. trainee d. instructor
77. It's a lonely village. It is _____.
a. far b. far from anywhere
c. alone d. the only one
78. Captain Fawcett has flown passengers to many unusual _____.
a. parts b. pieces
c. spots d. sections
-
79. The car park was deserted. It was _____.
a. a desert b. empty
c. abandoned d. wasted

80. The spy used a fictitious name while dealing with the enemy.
a. funny b. real
c. foreign d. false
81. He _____ here since he was born in 1920.
a. lived b. had lived
c. has been living d. lives
82. Five years _____ a long time, he might already be forgotten.
a. was b. is
c. had been d. both a and b are correct
83. Let's have dinner, _____?
a. will he b. shall we
c. won't we d. shan't we
84. If I had met you last Sunday, I _____ here now.
a. wouldn't have been b. wouldn't be
c. were not d. am not
85. I _____ when the fire bell rang.
a. was working b. worked
c. am working d. have worked
86. To buy tickets, you must force your way _____ the crowd.
a. through b. into
c. to d. across
87. I have already introduced Miss Hien _____ Mr Hung.
a. with b. for
c. to d. by
88. Why did you quarrel _____ your friends _____ such a small matter?
a. with-about b. with - on
c. to - about d. to - on
89. _____ his riches, he is very mean.
a. Because of b. Due to
c. Thanks to d. In spite of
90. He had a book _____ his hand.
a. in b. on
c. into d. by
91. Many people _____ the Orient like plain boiled rice.
a. at b. in
c. during d. all are incorrect
92. I work hard _____ help my family.
a. so as to b. in order to
c. in order that d. a and b are correct

93. They quarreled _____ nothing.
a. about
b. into
c. with
d. of
94. The aeroplane is flying _____ our heads.
a. across
b. above
c. upon
d. over
95. Shut the door _____ you.
a. for
b. after
c. with
d. into
96. Where _____ all this morning? It's nearly midday.
a. were you
b. are you
c. have you been
d. are you being
97. Which word is incorrect?
a. proofs
b. thieves
c. chefs
d. cuffs
98. He found learning to drive easy and _____ his driving test the very first time.
a. sat
b. succeeded
c. passed
d. made
99. These are _____ dresses. They are too long.
a. man
b. men's
c. men
d. man's
100. While studying he was financially dependent _____ his wife.
a. on
b. to
c. of
d. from

ANSWER KEY

TEST 4

1. d	2. d	3. d	4. a	5. b
6. c	7. b	8. d	9. c	10. d
11. c	12. c	13. d	14. b	15. a
16. b	17. b	18. a	19. b	20. c
21. d	22. c	23. a	24. c	25. d
26. b	27. d	28. b	29. c	30. d
31. d	32. a	33. b	34. c	35. d
36. a	37. b	38. b	39. b	40. b
41. b	42. a	43. d	44. a	45. c
46. d	47. b	48. c	49. c	50. c
51. a	52. c	53. c	54. b	55. b
56. a	57. b	58. c	59. d	60. a
61. a	62. c	63. c	64. a	65. c
66. d	67. c	68. a	69. c	70. a
71. a	72. c	73. a	74. c	75. a
76. d	77. b	78. c	79. b	80. d
81. c	82. d	83. b	84. b	85. a
86. a	87. c	88. a	89. d	90. a
91. b	92. d	93. a	94. b	95. b
96. c	97. b	98. c	99. b	100. a

TEST 5

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. The French wished to establish colonies in the New World _____ some of them wanted to escape religious persecution at home .
 a. was b. was that
 c. because d. were that
2. If you see him, _____ you mind _____ him to get in touch with me?
 a. will reminding b. will to remind
 c. would reminding d. would to remind
3. He was able to solve the mystery. He _____.
 a. could if he wanted to b. could but he didn't want to
 c. succeeded in solving it d. didn't succeed in solving it
4. Some people are used to _____ in crowded buses and don't mind it at all.
 a. rode b. ridden
 c. ride d. riding
5. We believe him _____ honest .
 a. is b. was
 c. being d. to be
6. The teacher said to John, " You must bring your book to the class". In indirect speech, this should read :
 a. The teacher told John that he had to bring his book to the class .
 b. The teacher said to John to bring his book to the class .
 c. The teacher said that John must bring your book to the class .
 d. The teacher said to John that you must bring your book to the class .
7. Giuseppe Moldova and Ricardo Brabante _____ they have been expecting a splendid crop .
 a. tell b. tell that
 c. say to me d. say
8. Harvesting has begun earlier than usual. It _____ yet .
 a. hasn't finished b. didn't finish
 c. hadn't finished d. isn't finishing
9. Only when you grow up _____ the truth .

- a. you know b. do you know
c. you will know d. will you know
10. *My uncle, _____ you met yesterday, is a lawyer.*
a. whose b. that
c. whom d. both b and c are correct
11. *He was picked up by a policeman. A policeman _____ him.*
a. gathered b. collected
c. assembled d. found
12. *Thousands of boys dream of evading school. They dream of _____ it.*
a. escaping b. avoiding
c. preventing d. running away
13. *The ship _____ onto rocks and broke in half.*
a. floated b. drifted
c. carried d. shifted
14. *The tanker carried 100,000 tons of _____ oil.*
a. rude b. rough
c. hard d. crude
15. *When you _____ a picnic, remember to take some milk with you.*
a. go for b. travel
c. make d. run
-
16. *I don't think the windows need cleaning. They don't need _____.*
a. to clean b. to be clean
c. to be cleaning d. to be cleaned
17. *I regretted answering like that. I was sorry _____ so.*
a. to do b. in doing
c. to have done d. to be doing
18. *I'd like to buy you a good dinner, but I _____ the money.*
a. lack b. lack of
c. am lack d. am in lack of
19. *During the earthquake, I felt the building _____ violently.*
a. to shake b. shake
c. shook d. shakes
20. *Most of those _____ were not killed in the earthquake itself but in the fires which followed.*
a. who died b. who were died
c. died d. had died
21. *She was fast asleep. She was _____ asleep.*
a. deeply b. sound
c. quick d. soon

22. I got a ladder from the shed. I _____ one.
a. fetched b. took
c. brought d. carried
23. Tom has gone to France _____ a holiday.
a. on b. for
c. during d. while
24. He asked for a lift. He was a _____.
a. beggar b. passenger
c. hitch-hiker d. foreigner
25. When the two leaders met, they briefly _____ hands and then went straight into the conference without saying a word.
a. shook b. gave
c. took d. held
26. They are running out of food. They _____.
a. have none b. have a lot
c. haven't much d. can't eat it
27. The men are cheerful. They are in good _____.
a. temper b. personality
c. spirits d. disposition
28. They may lose heart. They may _____ in despair.
a. give b. give up
c. give off d. give over
29. The _____ over the mountains was dangerous and difficult.
a. mission b. tunnel
c. trip d. street
30. The president is an American-born _____.
a. citizen b. human being
c. person d. member
31. There's not much rice left, but I think there's just _____ to last to the end of the week.
a. enough of rice b. enough of the rice
c. little of it d. enough of it
32. There is only one student in the classroom _____ his lesson.
a. prepares b. to prepare
c. was preparing d. preparing
33. People are _____ the idea of a Channel Tunnel.
a. interesting in b. interested for
c. interested in d. interesting for
34. I've never heard of it. Where _____ ?

- a. did it make
c. was it make
- b. did it made
d. was it made
35. *I'm not sure where _____.*
a. was it made
c. was it made?
- b. it was made
d. it was made?
36. *Jimmy agreed to go at once, but Jumbo _____ to move.*
a. denied
c. refused
- b. resisted
d. negated
37. *It was fortunate we didn't have to carry him. It was our _____.*
a. good chance
c. fortune
- b. good luck
d. fate
38. *The police let him off. They _____ him.*
a. allowed
c. didn't forbid
- b. permitted
d. didn't punish
39. *He always cleans his teeth in the morning.*
a. strikes
c. rubs
- b. clears
d. brushes
40. *He had a cigar after dinner.*
a. smoked
c. made
- b. bought
d. found
41. *My aunt Louise sings _____.*
a. good
c. terrible
- b. well
d. nice
-
42. *Everyone thought that Jim _____.*
a. would come later
c. will come later
- b. of come later
d. will have come later
43. *Most of the young people will be there. _____ the young people will be there.*
a. A lot
c. Some
- b. Nearly all
d. Many
44. *How _____ staying? For five days.*
a. long they will be
c. long will they be
- b. they will be
d. long they be
45. *I have learnt English for 4 years, but Tom _____.*
a. isn't
c. hasn't
- b. has
d. did
-
46. *The price of gasoline, about 50 a gallon not too long ago, _____.*
a. now is too expensive for many car owners
b. is too much costly for so many drivers

- c. cannot be bought by owners of cars easily
d. makes it hard for a driver to use in his car 58.
47. The fact _____ we have inflation makes it hard for families to buy the food they need.
a. of b. that 59.
c. about d. since
48. He has just bought ten pigeons. When did he _____ them?
a. bought b. buys
c. buy d. buying 60.
49. What's the distance from Pinhurst to Silbury? How _____ is Pinhurst _____ Silbury?
a. long ago _____ until b. long _____ away 61.
c. away _____ till d. far _____ from
50. The pigeon flew from one garage to the other _____ three minutes.
a. in b. into 62.
c. with d. on
51. The detectives were _____ a valuable parcel of diamonds.
a. expecting b. waiting 63.
c. expecting for d. expecting to
52. The parcel was valuable. It was _____.
a. worth b. worthy 64.
c. precious d. value
53. He has made a serious mistake.
a. slight b. common 65.
c. obvious d. terrible
54. I like this perfume. It smells _____.
a. terrible b. tasty
c. terrific d. awful 66.
55. She was at the edge of the forest. She was _____ the forest.
a. inside b. near
c. at the end of d. at the tip of
56. When Mr. Lee was younger, he _____ work in the garden for hours, but now he has to take frequent rests because he has emphysema.
a. has got to b. can 67.
c. should be able to d. could
57. Whenever my parents went out in the evening, I _____ the job of taking care of my younger brother.
a. would get b. should get 68.
c. must have gotten d. had better get 69.

They cooked a meal because _____.

- a. they had hunger
- b. they had hungry
- c. they were hunger
- d. they felt hungry

They sang songs by the camp fire. They sang songs _____ the camp fire.

- a. close
- b. near
- c. besides
- d. at

Where did the stream _____ ?

- a. flow
- b. flowed
- c. flew
- d. fly

"The Revealer" is a very good _____.

- a. machine
- b. engine
- c. machinery
- d. mechanic

The leader of the party was examining the soil. He was _____.

- a. testing it
- b. looking at it carefully
- c. watching it
- d. trying it

The hotel has got a swimming pool, but it is often empty.

- a. without water
- b. without person
- c. jammed
- d. closed

She's got an average of 9.5 points. That's the best score today.

- a. experiment
- b. for
- c. result
- d. test

You'll be offered a(n) golden opportunity to experience the special atmosphere of the Golden West.

- a. expensive
- b. selective
- c. excellent
- d. only

I have been offered some money. They wanted to _____ me some money.

- a. serve
- b. give
- c. take
- d. make

I have been offered a large _____ of money.

- a. amount
- b. number
- c. some
- d. piece

Sometimes they _____ a dolphin for a large aquarium.

- a. find
- b. catch
- c. fix
- d. chase

Pippa Wilson enjoys travelling, and would probably like to work for a _____ company.

- a. sightseeing b. excursion
c. trip d. tour
70. When everyone has a drink they all lift their glasses and say "_____".
a. cheese b. splendid
c. cheers d. damn
71. If I could speak Spanish, I _____ next year studying in Mexico.
a. would spend b. would have spent
c. had spent d. will spend
72. It would have been a much more serious accident _____ fast at the time.
a. had she been driving b. was she driving
c. she had driven d. she drove
73. The firemen have been examining the ground _____ yesterday.
a. since b. for
c. ago d. by
74. Broken glass often _____ injuries.
a. is causing b. has caused
c. causes d. is caused by
75. There _____ lots of furniture _____ in the furniture department.
a. are/ to display b. are/ displaying
c. is/ displaying d. is/ on display
76. A detective recently watched a well-dressed woman. He _____ her.
a. looked b. looked for
c. looked after d. looked at
77. The woman first bought a few small articles. She bought some small _____.
a. things b. pieces
c. bits d. parts
78. Some people think the camel _____ water in its hump.
a. contains b. stores
c. maintains d. owns
79. Fat all over an animal's body _____ the animal warm.
a. holds b. protects
c. helps d. keeps
80. _____ are people between ages 13 and 19.
a. Middle-aged people b. Teenagers
c. Youngsters d. Elderly people
81. Her parents were very _____ because she was out so late that night.

- a. responsible b. sorry
c. worried d. overcome
82. *I hope you won't take _____ if I tell you the truth.*
a. annoyance b. offence
c. resentment d. irritation
83. *The tenants were _____ not to disturb other tenants after 1 p.m.*
a. appealed b. demanded
c. informed d. requested
84. *While politicians argue about nuclear weapons, ordinary people are simply concerned _____ staying alive.*
a. of b. with
c. for d. in
85. *Be careful! Don't _____ your drink on the table.*
a. spill b. spread
c. flood d. flow
86. *I think he is ill, send _____ a doctor.*
a. to b. with
c. for d. in
87. *I shall stay in London _____ about three weeks.*
a. since b. at
c. for d. during
88. *She treated me _____ cake, ice-cream and tea.*
a. with b. for
c. to d. by
89. *It isn't an answer _____ my question.*
a. for b. on
c. to d. of
90. *He was accused _____ stealing a Honda.*
a. of b. in
c. to d. with
91. *Don't waste your time _____ useless things*
a. on b. in
c. with d. into
92. *Soldiers protect us _____ the enemy.*
a. out of b. from
c. into d. against
93. *Compare your work _____ Henry's.*
a. about b. against
c. of d. with

94. Add this _____ what you've already had.
a. to b. into
c. with d. from
95. She reminds me _____ my mother.
a. to b. of
c. with d. by
96. My exams _____ in four weeks.
a. is going to be b. is
c. will be d. is being
97. I'm not used _____ spoken to like that.
a. to be b. to being
c. being d. with
98. Someone _____ at the door. Shall I open it?
a. knock b. has knocked
c. is knocking d. knocks
99. We called _____ her shop on our way home.
a. at b. on
c. up d. for
100. The police _____ the prisoners who escaped yesterday.
a. captured b. have captured
c. are capturing d. capture

ANSWER KEY

TEST 5

1. c	2. c	3. c	4. d	5. d
6. a	7. d	8. a	9. d	10. c
11. d	12. b	13. b	14. d	15. a
16. d	17. c	18. a	19. b	20. a
21. b	22. a	23. b	24. c	25. a
26. c	27. c	28. b	29. c	30. a
31. d	32. d	33. c	34. d	35. b
36. c	37. b	38. d	39. d	40. a
41. b	42. a	43. b	44. c	45. c
46. a	47. b	48. c	49. d	50. a
51. a	52. c	53. d	54. c	55. b
56. d	57. a	58. d	59. b	60. a
61. a	62. b	63. a	64. c	65. c
66. b	67. a	68. b	69. d	70. c
71. a	72. a	73. a	74. c	75. d
76. d	77. a	78. b	79. d	80. b
81. c	82. b	83. d	84. b	85. a
86. c	87. c	88. c	89. c	90. a
91. a	92. b	93. d	94. a	95. b
96. b	97. b	98. c	99. a	100. b

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

- 184

- 34.
- c. afraid d. sad
22. He used to be at _____ with us.
a. class b. college years 35.
c. college courses d. college
23. I need a pair of leather shoes. Do you have _____ ?
a. such ones b. some ones 36.
c. it d. any
24. The clerk had to break off the conversation in order to wait on a customer.
a. interrupt b. hurry 37.
c. continue d. begin
25. I don't like eggs, _____ does my brother.
a. so b. not 38.
c. neither d. either
26. Ann is at the doctor's. She just wants to collect a _____.
a. prescription b. recipe 39.
c. menu d. direction
27. The cargo ship was carrying 20,000 tons of _____ oil.
a. rough b. crude 40.
c. hard d. soft
28. The garden _____ as far as the river.
a. advances b. extends 41.
c. lies d. develops
29. A narrow road _____ the stream to the other side of the park.
a. joins b. crosses 42.
c. unites d. passes
30. Don't forget to turn the _____ off. Water is expensive.
a. tape b. tap 43.
c. trap d. cap
31. - We must find this killer.
In the passive voice, this should read :
a. This killer we must find. b. This killer is found. 44.
c. This killer be found. d. This killer must be found.
32. He has had the plane built. This means _____.
a. someone else built it for him b. he built it himself 45.
c. he is building it now d. he has just finished
33. It was the first man-powered aircraft _____ half a mile.
a. who ever fly b. which ever fly 46.
c. which ever flew d. that ever fly

It _____ flown by a champion cyclist when it crashed.

- a. was been
- b. has been
- c. has being
- d. was being

The policeman explained to us _____ to get to the market.

- a. how
- b. how can
- c. how we can
- d. how can we

When you go camping, you should bring _____ to sleep in.

- a. some friends
- b. some money
- c. a bicycle
- d. a tent

He was an _____ writer because he persuaded many people to see the truth of his ideas.

- a. ordinary
- b. influential
- c. unlimited
- d. accurate

The meal was excellent; the pears were particularly _____.

- a. flavoured
- b. delicious
- c. tasteful
- d. desirable

I _____ Bob because I didn't invite him to my party.

- a. angry
- b. offended
- c. hit
- d. missed

He was very ashamed _____ his friend's bad manners.

- a. of
- b. at
- c. on
- d. through

If you _____ this car, you would have to pay for it yourself.

- a. have bought
- b. buy
- c. bought
- d. had bought

Where did he _____ ?

- a. drive
- b. drove
- c. driven
- d. driving

As soon as he had got into the car, I said good morning. I said good morning _____ he had got into the car.

- a. before
- b. a long time after
- c. just after
- d. a moment before

Rene speaks French _____ he speaks English.

- a. gooder than
- b. more better than
- c. better than
- d. worst than

_____ ten people waiting for the bus.

- a. There is
- b. There wasn't
- c. There was
- d. There were

If you need an extra bed for your guest, you can use one of _____.

- a. our
c. ours
- b. us
d. of us
47. *Billy Carter hurt his brother's chances _____.*
a. on a reelection
c. for reelection
- b. into getting elected again
d. reelecting
48. *The writer can't see aunt Lucy _____. He's having breakfast.*
a. still
c. often
- b. now
d. always
49. *Do you know _____?*
a. where does Tom
c. where Tom does
- b. where is Tom
d. where Tom is
50. *Tom couldn't fly an aeroplane and _____.*
a. Bob couldn't either
c. neither Bob could
- b. neither couldn't Bob
d. Bob could either
51. *We describe material used to make clothes, etc ... as _____.*
a. stuff
c. matter
- b. fabric
d. substance
52. *You will enjoy your stay. How long will you _____ here?*
a. rest
c. sit
- b. prevent
d. remain
53. *This note is only a reminder. It will help _____.*
a. you remind
c. your remembrance
- b. your souvenir
d. you to remember
54. *You cannot fail to obey it. You can't _____ to do this.*
a. refuse
c. resist
- b. deny
d. withdraw
55. *He _____ to be the best chess player in the district.*
a. claimed
c. suggested
- b. thought
d. demanded
56. *I remember _____ her before.*
a. seeing
c. to have seen
- b. to see
d. having seen
57. *The girls and flowers _____ he painted were vivid.*
a. who
c. whose
- b. which
d. that
58. *Robert has a new car. He _____ it for a very good price. He paid 30 percent less than the regular retail cost.*
a. could buy
c. was supposed to buy
- b. had to buy
d. was able to buy

71. Did you enjoy the show last night? " Yes, but I wish I _____ a cold."
a. hadn't b. didn't have
c. hadn't had d. wouldn't have 84.
72. If energy _____ inexpensive and unlimited, many things in the world would be different.
a. is b. will be
c. were d. would be 85.
73. We _____ the game if we'd had a few more minutes.
a. might have won b. won
c. had won d. will win 86.
74. _____ all that has been said, the tourists have been picking leaves.
a. Although b. Despite
c. Even d. Even if 87.
75. So far _____ of them has been struck down by sudden death.
a. no one b. nobody
c. not any d. none 88.
76. _____ is the line between two countries.
a. A latitude b. A division
c. A border d. A strait 89.
77. Joe's garden is interesting. Joe is _____ in gardening.
a. interesting b. interest
c. interestingly d. interested 90.
78. Politicians often write their _____ at the end of their careers.
a. memories b. memoirs
c. souvenirs d. notes 91.
79. Every year the writer enters for the garden competition _____.
a. very b. also
c. and d. to 92.
80. My aunt will be down presently.
a. afterwards b. in an hour
c. in a quarter of an hour d. soon 93.
81. I _____ the bell three times when he answered the door.
a. was ringing b. had rung
c. rang d. would ring 94.
82. I'm sure I _____ come tomorrow.
a. would b. am going to
c. will be able to d. may 95.
83. She demanded that she _____ allowed to meet her son in prison.
a. was b. would be 96.

c. be

d. both b and c are correct

I am late, _____ ?

a. am I

b. am I not

c. do I

d. aren't I

Hardly _____ asleep when the phone woke him up again.

a. the doctor fell

b. the doctor has fallen

c. did the doctor fall

d. had the doctor fallen

She was dressed _____ white at the dance.

a. in

b. with

c. that

d. into

Turn this passage from English _____ Spanish.

a. into

b. with

c. to

d. about

He felt _____ his pocket to see if he had any money _____ it.

a. in - in

b. with - in

c. into - into

d. for - in

Did you go _____ the rain ?

a. under

b. in

c. below

d. into

That old man is blind _____ the left eye.

a. with

b. of

c. in

d. b and c are correct

I saw him _____ noon.

a. for

b. with

c. against

d. at

He rushed _____ me.

a. at

b. for

c. by

d. with

I took him _____ the hand.

a. with

b. at

c. by

d. to

I have taught English _____ 6 years.

a. since

b. by

c. for

d. in

I paid \$ 500 _____ this book.

a. at

b. with

c. by

d. for

To relieve pain caused by severe burns, prevent infection and treat for shock _____.

- a. taking immediate steps
b. to take immediate steps
c. taken steps immediate
d. take immediate steps
97. Jack is still a bad driver, although he _____ cars for three years.
a. was driving
b. has driven
c. drove
d. driven
98. Warning: _____ or operate heavy equipment while taking this medication.
a. Please no drive
b. Would you please no driving
c. Please don't drive
d. Have you please not driven
99. I didn't see him an hour ago, but I _____ him now.
a. see
b. am seeing
c. shall see
d. saw
100. _____ a busy city, Pompeii was virtually destroyed by the eruption of Mount Vesuvius in 79 A.D.
a. Once
b. It was one
c. Once it was
d. That once

ANSWER KEY

TEST 6

1. d	2. a	3. d	4. a	5. c
6. a	7. a	8. b	9. c	10. b
11. b	12. b	13. a	14. a	15. a
16. a	17. c	18. c	19. c	20. b
21. c	22. d	23. d	24. a	25. c
26. a	27. b	28. b	29. b	30. b
31. d	32. a	33. c	34. d	35. a
36. d	37. b	38. b	39. b	40. a
41. c	42. a	43. c	44. c	45. d
46. c	47. c	48. b	49. d	50. a
51. b	52. d	53. d	54. a	55. a
56. a	57. d	58. d	59. c	60. a
61. d	62. b	63. b	64. c	65. b
66. d	67. b	68. d	69. a	70. d
71. c	72. c	73. a	74. b	75. d
76. c	77. d	78. b	79. b	80. d
81. b	82. c	83. c	84. d	85. d
86. a	87. a	88. a	89. b	90. d
91. d	92. a	93. c	94. c	95. d
96. d	97. b	98. c	99. a	100. a

TEST 7

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. You can stay here _____ you don't make a loud noise .

a. otherwise b. until
c. unless d. so long as
2. They quarrelled _____ the choice of a house .

a. on b. over
c. for d. to
3. His room is rather small. It's _____ room .

a. a small enough b. a fairly small
c. an enough small d. a much smaller
4. She helped him _____ one of his old bookcases up the stairs.

a. carrying b. to carrying
c. for carrying d. carry
5. The writer _____ bookcases.

a. needn't b. needs not
c. doesn't need d. isn't needing
6. - No one has used that door for 20 years .

In passive voice, this should read :

a. That door hasn't been used for 20 years .
b. That door has been not used for 20 years .
c. That door has been used by none of them for 20 years .
d. That door wasn't used for 20 years .
7. - Someone stole my watch this morning .

In passive voice, this should read :

a. My watch was stolen this morning .
b. My watch was stolen by him .
c. My watch was stole by him .
d. My watch has been stolen this morning .
8. He was the first man to drive at over 300 miles an hour. No one had done this _____ .

a. before b. ago
c. since d. again
9. Did he _____ a cigarette ?

a. lit b. light

- c. lighted d. lighting
10. He smoked with concentration. He concentrated _____ it.
a. with b. on
c. in d. for
11. They are unimaginative. They haven't much _____.
a. imagination b. fantasy
c. imaginary d. fantasia
12. They have been put to shame by a boy. They should feel _____.
a. ashamed b. shy
c. shyness d. shameful
13. The chef asked the waitress to put the meat on the _____.
a. plates b. plaques
c. panels d. containers
14. In Dorset, a helicopter is trying to _____ a man who has fallen down a cliff.
a. rescue b. lift
c. pull d. raise
15. She wondered how she could send a signal. She wanted to send _____.
a. an ad b. a sign
c. a signature d. a message
16. People will do anything to see a free show even if it is _____.
a. badly b. bad one
c. a bad d. bad
17. How long _____-queue?
a. did they have to b. they had to
c. had they to d. they did have to
18. She _____ here but she doesn't work here now.
a. has worked b. had worked
c. used to work d. used to working
19. We shan't go out unless Peter _____ with us.
a. went b. goes
c. go d. won't go
20. She is the woman _____ I told you _____.
a. who - to b. whom - to
c. whom - about d. whose - about
21. The Royal Air Force Station was nearby. It was _____ them.
a. quite far b. quite close to
c. beside d. rather far from

22. He was ordered to keep track of it. He was ordered to _____ it.
a. record
b. control
c. follow
d. check
23. A "gymnasium" is a _____.
a. hall with equipment for physical exercise.
b. swimming pool
c. seminar
d. stadium
24. "A disco" is _____.
a. a live recording
b. a live performance
c. a concert.
d. a club where people dance to recorded pop music
25. Jill left school _____ the age of 16.
a. for
b. in
c. on
d. at
26. The show was dull. It was _____.
a. disinterested
b. uninterested
c. interesting
d. uninteresting
27. He was nervous. He felt _____.
a. angry
b. bad-tempered
c. annoyed
d. anxious
28. Everyone burst out laughing. There was a lot of _____.
a. laughs
b. laughter
c. laughings
d. laugh
29. We're going to have steak and drink champagne.
a. eat
b. buy
c. prepare
d. order
30. The bathroom is free now.
a. open
b. clean
c. not occupied
d. clear
31. Geoffrey _____ making speeches.
a. is loving
b. loves
c. has been loving
d. was loving
32. It was a great success. He succeeded _____ everyone work hard.
a. to make
b. for making
c. in make
d. in making
33. Geoffrey was a little disappointed. He was _____ disappointed.
a. somewhat
b. somehow

- c. enough
d. little
34. _____
"Not now, but I used to."
a. Won't you have some tea?
c. Some more rice?
b. Do you watch TV very often?
d. Are you going to bed?
35. The thief simply walked in. Someone _____ to lock the door.
a. have forgotten
c. had forgotten
b. has forgotten
d. forgets
36. Machines make man's work _____.
a. less easy
c. easiest
b. easier
d. more difficult
37. Joe isn't using _____. He borrowed his sister's.
a. an own car
c. car of his own
b. his own car
d. the own car
38. It is _____ whether they will ever cycle across the Atlantic.
a. uncertain
c. doubt
b. doubtless
d. without doubt
39. He put his hand _____ and took out the things he had there.
a. out of his pocket
c. on his forehead
b. over his pocket
d. in his pocket
40. Sir, _____ I go home to get my exercise book?
a. can
c. may
b. would
d. please
41. "Mr. Harmsworth _____ see you," the secretary said.
a. would
c. will
b. shall
d. could
42. _____ did he feel? Very nervous.
a. What
c. How much
b. How
d. Which
43. If you _____ not here, where would you like to be?
a. be
c. was
b. were
d. are
44. If you _____ someone else, who would you like to be?
a. can be
c. are
b. have been
d. could be
45. The package containing books and records _____ last week.
a. is delivered
c. was delivered
b. are delivered
d. were delivered
46. When Carl met his wife at the airport, he _____.

- a. a kiss gave her in the cheek b. gave her a kiss on the cheek
c. gave a kiss to her cheek d. by the cheek gave her a kiss
47. *Those were the soldiers _____ to save the town.*
a. whose responsibility was
b. in whom there was a responsibility
c. whose was the responsibility
d. from whom the responsibility came
48. *A neighbour told me about him. He _____ Percy Buttons was a beggar.*
a. told b. said me
c. told to me d. said
49. *Everybody knows him. _____ know him.*
a. They all b. Each
c. Every d. All they
50. *This toaster is _____ as the one you bought at Macy's.*
a. just as good b. equally as good
c. good as d. equal as good
51. *He dragged him into the bushes. He _____.*
a. carried him b. lifted him
c. pulled him along the ground d. took him
52. *He changed into the dead man's clothes. He _____ them.*
a. changed b. wore
c. dressed d. put
53. *He has little spare time.*
a. free b. occupied
c. busy d. filled
54. *John's a handsome guy.*
a. kind b. good
c. good-looking d. interesting
55. *When our friends have had fortune, we try to show _____.*
a. love b. affection
c. pity d. sympathy
56. *After their children had grown up, Mr. and Mrs. Sils decided _____ to a condominium in the city. They've never been sorry.*
a. to have moved b. moving
c. move d. to move
57. *I truly appreciated _____ to give the commencement address, but I wasn't able to accept the honor because of a previous commitment.*
a. asking b. to have asked
c. to ask d. having been asked

58. _____ did you feel? Angry.
a. Where
b. Why
c. How
d. When
59. He is _____ young to marry.
a. so
b. such
c. too
d. very
60. Have you finished _____ the table?
a. set
b. setting
c. to set
d. to be set
61. We ought not to sit on _____ chairs.
a. break
b. broke
c. broken
d. breaking
62. Joe grows more flowers. More flowers _____ in his garden.
a. grow
b. grow tall
c. grow up
d. grow big
63. They aren't working at the moment.
a. now
b. tomorrow
c. shortly
d. together
64. What are you cooking in that saucepan? It _____ good.
a. makes
b. feels
c. smells
d. tastes
65. The man who designs a house is the _____.
a. engineer
b. architect
c. painter
d. contractor
66. We were travelling across the Channel. We went on a _____ across the Channel.
a. sail
b. travel
c. trip
d. run
67. Jane wrote her name and address on a _____ of paper.
a. lump
b. bar
c. tube
d. sheet
68. I phoned him, but he wasn't in.
a. wasn't in bed
b. wasn't at home
c. wasn't ready
d. wasn't on the phone
69. I have photo-copied the letters and posted them.
a. put (them) into a post-box
b. put (them) on the desk
c. put (them) into envelopes
d. put (them) into the drawer
70. The operation lasted for over four hours. That's how long it _____.

- a. went
b. went on
c. went over
d. went off
71. Ed invested a lot of money with a dishonest advisor, and lost nearly all of it. Now he is having serious financial problems. He _____ in this position if he had listened to some of his friends.
a. will be
b. wouldn't be
c. would be
d. hasn't been
72. The world _____ a better place if we had known a hundred years ago what we know today about the earth's environment.
a. will be
b. was
c. should be
d. might be
73. Tourists have been coming from all parts of the country. They haven't stopped coming _____.
a. still
b. even
c. yet
d. more
74. There were many scientists at the meeting, several of _____ were very young.
a. that
b. which
c. who
d. whom
75. It's too hot and my hair needs _____.
a. to cut
b. being
c. cutting
d. cut
76. She was caught in a storm. The weather was _____.
a. fine
b. warm and sunny
c. very rough
d. wet
77. She saw a light ahead. The light was _____ her.
a. behind
b. beside
c. in front of
d. above
78. I love my house for many _____: the garden, the flowers in summer, the fire in winter, but the best thing is the view from my bedroom window.
a. aims
b. causes
c. reasons
d. results
79. I _____ the bus to the hospital at 12.15.
a. get
b. catch
c. transport
d. move on
80. It was so cold that my fingers were quite _____.
a. unconscious
b. numb
c. hard
d. heavy
81. The teacher _____ on a drum while the children danced.

- a. beat time
c. timed
- b. took his time
d. was on time
82. *I couldn't resist having another slice of cake even _____ I was supposed to be losing weight.*
a. although
c. otherwise
b. however
d. though
83. *The example you gave is hardly _____ to our situation.*
a. accustomed
c. valid
b. entitled
d. applicable
84. *Leave it in the oven until it _____ brown.*
a. turns
c. changes
b. colours
d. cooks
85. *I can't quite remember his name, but it's _____.*
a. in hand
c. on the tip of my tongue
b. at heart
d. in the flesh
86. *She spent a lot of money _____ cosmetics.*
a. in
c. into
b. on
d. for
87. *He wasted little time _____ social formalities.*
a. for
c. to
b. on
d. in
-
88. *She smiled _____ me.*
a. with
c. towards
b. to
d. at
89. *That book is interesting _____ me.*
a. to
c. through
b. for
d. with
90. *It's no good _____ her.*
a. with
c. about
b. to
d. by
91. *You should try to cooperate _____ that organization _____ every way.*
a. with - in
c. with - for
b. to - in
d. to - for
92. *We complained _____ the landlord _____ the condition of the house.*
a. with - about
c. for - about
b. to - with
d. to - about
93. *Professor Moore recommended that book _____ me highly.*

- a. to
c. for
- b. with
d. of
94. Mr. Howell, our boss, recommended George _____ a promotion.
a. by
c. with
b. for
d. to
95. My wife and I are going shopping _____ a new living room carpet.
a. to
c. by
b. with
d. for
96. I object to _____ to tidy up after you.
a. have
c. have had
b. having
d. have been
97. The new manager explained to the staff that she hoped to _____ new procedures to save time and money.
a. manufacture
c. control
b. establish
d. restore
98. If you _____ to London tomorrow, telephone me first.
a. are going
c. will go
b. were going
c. had been going
99. He was an _____ writer because he persuaded many people to see the truth of his ideas.
a. ordinary
c. unlimited
b. influential
d. accurate
100. The house is _____ at the corner of a busy street.
a. situated
c. stood
b. placed
d. put

ANSWER KEY

TEST 7

1. d	2. b	3. b	4. d	5. c
6. a	7. a	8. a	9. b	10. b
11. a	12. a	13. a	14. a	15. d
16. d	17. a	18. c	19. b	20. c
21. b	22. c	23. a	24. d	25. d
26. d	27. d	28. b	29. a	30. c
31. b	32. d	33. a	34. b	35. c
36. b	37. b	38. a	39. d	40. c
41. c	42. b	43. b	44. d	45. c
46. b	47. a	48. d	49. a	50. a
51. c	52. b	53. a	54. c	55. d
56. d	57. d	58. c	59. c	60. b
61. c	62. a	63. a	64. c	65. b
66. c	67. d	68. b	69. a	70. b
71. b	72. d	73. c	74. d	75. c
76. c	77. c	78. c	79. b	80. b
81. a	82. d	83. d	84. a	85. c
86. b	87. b	88. d	89. a	90. b
91. a	92. d	93. a	94. b	95. d
96. b	97. b	98. a	99. b	100. a

TEST 8

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. *Had I known Arabic was so difficult to learn, I _____ it up.*
a. would never take b. would have never taken
c. will never take d. would never have taken
2. *I don't feel _____ smoking now.*
a. like b. for
c. as d. carry
3. *He answered these questions by _____ his head.*
a. to nod b. nodding
c. to nodding d. nod
4. *I thought you said she was going away this summer, _____?*
a. didn't b. didn't you
c. wasn't she d. wasn't it
5. *Somchai was a really silly boy when we were in high school. I still remember _____ very stupid questions.*
a. his asking b. asking him
c. him to ask d. his being asked
6. *Grandmother told me not to make noises _____ bother our neighbours.*
a. in order that not b. so that not
c. so not d. so as not to
7. *I _____ the heat because I had been living there for a long time.*
a. used to b. was used to
c. got used of d. was used of
8. *"I'm so impressed with the weather here."
"Yes, this is a lovely part of the country, _____?"*
a. is this b. isn't it
c. is it d. isn't this
9. *"Michael has lived in Peru for ten years."
"Yes, but he _____ doesn't understand Spanish."*
a. already b. yet
c. still d. anyone
10. *He came running towards her. He went _____ after her.*

- a. run
c. running
- b. to running
d. ran
11. The survivors were _____.
a. live
c. alive
- b. lively
d. in life
12. I am very unlucky, My car's _____.
a. broken
c. broke
- b. broken off
d. broken down
13. There's a 30 miles speed _____ on this road.
a. control
c. monitor
- b. limit
d. line
14. You will not succeed _____ working harder.
a. unless
c. without
- b. if
d. although
15. A soldier has to learn to carry _____ orders as soon as they are given.
a. on
c. through
- b. out
d. off
16. The building _____ he lives _____ is very old.
a. which - in
c. that - within
- b. where - in
d. where - on
17. They have been trapped for seventeen hours. They tried to come up
seventeen hours _____.
a. since
c. for
- b. ago
d. since then
18. _____ they are brought to the surface they may lose their lives.
a. Except
c. Unless
- b. Without
d. Whether
19. Mathematics _____ not an easy subject for everybody.
a. will be
c. is
- b. are
d. aren't
20. Don't touch that chair. It _____.
a. has just painted
c. just painted
- b. has just been painted
d. just have been painted
21. We were curious to find out. We _____.
a. were strange
c. wanted to know
- b. were old
d. were peculiar
22. A "dual" role is a "_____ " role.
a. tiring
c. dedicated
- b. twofold
d. satisfying

23. Sally was mortified by her date's unprecedented behaviour.
a. eradicated b. overjoyed
c. humiliated d. challenged
24. He planned to spend all his savings on a chicken farm when he _____.
a. retired b. withdrew
c. retreated d. stepped out
25. She cannot put the jeans on because they are too _____.
a. tight b. narrow
c. slender d. strict
26. The policeman _____ the motorist for driving too fast.
a. told b. held
c. stopped d. found
27. The price of land in central London is _____ up all the time.
a. doing b. making
c. letting d. going
28. "I must have been _____ to let you go abroad alone. I should have known I couldn't trust you", Kitty's father said crossly.
a. out of the question b. called to mind
c. out of control d. out of my mind
29. Because of the low ceiling, the bookcase was much too _____ to go into the room.
a. tall b. grand
c. lengthy d. deep
30. John _____ a great deal about examinations.
a. worries b. prepares
c. troubles d. annoys
31. He finally came at six o'clock. I _____ for him since four-thirty.
a. was waiting b. had been waited
c. had been waiting d. have been waiting
32. They had seen the man in a parking lot.
In the passive voice, this should read :
a. The man was seen in a parking lot.
b. The man has been seen in a parking lot.
c. The man were seen in a parking lot.
d. The man had been seen in a parking lot.
33. If a train _____ this tunnel, it will draw in fresh air behind it.
a. would enter b. enters
c. will enter d. entered
34. They built the Eiffel Tower in 1889.

- a. The Eiffel Tower were built in 1889.
b. In 1889 was the Eiffel Tower built.
c. In 1889 The Eiffel Tower be built
d. The Eiffel Tower was built in 1889.
35. If the weather _____ fine, we will go early.
a. was
b. be
c. is
d. will be
36. They replaced gold _____ paper money.
a. with
b. by
c. instead of
d. from
37. I have a very good _____ of birds' eggs.
a. assembly
b. gathering
c. congregation
d. collection
38. The shop assistant was _____ helpful, but she felt he could have given her more advice.
a. entirely
b. exactly
c. quite
d. totally
39. When the starter gave the _____, all the competitors in the race began to run round the track.
a. signal
b. warning
c. shot
d. show
40. I'm interested in the job. Could you send me a(n) _____?
a. interview
b. prescription
c. unemployment benefit
d. application form
41. The stolen jewels must be recovered _____.
a. at any cost
b. to any cost
c. with any expense
d. no matter any expenditure
42. If you park your car in the right place you _____ receive a ticket.
a. willn't
b. wouldn't
c. didn't
d. won't
43. Traffic police never let you _____ without a ticket.
a. go
b. to go
c. going
d. have gone
44. As I _____, I suddenly remembered that it was your birthday.
a. to feed my cats
b. am feeding my cats
c. had fed my cats
d. was feeding my cats
45. Before anyone could do anything, the boat slowly _____.
a. sinks
b. was sinking
c. sank
d. was sank

46. _____, Ruggiero Ricci was considered a great violinist.
a. At the age of six b. At six years old
c. When age six d. When he was six years aged
47. Someone had told the police that thieves would try to steal the diamonds. This happened _____ the plane arrived.
a. before b. after
c. when d. as soon as
48. The detectives went into the building and waited _____.
a. in b. into
c. inside d. for
49. He is _____ to lift this weight.
a. not enough strong b. enough strong
c. strong not enough d. not strong enough
50. I would like _____ sugar than this.
a. less b. such
c. fewer d. many
51. You can't _____ on me to help you if you find yourself in trouble.
a. calculate b. count
c. base d. support
52. The lights were _____ in the morning.
a. open b. alight
c. on d. on fire
53. Mr. Thompson shook his head. This meant "_____".
a. no b. perhaps
c. yes d. I don't know
54. They will not _____ the inn even if he gives it away.
a. receive b. agree to
c. agree to take d. allow
55. She returned the following day. She returned the day _____.
a. other b. after
c. next d. else
56. Jean should seriously consider _____ an actress. She is a very talented performer.
a. to become b. become
c. becoming d. will become
57. _____ television to the exclusion of all other activities is not a healthy habit for a growing child.
a. To be watched b. Being watched
c. Watching d. Watch

58. Over a hundred people must have been driven away. _____ they were.
a. I think
b. I'm sure
c. I'm certain
d. Of course
59. I am one of the few people left. So there _____.
a. a none left
b. is one left
c. are some left
d. are a lot left
60. How much _____? A large sum of money.
a. you have been offered
b. have you been offered
c. you have offered
d. they offered you
61. The leader of a football team is the _____.
a. head
b. president
c. monitor
d. captain
62. A clock usually has two hands, a minute hand and _____ hand.
a. a second
b. an hour
c. a time
d. a big
63. Most people wear or carry _____.
a. an alarm clock
b. an alarm
c. a clock
d. a watch
64. It refused to welcome the New Year. It _____.
a. denied it
b. wanted to
c. didn't want to
d. wished to
65. The book contained a lot of _____ about how little petrol the car used.
a. examination
b. fact
c. news
d. information
66. I am used to travelling by air, I am _____ to it.
a. accustomed
b. habitual
c. customary
d. inhabited
67. It has _____ an evil reputation.
a. won
b. beaten
c. profited
d. earned
68. It has gained an evil reputation. It has a bad _____.
a. fame
b. name
c. rumour
d. report
69. He has pointed out that it's a source of income. He's _____ this to the villagers.
a. shown
b. pointed
c. noted
d. explained
70. The stray dog was picked up by the dog catcher because he had no collar.

- a. dirty
c. unfriendly
- b. sick
d. homeless
71. _____ was the bicycle picked up? In a small village.
a. Where
c. What
b. Why
d. When
72. He never expected that _____ find the bicycle.
a. to
c. they
b. to be
d. they would
73. Someone _____ it twenty years ago.
a. stolen
c. stole
b. has stolen
d. was stolen
74. "Can I borrow your car for this evening?"
"Sure, but Nora's using it right now. If she _____ it back in time, you're welcome to borrow it."
a. brought
c. will bring
b. would bring
d. brings
75. I didn't get home until well after midnight. Otherwise, I _____ your call.
a. returned
c. would return
b. has returned
d. would have returned
76. We are looking forward to the games. So we will be _____ when they begin.
a. pleased
c. sorry
b. unhappy
d. impatient
77. The thieves wanted to _____ the diamonds.
a. rob
c. take from
b. steal
d. take to
78. The detectives waited inside the main building. This was the _____ building.
a. most important
c. first
b. smallest
d. greatest
79. Someone had filled the parcel with stones and sand. It was _____ stones and sand.
a. full with
c. full by
b. full of
d. full in
80. His nerves will be worse than ever from moping.
a. mowing
c. being dull
b. being stupid
d. being gay
81. Often a team of engineers are _____.
a. work on one project

- b. on one project work
c. working on one project
d. to working on one project
82. When the clock struck seven, Mr Jack _____.
a. has got up
b. was getting up
c. has been getting up
d. got up
83. A vacuum will neither conduct heat nor _____.
a. transmit sound waves
b. transmitting sound waves
c. sound waves are transmitted
d. the transmission of sound waves
84. He caught a bad cold because he _____ in the rain.
a. stood
b. was standing
c. has stood
d. had been standing
85. All the cereal grains _____ grow on the prairies and plains of the United States.
a. but rice
b. except the rice
c. but for rice
d. excepting rice
86. The train arrives _____ London _____ 6 o'clock.
a. in - at
b. at - at
c. in - in
d. at - in
87. I shall be ready _____ five minutes.
a. to
b. at
c. in
d. about
88. Is there anything good on _____ the cinema tonight?
a. with
b. in
c. into
d. at
89. This is a story based _____ fact.
a. for
b. on
c. with
d. in
90. He is arrested _____ a charge _____ theft.
a. for - of
b. on - of
c. on - with
d. with - in
91. They like to sit _____ the fire.
a. by
b. on
c. for
d. with
92. I have lived here _____ 1979.
a. since
b. in
c. for
d. no preposition needed

ANSWER KEY

TEST 8

1. d	2. a	3. b	4. b	5. a
6. d	7. b	8. b	9. c	10. c
11. c	12. d	13. b	14. c	15. b
16. a	17. b	18. c	19. c	20. b
21. c	22. b	23. c	24. a	25. a
26. c	27. d	28. d	29. a	30. a
31. c	32. d	33. b	34. d	35. c
36. a	37. d	38. c	39. a	40. d
41. a	42. d	43. a	44. d	45. c
46. a	47. a	48. c	49. d	50. a
51. b	52. c	53. a	54. c	55. c
56. c	57. c	58. a	59. c	60. b
61. d	62. b	63. d	64. c	65. d
66. a	67. d	68. b	69. d	70. d
71. a	72. d	73. c	74. d	75. d
76. a	77. b	78. a	79. b	80. c
81. c	82. d	83. a	84. d	85. a
86. a	87. c	88. d	89. b	90. b
91. a	92. a	93. a	94. c	95. b
96. d	97. d	98. c	99. d	100. a

TEST 9

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. "The cat is full of fleas and dirt."
"Obviously, he needs _____."
a. to be washed b. wash
c. to be wash d. to washing
2. Every afternoon I _____ for a walk in the garden.
a. will go b. am going
c. go d. have gone
3. They were quite sure it wasn't a cigarette end. They were _____.
a. almost certain b. fairly certain
c. completely certain d. nearly certain
4. Open the window, _____?
a. will you b. should you
c. do you d. don't you
5. She's got 4 children, _____?
a. hasn't she b. isn't she
c. doesn't she d. is she not
6. He said, "I bring my book every day."
In indirect speech, this should read:
a. He said that I brought my book every day.
b. He told that he brought my book every day.
c. He said to me to bring my book every day.
d. He said that he brought his book every day.
7. He said, "The sun is 92 miles away."
In indirect speech, this should read:
a. He said that the sun is 92 miles away.
b. He said the sun to be 92 miles away.
c. He said the sun were 92 miles away.
d. He told that the sun is 92 miles away.
8. The planes _____ nearly a month to plant the seeds.
a. did b. made
c. took d. had
9. The trees had been there _____.
a. since centuries b. before centuries

c. for centuries

d. centuries long

My mother can't _____ seeing me at home all day.

a. stop

b. stand

c. give up

d. suffer

He was dressed in old clothes. He was wearing old _____.

a. cloth

b. cloths

c. clothing

d. dresses

Which of these objects would make a good disguise? A _____.

a. typewriter

b. mask

c. bus

d. train

He said he had _____ the interview for four o'clock.

a. arranged

b. considered

c. made

d. ordered

The police found a man under a railway bridge this morning. He hasn't got any _____ with him.

a. record

b. identification

c. permission

d. qualification

"Oh is it?" said the sheriff with a sneer. He was _____.

a. pleased

b. scornful

c. teasing them

d. mocking them

He was travelling to London. He works _____ London.

a. at

b. to

c. in

d. on

He catches an early train. He _____ every day.

a. uses to

b. used to

c. is accustomed to

d. always does

The electricity failed while she _____ our dinner.

a. is cooking

b. was cooking

c. has cooked

d. has been cooked

Some scientists spend most of their lives _____ at rocks.

a. looking

b. look

c. to look

d. looked

Some people are used to _____ in crowded buses.

a. stand

b. standing

c. stood

d. stands

The man tried to swing the boat round. He tried to _____.

a. circle it

b. twist it

c. make it turn

d. wind it

He waved desperately. He waved _____.

- a. in despair b. helplessly
c. desperate d. with despair
23. When Ann was ill, we all went to _____ to visit her.
a. hospital b. the hospital
c. a hospital d. hospitals
24. Ann has bought _____ new shoes.
a. some b. any
c. anything d. more than
25. My mother is busy _____ her housework.
a. at b. with
c. on d. in
26. I'm very tired. _____.
a. Me too b. Also me
c. For me the same d. I also
27. Housewives can do their shopping _____.
a. on foot b. to foot
c. with the feet d. on feet
28. The capital is inland. It is _____ the sea.
a. far from b. beside
c. near d. by
29. It _____ him over two months to cross the Atlantic Ocean.
a. took b. lasted
c. cost d. spent
30. I _____ them, but they didn't come.
a. hoped for b. expected
c. waited d. looked to
31. After _____ out the rude assistant she asked for the same dress.
a. she was seeking b. she had sought
c. sought d. when she sought
32. _____ who she was, the assistant was eager to serve her this time.
a. Not to realize b. Without to realize
c. Except realizing d. Without realizing
33. She bought the dress _____ she had first asked for.
a. who b. what
c. that d. whom
34. The school libraries open at any time between four o'clock _____ half past five.
a. from b. and
c. to d. until

35. _____ if I take a map.
a. I will get lost
b. I will not get lost
c. I would get lost
d. I would not get lost
36. *The rock was in a liquid state. It wasn't _____.*
a. firm
b. stable
c. whole
d. solid
37. *He wanted to measure temperatures. He wanted to _____ them.*
a. count
b. make
c. do
d. take
38. _____ only U.S. state that is not situated on the mainland of North America.
a. Hawaii, the
b. It is Hawaii the
c. Hawaii is the
d. Because Hawaii is the
39. *A strange plane flew _____ our town.*
a. pass
b. passed
c. past
d. passing
40. *You're making a terrible mistake.*
a. heavy
b. serious
c. common
d. funny
41. *He doesn't know _____ about sports.*
a. nothing
b. anything
c. at all
d. something
42. *That was the year _____ I was born.*
a. where
b. into which
c. in which
d. at which
43. *He ordered them _____ it again.*
a. don't do
b. not do
c. didn't do
d. not to do
44. _____ is she? *At least thirty - five years old.*
a. How
b. How big
c. How much
d. How old
45. *Marilyn doesn't have _____ gas in her car.*
a. some
b. no
c. lots
d. any
46. *San Diego's new 16-mile trolley line _____ with the Mexican border city Tijuana.*
a. San Diego will link
b. will link San Diego
c. will link up San Diego city
d. linking San Diego
47. _____ in this city will you find any stores open on Sunday's.

- 60.
- a. There is scarcely any place b. In hardly places
c. Hardly any place d. No place barely any
48. Joe's garden is more interesting _____ Bill's. 61.
- a. by b. for
c. than d. from
49. The writer is fond of gardens. _____. 62.
- a. They like him b. They like to him
c. He likes them d. To him they like
50. Joe's garden is the best in the town. It's the best _____ them all. 63.
- a. in b. of
c. for d. by
51. How often do we _____ the Olympic Games? 64.
- a. make b. do
c. have d. play
52. It will be an immense stadium. It will be _____. 65.
- a. tall b. wide
c. high d. huge
53. The swimming pool in this hotel is often empty. 66.
- a. free of charge b. without any person
c. without water d. closed
54. He's a very _____ man. He always thinks about himself. 67.
- a. selfish b. self-confident
c. self-important d. self-possessed
55. We had our first glimpse of the baby-tiger. We _____. 68.
- a. saw it b. looked at it
c. saw it for a moment d. stared at it
56. Yesterday I _____ to a furniture store. I bought a new lamp there. 69.
- a. could go b. went
c. could have gone d. ought to have gone
57. Jimmy and Maria were mischievous children. They _____ tricks on their teachers, which always got them into a lot of trouble. 70.
- a. could play b. used to play
c. could have played d. may have played
58. A knock at the door _____ him. 71.
- a. interrupted b. was interrupted
c. interrupting d. was interrupting
59. Where did she find the money? _____ the room. 72.
- a. Outside b. Out of
c. Out d. Without

_____ room was it? This gentleman's.

- a. To whom
- b. Who
- c. Whose
- d. Of whom

How many times did the clock _____?

- a. hit
- b. beat
- c. knock
- d. strike

It was ten minutes _____ four.

- a. pass
- b. past
- c. passed
- d. pasted

A second-hand cassette player is _____.

- a. one which is previously owned
- b. one with two hands
- c. one that can show the second
- d. a brand-new one

Please _____ the radio. It's too noisy.

- a. slow down
- b. let down
- c. put down
- d. turn down

His family tried to keep the incident quiet.

- a. say nothing about it
- b. turn it down
- c. play it down
- d. make it less noisy

I had a letter yesterday. I _____ one.

- a. sent
- b. took
- c. wrote
- d. received

She will come to England _____ year.

- a. last
- b. next
- c. the other
- d. the last

Could you tell me where the shoe _____ is?

- a. part
- b. department
- c. place
- d. position

Have you got any Sunsilk _____ for greasy hair?

- a. wash
- b. detergent
- c. shampoo
- d. washing powder

I often feel irritated when I am watching a beauty contest.

- a. angry
- b. pleased
- c. annoyed
- d. dismayed

He had a shop of his own. It was _____ shop.

- a. his own
- b. his
- c. his' own
- d. his'

At the end of the war, 728 people _____ in the shop.

- a. were employed b. employed
c. are employed d. employ
73. _____ this bicycle? Their son's.
a. Who's is b. Whoses
c. Who's d. Whose is
74. "Here's my phone number."
"Thanks. I'll give you a call if I _____ some help tomorrow."
a. will need b. need
c. would need d. needed
75. *If I weren't working for an accounting firm, I _____ in a bank.*
a. work b. will work
c. have worked d. would be working
76. *All the police at the station are _____ men.*
a. topical b. local
c. native d. neighbourly
77. *The police wanted Ted to call at the station. They wanted him to call _____ them.*
a. at b. in
c. on d. up
78. *I wonder if you could _____ me a favour.*
a. let b. make
c. do d. pull
79. *The earth is formed of _____.*
a. pieces b. layers
c. slices d. floors
80. *The crew panicked and abandoned the ship.*
a. got badly frightened b. ran away
c. went mad d. escaped
81. *The safety committee's report recommended that all medicines should be kept out of the _____ of children.*
a. hold b. hand
c. reach d. grasp
82. *Do you know the woman _____ was hurt in the accident?*
a. which b. whom
c. who d. whose
83. *He was surprised that her English was so _____ as she had never been to England.*
a. definite b. liquid
c. fluent d. national

84. A few of _____ are planing to drive to Florida during Spring break.
a. we girls
b. us girls
c. girls we
d. girls
85. The bad weather _____ the plane being delayed.
a. caused
b. made
c. resulted in
d. created
86. Would you like to go _____ a walk _____ the park this afternnoon?
a. for - in
b. for - at
c. to - in
d. to - at
87. _____ the time being, I think you'd better not say anything to him.
a. In
b. For
c. With
d. By
88. William is big _____ his age.
a. with
b. for
c. by
d. through
89. I don't feel _____ dancing.
a. with
b. in
c. like
d. to
90. She took me _____ my brother.
a. by
b. for
c. to
d. with
91. I think the treasurer strongly disapproves _____ our new system.
a. with
b. by
c. for
d. of
92. You should submit your application _____ this office before the first of May.
a. for
b. with
c. to
d. into
93. You should remove the weeds _____ your garden soon.
a. from
b. into
c. out of
d. against
94. I definitely prefer traveling by air _____ traveling by train or bus.
a. by
b. to
c. with
d. for
95. Those two companies import chemicals _____ sweden and Germany.
a. to
b. into
c. by
d. from
96. Children will work hard if the lessons are _____.

- a. expressing b. inquiring
c. attracting d. interesting
97. He phoned to tell me that he couldn't come tomorrow because he _____ to the dentist's.
a. had gone b. was going
c. could go d. went
98. The _____ thing about travelling by train rather than by car is that you can sleep or read during the journey.
a. enjoyment b. enjoyed
c. enjoying d. enjoyable
99. No sooner had he sat down to lunch _____ there was a knock at the door.
a. when b. that
c. as d. than
100. The principle of a rocket motor is simple, _____ rockets are very complicated machines.
a. large but which powerful b. but large , powerful
c. large although powerful d. so large, powerful

ANSWER KEY

TEST 9

1. a	2. c	3. c	4. a	5. a
6. d	7. a	8. c	9. c	10. b
11. c	12. b	13. a	14. b	15. b
16. c	17. d	18. b	19. a	20. b
21. c	22. a	23. b	24. a	25. b
26. a	27. a	28. a	29. a	30. b
31. b	32. d	33. c	34. b	35. b
36. d	37. d	38. c	39. c	40. b
41. b	42. c	43. d	44. d	45. d
46. b	47. c	48. c	49. c	50. b
51. c	52. d	53. c	54. a	55. c
56. b	57. b	58. a	59. a	60. c
61. d	62. b	63. a	64. d	65. a
66. d	67. b	68. b	69. c	70. c
71. a	72. a	73. d	74. b	75. d
76. b	77. c	78. c	79. b	80. a
81. c	82. c	83. c	84. b	85. c
86. a	87. b	88. b	89. c	90. b
91. d	92. c	93. a	94. b	95. d
96. d	97. b	98. d	99. d	100. b

TEST 10

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. The wallet was found _____ one of the villagers.
a. from b. by
c. out of d. of
2. _____ had it been wrapped up in? A newspaper.
a. Where b. Who
c. How d. What
3. Some more money was sent to Sam. Sam _____ some more money.
a. sent b. has sent
c. was sent d. had sent
4. They _____ for Japan tomorrow.
a. will be leaving b. will have left
c. are left d. have left
5. Charts _____ to the navigation of a ship.
a. has essential b. have essential
c. is essential d. are essential
6. The dog was so dirty that he looked as if he _____ in the mud.
a. had been lay b. had been lying
c. had been laid d. had been lain
7. _____ had they been fighting the forest fire? For nearly three weeks.
a. How much b. How often
c. What time d. How long
8. The hills threatened the surrounding villages with destruction. The villages _____.
a. were destroyed b. had destroyed
c. might be destroyed d. could destroy
9. There is no need to use a boat to cross this stream. It is only _____.
a. a knee-depth b. a depth-knee
c. deep-knees d. knee-deep
10. "You have been spending too much money lately."
"You're right. I need to _____ on my expenses."
a. cut out b. cut up
c. cut down d. cut away

TEST 10

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. The wallet was found _____ one of the villagers.
a. from b. by
c. out of d. of
2. _____ had it been wrapped up in? A newspaper.
a. Where b. Who
c. How d. What
3. Some more money was sent to Sam. Sam _____ some more money.
a. sent b. has sent
c. was sent d. had sent
4. They _____ for Japan tomorrow.
a. will be leaving b. will have left
c. are left d. have left
5. Charts _____ to the navigation of a ship.
a. has essential b. have essential
c. is essential d. are essential
6. The dog was so dirty that he looked as if he _____ in the mud.
a. had been lay b. had been lying
c. had been laid d. had been lain
7. _____ had they been fighting the forest fire? For nearly three weeks.
a. How much b. How often
c. What time d. How long
8. The hills threatened the surrounding villages with destruction. The villages _____.
a. were destroyed b. had destroyed
c. might be destroyed d. could destroy
9. There is no need to use a boat to cross this stream. It is only _____.
a. a knee-depth b. a depth-knee
c. deep-knees d. knee-deep
10. "You have been spending too much money lately."
"You're right. I need to _____ on my expenses."
a. cut out b. cut up
c. cut down d. cut away

- TEST 10**
- Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.
1. The wallet was found _____ one of the villagers.
a. from b. by
c. out of d. of
 2. _____ had it been wrapped up in? A newspaper.
a. Where b. Who
c. How d. What
 3. Some more money was sent to Sam. Sam _____ some more money.
a. sent b. has sent
c. was sent d. had sent
 4. They _____ for Japan tomorrow.
a. will be leaving b. will have left
c. are left d. have left
 5. Charts _____ to the navigation of a ship.
a. has essential b. have essential
c. is essential d. are essential
 6. The dog was so dirty that he looked as if he _____ in the mud.
a. had been lay b. had been lying
c. had been laid d. had been lain
 7. _____ had they been fighting the forest fire? For nearly three weeks.
a. How much b. How often
c. What time d. How long
 8. The hills threatened the surrounding villages with destruction. The villages _____.
a. were destroyed b. had destroyed
c. might be destroyed d. could destroy
 9. There is no need to use a boat to cross this stream. It is only _____.
a. a knee-depth b. a depth-knee
c. deep-knees d. knee-deep
 10. "You have been spending too much money lately."
"You're right. I need to _____ on my expenses."
a. cut out b. cut up
c. cut down d. cut away

11. It got terribly cold. The cold was _____.
a. frightening b. horrifying
c. shocking d. frightful
12. Horse-racing is a very _____ sport in Britain.
a. preferred b. preferring
c. popular d. known
13. Horses from all over the world will _____ for the big races.
a. enter b. compete
c. list d. send
14. I don't _____ with your decision but I do think that you might have told me last week.
a. displease b. disagree
c. dislike d. disregard
15. I'm sorry I haven't got any money. I've _____ my wallet at home.
a. missed b. left
c. let d. forgotten
16. That umbrella is _____.
a. our b. our's
c. ours d. to our
17. _____ did he wave to? His companion.
a. Who b. Whose
c. Which d. What
18. Both men realized what was happening. _____ could do anything about it.
a. They neither b. Neither of them
c. Neither they d. Either of them
19. "Why do you look so sad?"
"My sister wanted _____ to her wedding, but I couldn't."
a. I go b. me to go
c. me going d. that I go
20. "What's this button for?"
"It _____ the tape."
a. start b. is start
c. is to start d. is for to start
21. She would take charge of me. She was _____.
a. dutiful b. commanding
c. charging d. responsible
22. The director's spacious new office overlooked the city.
a. quiet b. roomy

35. c. colourful d. comfortable
23. The thieves were trying to perpetrate a robbery in the office building.
a. view b. stop
c. interfere with d. commit 36.
24. She's a Member of Parliament, and often _____ on television.
a. rises b. appears
c. shows d. visits 37.
25. Although she is a bright writer, her school _____ weren't very good.
a. results b. reports
c. announcements d. effects 38.
26. He was sacked after having an argument with his supervisor.
a. hit b. fired
c. scolded severely d. threatened 39.
27. Can you tell me what time the doctor's _____ opens?
a. office b. surgery
c. hospital d. ward
28. His _____ of the aeroplane was correct in every detail and could really fly.
a. shape b. pattern
c. design d. model 40.
29. Mary Mackintosh wants to be a driver. She's had a lot of _____ lessons.
a. driving b. drivers'
c. driver's d. car 41.
30. The interviewer asks the job applicants what _____ she's got.
a. qualifications b. papers
c. levels d. classes 42.
31. I _____ many young men since I came here in June.
a. have met b. met
c. have been met d. meet 43.
32. I _____ not sure about that.
a. do b. have
c. am d. shall 44.
33. This would solve the problem. That's how the problem _____ solved.
a. would be b. would be
c. would have been d. had been 45.
34. _____ to get there? - Only 3 hours.
a. How far is it b. How long is it
c. How long does it take d. How many hours 46.
- 47.

It looks _____ than it really is.

- a. high
- b. higher
- c. much high
- d. far high

Are these books _____.

- a. yours or John's ?
- b. your or John's ?
- c. your's or John's
- d. yours' or John's

Before he went to bed, Mr. Thompson _____ the lights.

- a. closed
- b. turned on
- c. closed up
- d. switched off

You will spend at least one year working abroad _____ you can find out how things operate overseas.

- a. because
- b. so as to
- c. so that
- d. as long as

Last year the potato harvest was very disappointing, but this year it looks as though we shall have a better _____.

- a. product
- b. outcome
- c. amount
- d. crop

What food should you eat if you want to _____ on weight?

- a. put
- b. take
- c. get
- d. turn

I have been trying to contact her _____ last Monday.

- a. since
- b. for
- c. through
- d. inside

He would be happy if he _____ here now.

- a. were
- b. already
- c. would be
- d. be

Neither of the salesmen _____ married.

- a. is
- b. already
- c. nor
- d. not

"No Parking" means "_____."

- a. don't leave your car here
- b. without parking
- c. don't stop
- d. there's no room to park here

This note is only a reminder. It's _____.

- a. nothing
- b. no one
- c. nothing extra
- d. nothing more

He had a strong _____ regard the gardener as a thief.

- a. reluctance to
- b. feeling of reluctance to
- c. attitude not to
- d. negation to

After he failed the exam, his mood _____ despair.

- a. verged into
c. bordered on
- b. became close to
d. inclined upon
48. _____ does he call ? Once a month .
a. How seldom
c. How soon
b. How long
d. How often
49. *Jim has _____ down for a few minutes .*
a. lied
c. lay
b. lain
d. layed
50. *The porters have _____ the cartons on the sidewalk .*
a. lied
c. lain
b. layed
d. laid
51. *She took a risk . What she did was _____ .*
a. dangerous
c. clever
b. brave
d. stupid
52. *Jennifer will take part in the play. She _____ it.*
a. will write
c. will be in
b. won't be in
d. will produce
53. *Men usually wear _____ .*
a. socks instead of stockings
c. either socks or stockings
b. stockings instead of socks
d. neither socks nor stockings
54. *She is grown up. She is _____ .*
a. very old
c. a teenager
b. an adolescent
d. an adult
55. *She was found in a(n) _____ house in Hockney.*
a. deserted
c. deserting
b. unpossessed
d. wild
56. *I'm looking forward to _____ you at Christmas .*
a. see
c. seen
b. seeing
d. sight
57. *She told me _____ to go to the bank .*
a. don't forget
c. not to forget
b. not forget
d. should not forget
58. *The teacher made _____ their rubbers .*
a. the students take off
c. taking off the students
b. the students to take off
d. the students off to take
59. *Joe's pants were torn _____ up the tree .*
a. while climbing
c. while he was climbing
b. in climbing
d. upon climbing

60. The young man and the young woman were sitting behind him. He was sitting _____ them.
a. before
b. above
c. ahead of
d. in front of
61. You'll be offered to see the breathtaking view from the Pacific Coast Highway.
a. immense
b. tremendous
c. spectacular
d. enormous
62. He actually has to walk on them. He can't do _____.
a. else
b. different
c. otherwise
d. other
63. She gazed at the carpet for some time. She _____ it.
a. watched
b. stared at
c. glanced at
d. read
64. You can sit here in your spare time. You can sit here when you're _____.
a. working
b. studying
c. not working
d. reading
65. She'd like to buy something _____ for her little nephew's birthday. He's a very intelligent boy.
a. instrumental
b. mental
c. educational
d. professional
66. There were strange _____ on the X-ray plates.
a. markings
b. signs
c. notes
d. messages
67. Spare parts for aeroplanes are made in Frank's _____.
a. industry
b. fabric
c. factory
d. work-house
68. He employed over seven hundred people. _____.
a. They worked for him
b. He worked for them
c. They employed him
d. They were in charge
69. He was still smiling when the door opened and his wife _____.
a. went in
b. entered in
c. entered
d. entered into
70. His apparel showed him to be a successful man.
a. clothing
b. confidence
c. answer
d. manner
71. They asked me _____ I had seen Dr. Clark the day before yesterday.
a. that
b. if
c. whether
d. Both b and c are correct

72. We received her letter after she _____ to a new house. 84.
 a. has moved b. had moved
 c. was moving d. would move
73. _____ a ticket to Sydney? £230. 85.
 a. How many is b. How much is
 c. How much has d. How much cost
74. If Jake _____ to go on the trip, would you have gone? 86.
 a. doesn't agree b. didn't agree
 c. hadn't agreed d. wouldn't agree
75. When I stopped talking, Sam finished my sentence for me as though he 87.
 _____ my mind.
 a. would read b. had read
 c. reads d. can read
76. The ship itself could have run down the lifeboat. 88.
 a. collided with b. picked up
 c. kept up with d. lowered
77. Our house is in the country. It's not in _____. 89.
 a. Nigeria b. the city
 c. England d. France
78. Work on it had begun before my sister left. My sister left _____ it had 90.
 begun.
 a. after b. without
 c. behind d. soon
79. It is a very modern house. It was built _____. 91.
 a. lastly b. late
 c. latest d. recently
80. They were preparing to migrate to this rural retreat. 92.
 a. get back b. return
 c. hurry d. move
81. I will need _____ about the climate before I make a final decision. 93.
 a. a few informations b. a few information
 c. a little informations d. a little information
82. The examiners often _____ extremely difficult questions for the 94.
 literature exam.
 a. set b. invent
 c. write d. create
83. The oil used in a lamp is called _____. 95.
 a. lamp-oil b. oil-lamp
 c. lamped-oil d. oiling lamp
- 96.

_____ that he only started learning it two years ago, his English is excellent.

- a. Wondering
- b. Accounting
- c. Thinking
- d. Considering

The plural form of toothbrush is _____.

- a. teeth-brushes
- b. toothbrushes
- c. tooth-brushs
- d. teeths-brushes

I live quite close _____ the church; in fact, next door _____ it.

- a. with - to
- b. to - with
- c. with - for
- d. to - to

It's raining heavily; come _____ my umbrella.

- a. with
- b. under
- c. for
- d. to

You can't sign that; you are _____ age.

- a. out of
- b. across
- c. under
- d. through

I did that _____ orders.

- a. with
- b. for
- c. to
- d. under

According _____ him, there is nothing more to be done.

- a. for
- b. with
- c. to
- d. through

Have you heard _____ Beethoven?

- a. from
- b. of
- c. in
- d. with

What do you think _____ this sonata of Beethoven?

- a. of
- b. to
- c. with
- d. from

Playing cards is not harmful _____ itself; but gambling maybe.

- a. on
- b. into
- c. in
- d. with

A bird _____ the hand is worth two _____ the bush.

- a. on - on
- b. on - in
- c. in - in
- d. in - on

I will give you a new hat _____ place of the one that I damaged.

- a. in
- b. out of
- c. on
- d. for

The plural form of woman- teacher is _____.

- a. women-teachers
c. woman teachers
97. _____ the wet weather, the football match went ahead.
a. Although
c. However
98. Which word is incorrect?
a. bamboos
c. pianoes
99. Everyone felt _____ for Mr. Atkins when he lost his job at the factory.
a. discontent
c. sorry
100. We must follow _____.
a. the will of the dead
c. the deads' will
- b. women-teacher
d. womans-teachers
- b. Owing to
d. In spite of
- b. photos
d. tomatoes
- b. sad
d. unhappy
- b. the dead's will
d. the dead will

ANSWER KEY

TEST 10

1. b	2. d	3. c	4. a	5. d
6. b	7. d	8. c	9. d	10. c
11. d	12. c	13. a	14. b	15. b
16. c	17. a	18. b	19. b	20. c
21. b	22. b	23. d	24. b	25. b
26. b	27. a	28. d	29. a	30. a
31. a	32. c	33. b	34. c	35. b
36. a	37. d	38. c	39. d	40. a
41. a	42. a	43. a	44. a	45. d
46. a	47. c	48. d	49. b	50. d
51. a	52. c	53. a	54. d	55. a
56. b	57. c	58. a	59. c	60. d
61. c	62. c	63. b	64. c	65. c
66. a	67. c	68. a	69. c	70. a
71. d	72. b	73. b	74. c	75. b
76. a	77. b	78. a	79. d	80. d
81. d	82. a	83. a	84. d	85. b
86. d	87. b	88. c	89. d	90. c
91. b	92. a	93. c	94. c	95. a
96. a	97. d	98. c	99. c	100. a

TEST 11

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. When _____ Peter ?
a. do you last see
c. were you last seeing
b. were you last see
d. did you last see
2. The club _____ last year .
a. was started
c. was being started
b. had been started
d. has been started
3. He got such a fright. He was _____ .
a. so frightful
c. so frightened
b. such frightened
d. such fright
4. _____ such a fantastic story .
a. Rarely have I heard
c. I rarely do hear
b. Rarely I have heard
d. I do rarely hear
5. The holidays at the seaside _____ . We really had a good time there.
a. made us happily
c. made we happy
b. made us happiness
d. made us happy
6. He glanced at her scornfully. He _____ her.
a. mocked
c. laughed at
b. teased
d. despised
7. She returned the following day. She returned the day _____ .
a. other
c. after
b. next
d. else
8. Budapest has a _____ of over two million people.
a. number
c. population
b. quantity
d. figure
9. The River Danube _____ the city into two parts.
a. divides
c. sets
b. carries
d. takes
10. The climate in the great plains is arid.
a. hot and dry
c. cold and wet
b. hot and wet
d. cold and dry
11. It was a light plane. It wasn't _____ .

- a. dark
- b. heavy
- c. black
- d. deep

_____ is the amount you must pay to ride the bus.

- a. Money
- b. Fee
- c. Fare
- d. Tax

A famous actor in movies is called _____.

- a. a movies producer
- b. a film star
- c. a talented man
- d. a movies director

A second-hand T.V set is _____.

- a. one previously owned by someone else
- b. one with two hands
- c. one that can show the second
- d. a brand-new one

He didn't write a single card. So he _____.

- a. wrote only one
- b. didn't write even one
- c. wrote just one
- d. wrote all the cards except one

Jack went out, but he didn't tell _____ where he was going.

- a. anyone
- b. no one
- c. one
- d. none

When Paul stopped the car, I opened the door and got _____ beside him.

- a. on
- b. over
- c. in
- d. down

He will be retiring next week. He _____ be retiring next year.

- a. willn't
- b. won't
- c. shall not
- d. shan't

We went so unwillingly to school. We were _____ unwilling pupils.

- a. such
- b. so
- c. so much
- d. such an

I see that you did well at high school. Why _____ to university when you left?

- a. didn't you go
- b. aren't you going
- c. haven't you gone
- d. not you went

They informed me about it. That's the _____ I received.

- a. inform
- b. informs
- c. informations
- d. information

They will put their _____ in the album.

- a. signs
- b. signatures
- c. signals
- d. marks

23. *I like books on literature _____.*
 a. more than
 b. most of all
 c. much more
 d. not at all
24. *It's becoming _____ to find a job.*
 a. more and more difficult
 b. better
 c. sure
 d. more money
25. *His company had to close because of _____.*
 a. economic difficulties
 b. redundancy
 c. a high rate of unemployment
 d. subtitles
26. *They had hardly begun to swim towards the shore _____ they noticed the boat.*
 a. than
 b. when
 c. as
 d. so
27. *How fast did it go? _____ tremendous speed.*
 a. With
 b. At
 c. In
 d. From
28. *It had slowed down considerably. It had slowed down _____.*
 a. much
 b. many
 c. very
 d. a lot
29. *He'd rather read the newspaper than _____ to his wife.*
 a. talk
 b. to talk
 c. talking
 d. talked
30. *Did you have your photograph _____ last Sunday?*
 a. taking
 b. took
 c. take
 d. taken
31. *We went _____ last week.*
 a. for shopping
 b. for shop
 c. to shopping
 d. shopping
32. *He asked _____ let him in.*
 a. someone to
 b. in case someone
 c. so someone to
 d. so that someone
33. *As soon as he _____ the gate from the outside he comes into the garden.*
 a. will open
 b. opens
 c. is opening
 d. has been opening
34. *It takes a long time to learn a new language, _____?*
 a. isn't it
 b. doesn't it
 c. is it
 d. does it
35. *_____ to look at old family photographs.*

- a. It's fun
 c. There is a fun
 b. It has fun
 d. There is fun
36. He was instructed by the examiner to drive out of town. He was _____ to do this.
 a. taught
 c. trained
 b. told
 d. prepared
37. The examiner must have been pleased with my performance. He was pleased with my _____.
 a. act
 c. efforts
 b. behaviour
 d. doings
38. The examiner spoke in a mournful voice. His voice was _____.
 a. lamentable
 c. pitiful
 b. sorry
 d. sorrowful
39. Mrs. Riley, an elderly widow, was walking along a dark London street.
 a. an old actress
 c. a very old widow
 b. a somewhat old widow
 d. an old woman
40. She has been out of work for a long time.
 a. disappointed
 c. unemployed
 b. kept out
 d. working outdoors
41. We shall have plenty of time. There will be _____ time to see him.
 a. enough
 c. less than enough
 b. almost enough
 d. hardly enough
42. We shall _____.
 a. say him goodbye
 c. tell goodbye to him
 b. tell him goodbye
 d. say goodbye to him
43. She is _____ a kind girl that everybody loves her.
 a. so
 c. very
 b. such
 d. too
44. Everyone brought _____ lunch to the picnic.
 a. had
 c. its
 b. their
 d. his or her
45. If I _____ the day-off tomorrow, I would go on a camping trip.
 a. had
 c. have
 b. will have
 d. can have
46. He had a good seat. He was sitting in a good _____.
 a. chair
 c. armchair
 b. place
 d. class
47. He was a young man. He wasn't very _____.

- a. old
c. tall
- b. big
d. large
48. He will _____ my cousin with him.
a. take
c. deliver
- b. move
d. hitch-hike
49. Bob _____ the package for the old man.
a. held
c. called
- b. helped
d. carried
50. Buddhism is a(n) _____.
a. group
c. association
- b. religion
d. imagination
51. I used to travel by air. I always went on a long _____.
a. trip
c. way
- b. travel
d. distance
52. She would take charge of me. She was _____.
a. dutiful
c. charging
- b. commanding
d. responsible
53. The people in a play are usually referred to as the _____.
a. people
c. characters
- b. persons
d. types
54. He had a nightmare last night.
a. bad dream
c. black and white dream
- b. nice dream
d. flying dream
55. I wanted to see how the other lads did it.
a. boys
c. porters
- b. dancers
d. cleaners
56. When a boy I _____ kites in the afternoon.
a. used to fly
c. would fly
- b. have flown
d. a and c are correct
57. The flight had to be delayed _____ the bad weather.
a. because
c. because of
- b. due to
d. b and c are correct
58. I might as well have them. I am _____ to have them.
a. very pleased
c. not very glad
- b. very glad
d. delighted
59. We ~~have~~ seen you _____.
a. in the past four years
c. last four years
- b. since four years
d. four years ago
60. I would have said "Hello" if I _____ your brother.

- a. could see
 c. will see
- b. had seen
 d. will have seen
61. What's it _____? A flute.
- a. told
 c. called
- b. said
 d. spoken
62. It's kept in the kitchen. That's where we _____ it.
- a. have
 c. lift
- b. hold
 d. carry
63. The man and the woman robbed a bank last year. They were arrested and now they are _____.
- a. in the witness box
 c. in court
- b. in the jury
 d. in trial
64. She occasionally visits her little country house.
- a. seldom
 c. hardly ever
- b. rarely
 d. now and then
65. Between two films there is a(n) _____.
- a. connection
 c. amusement
- b. link
 d. interval
66. If you want to develop inner tranquillity, you have to stop _____ by every little thing that happens.
- a. bothering
 c. to bother
- b. being bothered
 d. to be bothered
67. Paul really didn't mind _____ by the party to celebrate his fortieth birthday, although he told his friends that they shouldn't have done it.
- a. surprising
 c. to surprise
- b. being surprised
 d. to be surprised
68. You can't speak Russian _____.
- a. Either can I
 c. Neither can I
- b. Neither can't I
 d. I can't neither
69. I regret not _____ hard when I was a student.
- a. to work
 c. work
- b. working
 d. to have worked
70. There is a river near the writer's home. It is called _____.
- a. a Wayle
 c. this Wayle
- b. Wayle
 d. the Wayle
71. If someone _____ into the store, smile and say, "May I help you?"
- a. comes
 c. would come
- b. came
 d. could come
72. "Are we lost?"

- "I think so. I wish we _____ a map with us today."
 a. were bringing b. brought
 c. had brought d. would bring
73. The woman bought a few small articles. She bought _____.
 a. a little b. some
 c. one d. three
74. Which dress did she _____?
 a. chosen b. chose
 c. choose d. choosing
75. It was one of the most expensive dresses _____ the shop.
 a. in b. of
 c. from d. to
76. The opposite of "tight" is "_____".
 a. lose b. loose
 c. loses d. loosen
77. Her eyes were fixed on the plate. She _____ it.
 a. was glancing at b. was staring at
 c. was thinking about d. was stuck to
78. Can you _____ the difference between a frog and a toad?
 a. say b. make
 c. tell d. choose
79. Last week, I was tested for a driving licence and did it successfully.
 a. studied it well b. passed it
 c. drove it carefully d. did the job well
80. The thing you use to turn electrical power on and off is called _____.
 a. an interrupter b. a switch
 c. a fuse d. an IC
81. Our host family always invites my roommate and _____ to their house on Sundays.
 a. me b. my
 c. I d. mine
82. The chief of police said that he saw no _____ between the six murders.
 a. joint b. connection
 c. communication d. join
83. I would like to leave a message for _____ if I may.
 a. they b. them
 c. their d. theirs
84. In the jar there was a _____ which looked like jam.

- a. substance b. material
c. solid d. powder
85. This is a woman _____ the artist said posed as a model for the painting.
a. who b. whom
c. which d. whose
86. I came on Monday at ten o'clock _____ the morning.
a. from b. in
c. at d. for
87. He read that _____ a book.
a. at b. from
c. to d. in
88. He is paid _____ the hour.
a. at b. for
c. in d. by
89. What country do you come _____?
a. to b. from
c. by d. out of
90. Wine is made _____ grapes.
a. from b. of
c. into d. with
91. "To look down upon someone" is "to _____"
a. dislike him b. admire him
c. treat him with respect d. treat him with scorn
92. If a watch keeps good time, it _____.
a. runs accurately b. runs inaccurately
c. runs 24 hours a day d. runs incorrectly
93. When a plane takes off, it _____.
a. arrives at a place b. touches the ground
c. stands out in the sky d. leaves the ground
94. "To look up to someone" is "to _____"
a. treat him with scorn b. look him in the face
c. follow him d. respect him highly
95. "To come across someone" is "to _____"
a. visit him b. come to his house
c. telephone him d. meet him unexpectedly
96. He is very stubborn, so it will be difficult to _____ him to go.
a. persuade b. suggest
c. make d. prevent

97. Let you and _____ agree to settle our difference without involving any of the other students.
a. I
b. myself
c. me
d. my
98. His landlady doesn't _____ of his having parties.
a. appreciate
b. support
c. approve
d. consent
99. I always ask my sister and _____ for advice.
a. her
b. she
c. hers
d. herself
-
100. No, thank you. I don't _____ sugar in tea.
a. take
b. put
c. eat
d. drink

ANSWER KEY

TEST 11

1. d	2. a	3. c	4. a	5. d
6. d	7. c	8. c	9. a	10. a
11. b	12. c	13. b	14. a	15. b
16. a	17. c	18. b	19. a	20. a
21. d	22. b	23. b	24. a	25. a
26. b	27. b	28. d	29. a	30. d
31. d	32. a	33. b	34. b	35. a
36. b	37. c	38. d	39. b	40. c
41. a	42. d	43. b	44. d	45. a
46. b	47. a	48. a	49. d	50. b
51. a	52. d	53. c	54. a	55. a
56. d	57. d	58. c	59. a	60. b
61. c	62. a	63. c	64. d	65. d
66. b	67. b	68. c	69. b	70. d
71. a	72. c	73. b	74. c	75. a
76. b	77. b	78. c	79. b	80. b
81. a	82. b	83. b	84. a	85. a
86. b	87. d	88. d	89. b	90. a
91. d	92. a	93. d	94. d	95. d
96. a	97. c	98. c	99. a	100. a

- a. telegrams b. cake
c. presents d. candy
12. Mr. Wallace is in the _____ ward. His wife's going to have a baby.
a. baby b. maternity
c. delivery d. mother
13. The nurse said if he needed anything, he should press the _____ on the bedside table.
a. ring b. buzzer
c. warning system d. alarm clock
14. Do come _____ instead of standing there on the doorstep in the rain.
a. into b. in
c. to d. by
15. Don't invite John to dinner; I can't stand his bad _____.
a. mood b. mind
c. character d. temper
16. I wanted to get a job _____ my parents were quite poor.
a. and b. but
c. because d. if
17. "Has my son caused you any problem?"
"Not at all. He has been very _____."
a. cooperation b. cooperative
c. cooperating d. cooperated
-
18. "I don't like your attitude."
"I don't care _____."
a. if or not you like it b. whether you like it or not
c. do you like it or not d. you like it or not
19. The strike is due to begin on Tuesday. That's when it _____.
a. is going to begin b. began
c. has begun d. will have begun
20. How _____? No one knows.
a. long it will last b. long will it last
c. it will last d. it lasts
21. He was a brilliant actor even when he was in school. He could _____ all his teachers.
a. imitate b. trick
c. cheat d. tease
22. They are _____ twins.
a. identical b. like
c. same d. similar

23. They work as computer _____ in the same office in Preston.
a. setters
b. composers
c. programmers
d. calculators
24. Please believe that I am not disputing your argument.
a. rejecting
b. questioning the truth of
c. turning down
d. distorting
25. I was on my own a lot when I grew up in London.
a. free
b. alone
c. sick
d. uncommitted
26. There _____ very few people in the shop
a. were
b. is
c. has been
d. was
27. Last week he went to the theatre. He was _____ the theatre.
a. to
b. at
c. into
d. on
28. If anyone _____ the food he will be unlucky.
a. would eat
b. will eat
c. had eaten
d. eats
29. _____ there will be an eclipse of the sun.
a. On next Sunday week
b. Sunday at next week
c. On Sunday next week
d. On next week Sunday
30. That is a _____.
a. French valuable stamp
b. valuable stamp of France
c. valuable French stamp
d. French stamp valuable
31. The visitors found the little girl's conversation very _____.
a. a muse
b. amusing
c. amused
d. be amusing
32. You don't think she was intelligent, _____?
a. do you
b. doesn't she
c. wasn't she
d. was she
33. _____ to carry him?
a. Did they have
b. Had they
c. Must they
d. Have they
34. The police are searching the truck.
a. The truck are searched.
b. The truck is searched.
c. The truck is being searched.
d. The truck are being searched.
35. We must find him.
a. He must be founded.
b. He must be find.
c. He must be found.
d. He is found.

36. The twins are so alike that I can never _____ the difference between them.
a. tell
b. say
c. decide
d. make
37. After two years' hard work she _____ in getting her Ph.D.
a. managed
b. was able
c. succeeded
d. achieved
38. My wife and I have much pleasure in _____ the invitation to your daughter's wedding.
a. taking
b. accepting
c. thanking
d. welcoming
39. Her guest apologised for causing her so much _____.
a. problem
b. complication
c. trouble
d. damage
40. Einstein's _____ is too difficult for the average person to understand.
a. explanation
b. knowledge
c. experiment
d. theory
41. Mr. Green and _____ often go to work together.
a. I
b. mine
c. my
d. me
42. I speak a few words of French. I don't know _____ French.
a. many
b. much
c. plenty of
d. a little
43. Neither of us spoke. We _____.
a. neither spoke
b. either spoke
c. both didn't speak
d. neither didn't speak
44. The sweater that she ordered differs _____ the one that they sent.
a. in
b. as to
c. from
d. by
45. We are glad to _____ when you needed our help.
a. help you
b. help you along
c. having helped you
d. have helped you
46. Joe wins every time. He always _____ Bill.
a. wins
b. beats
c. gains
d. earns
47. A motorway is a _____.
a. street
b. road
c. avenue
d. highway
48. Kurt Gunter designed the buildings. He is probably _____.

- a. an engineer b. an architect
c. a builder d. a mechanic
49. We are looking forward to the games. So we will be _____ when they begin.
a. pleased b. unhappy
c. sorry d. impatient
50. Central Los Angeles was rocked by another car bomb explosion last night.
a. shaken violently b. taken
c. seized d. taken seriously
51. The book contained a lot of _____ about how little petrol the car used.
a. examination b. fact
c. news d. information
52. I nodded. This means I _____.
a. agreed b. said no
c. shouted d. whispered
53. Meanwhile my tongue was busy. _____ my tongue was busy.
a. However b. In the mean time
c. Nevertheless d. Although
54. He removed the cotton-wool from my mouth. He _____.
a. took it off b. took it in
c. took it out d. took it up
55. He furiously told the beggar to _____.
a. disappear b. clear off
c. clear away d. remove
56. He didn't speak slowly and he didn't speak clearly _____.
a. neither b. either
c. too d. nor
57. The porter and I looked at each other. _____ both smiled.
a. I b. He
c. We d. They
58. He said something and I understood it. He said something _____ I understood.
a. who b. whose
c. whom d. which
59. The oldest applicant got the job because _____.
a. his qualifications showed up the best
b. he was the best one of qualifications
c. he was best qualified
d. his was the best as qualified

60. My shirt was torn _____ the tree.
 a. while climbing up b. while I was climbing up
 c. while a climb was made up d. in a climb up
61. If you live in a house which is not yours, you have to pay _____.
 a. a fee b. rent
 c. a fare d. charge
62. Alice Springs is a small town. A town is usually _____.
 a. bigger than a village but smaller than a city
 b. bigger than a city
 c. the same size as a city
 d. the same size as a village
-
63. He will soon visit Dalat. He will visit Dalat _____.
 a. quickly b. for a short time
 c. shortly d. in a hurry
64. He will fly to Perth. He will go there _____.
 a. with air b. in air
 c. by air d. through air
65. One of the most handsome cars was a Rolls-Royce. It was a _____ car.
 a. pretty b. beautiful
 c. seemly d. nice
66. It cuts across the park. It goes _____ it.
 a. through b. over
 c. round d. along
67. Sometimes very young children have trouble _____ facts from fiction and may believe that dragons actually exist.
 a. to separate b. separating
 c. to be separated d. for separating
68. Do you have an excuse _____ late to class two days in a row?
 a. for to be b. for being
 c. to be d. being
69. The woman stood at the window. She stood _____ it.
 a. in front b. in front of
 c. front d. ahead of
70. The assistant _____ her did not like the way she was dressed.
 a. served b. serving
 c. who serving d. was serving
71. My uncle wishes he _____ time when he was young.
 a. wouldn't waste b. didn't waste
 c. hasn't wasted d. hadn't wasted

- | | | |
|-----|---|----------------------|
| 72. | If she _____ you, she would not do that. | |
| | a. was | b. were |
| | c. is | d. would be |
| 73. | What did he find? He was surprised at what _____. | 85. |
| | a. did he find | b. he find |
| | c. he found | d. he has found |
| 74. | If you _____, I would have brought my friends over to your house this evening to watch TV, but I didn't want to bother you. | 86. |
| | a. had studied | b. studied |
| | c. hadn't been studying | d. didn't study |
| 75. | I wish I _____ you some money for your rent, but I'm broke myself. | 87. |
| | a. can lend | b. would lend |
| | c. could lend | d. will lend |
| 76. | Who was the first man to _____ on the Moon ? | 88. |
| | a. start up | b. board |
| | c. set foot | d. climb |
| 77. | It's a real _____. It's cheaper than usual. | 89. |
| | a. bargain | b. deal |
| | c. business | d. sale |
| 78. | They _____ the first goal at 3:30. | 90. |
| | a. scored | b. beat |
| | c. touched | d. hit |
| 79. | Stanley had a lot of _____ with Huff. Both of them were very angry. | 91. |
| | a. arguments | b. complaints |
| | c. love | d. requests |
| 80. | Much international communication is now done by _____. | 92. |
| | a. electricity | b. satellite |
| | c. planet | d. flying saucer |
| 81. | I will do anything but _____ the dishes. | 93. |
| | a. wash | b. to wash |
| | c. washing | d. will wash |
| 82. | "What kind of boy is Jim ?" " _____." | 94. |
| | a. He's smiling | b. He's ambitious |
| | c. He's bought a green card | d. He has brown eyes |
| 83. | We're late. I expect the film _____ by the time we get to the theatre. | 95. |
| | a. have started | b. will start |
| | c. will be starting | d. will have started |
| 84. | " _____ " "Yes, the clock says three o'clock. " | 96. |

- a. Is it time to leave?
- b. What's the matter?
- c. What will you say?
- d. Is it free time?

Having been asked to speak at the conference, _____

- a. some notes were prepared for Dr. Clark.
- b. some notes were prepared by Dr. Clark.
- c. Dr. Clark prepared some notes.
- d. the members were pleased to hear Dr. Clark.

Don't talk all _____ the question, come _____ the point.

- a. about - into
- b. round - for
- c. around - to
- d. about - to

You will soon get used _____ his way of speaking.

- a. for
- b. to
- c. with
- d. of

The war was fought _____ land, _____ sea and _____ the air.

- a. in - in - in
- b. in - on - in
- c. on - on - on
- d. on - on - in

The town is _____ the Dong Nai river, _____ the left bank.

- a. on - on
- b. in - on
- c. in - in
- d. on - in

He is always _____ good health and is never _____ need of a doctor.

- a. on - in
- b. in - on
- c. in - in
- d. on - on

Don't count on Frank to lend you any money because he has none.

- a. tell
- b. ask
- c. depend on
- d. order

The elevator was out of order and I had to walk to the tenth floor.

- a. damaged
- b. not in working condition
- c. spoilt
- d. broken

At times he does much better work.

- a. Always
- b. Usually
- c. Seldom
- d. Sometimes

I always get on the bus at 42nd street.

- a. pick up
- b. catch
- c. board
- d. seize

Please take off your hat as you enter the room.

- a. remove
- b. discard
- c. set aside
- d. throw away

Of those who took the exam with Jane and _____ I am the only one that studied for it.

- a. he
c. him
- b. his
d. himself
97. *If you want a good flat in London, you have to pay through the _____ for it.*
a. mouth
c. nose
- b. ear
d. teeth
98. *If you had told us earlier _____ he was, we could have introduced him at the meeting.*
-
- a. who
c. whom
- b. which
d. whoever
99. *Jim always gets very annoyed if he can't get his own _____.*
a. wish
c. will
- b. desire
d. way
100. *He didn't seem to mind _____ TV while he was trying to study.*
a. their watching
c. that they watch
- b. them watching
d. them to watch
-

ANSWER KEY

TEST 12

1. b	2. c	3. c	4. b	5. b
6. c	7. d	8. b	9. c	10. c
11. c	12. b	13. b	14. b	15. d
16. c	17. b	18. b	19. a	20. b
21. a	22. b	23. c	24. b	25. b
26. a	27. b	28. d	29. c	30. c
31. b	32. a	33. a	34. c	35. c
36. a	37. c	38. b	39. c	40. d
41. a	42. b	43. c	44. c	45. d
46. b	47. b	48. b	49. a	50. a
51. d	52. a	53. b	54. c	55. b
56. b	57. c	58. d	59. c	60. b
61. b	62. a	63. c	64. c	65. b
66. a	67. b	68. b	69. b	70. b
71. d	72. b	73. c	74. c	75. c
76. c	77. a	78. a	79. a	80. b
81. a	82. b	83. d	84. a	85. c
86. c	87. b	88. d	89. a	90. c
91. c	92. b	93. d	94. c	95. a
96. c	97. c	98. a	99. d	100. a

TEST 13

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

- | | | |
|-----|---|---------------------|
| 1. | He behaved _____ nothing had happened . | |
| | a. as | b. as like |
| | c. like | d. as if |
| 2. | The food was as good as people said _____ . | 14. |
| | a. it is | b. it were |
| | c. it would be | d. it was |
| 3. | _____ your new job in London ? | 15. |
| | a. It likes you | b. Does it like you |
| | c. Do you like | d. Like you |
| 4. | Let's go out for a drink, _____ ? | 16. |
| | a. would we | b. shall we |
| | c. don't we | d. do we |
| 5. | _____ have they been married ? For nearly three months. | 17. |
| | a. What time | b. How long |
| | c. How much | d. How often |
| 6. | Frinley is a tiny village. It is very _____ . | 18. |
| | a. big | b. great |
| | c. small | d. famous |
| 7. | The number of visitors has increased. The number has _____ . | 19. |
| | a. grown | b. grown up |
| | c. overgrown | d. grown old |
| 8. | I listened to the _____ on the radio. | 20. |
| | a. news | b. information |
| | c. event | d. comprehension |
| 9. | A _____ is a place where you keep things in a kitchen. | 21. |
| | a. safe | b. glass case |
| | c. show case | d. cupboard |
| 10. | Boston is the <u>ideal</u> starting point to explore New England. | 22. |
| | a. unrealistic | b. most suitable |
| | c. unreal | d. exceptional |
| 11. | "To end our bulletin." is " To _____ our bulletin." | 23. |
| | a. conclude | b. stop |

c. prevent

d. halt

It has been grown for over six hundred years. That's more than six

a. sentries

b. ages

c. centuries

d. eras

I think the salaries are fantastic.

a. extremely good

b. too low

c. very bad

d. satisfactory

He wanted to see me. He wanted to _____ me.

a. watch

b. look at

c. meet

d. speak to

It costs approximately 300 pounds. I can't remember exactly.

a. at least

b. about

c. at most

d. more than

What are you doing? _____

a. Neither

b. Nothing

c. None

d. no

I have broken my pencil. May I borrow one of _____?

a. you

b. your

c. your's

d. yours

They claim _____ monsters in the sea.

a. that they have seen

b. have seen

c. to be seen

d. to being seen

People often laugh at stories _____ told by seamen.

a. which

b. which have

c. which have being

d. which have been

By the time I go to bed tonight, I _____ my work for the day.

a. will finish

b. have finished

c. will have finished

d. finished

They will go on strike. So they _____.

a. will be fighting

b. will be arguing

c. won't be working

d. won't be talking

No one knows how long it will last. They don't know how long it will

a. keep

b. hold

c. carry

d. continue

A "newsagent" is _____.

a. a shopkeeper who sells newspapers and magazines.

b. a newspaperman

- c. a newsreader
d. a newscaster
24. A "cottage" is _____.
a. a small simple house
b. a flat
c. a castle
d. an apartment
25. I was having a rest when the volcano _____.
a. inflated
b. exhausted
c. exhaled
d. erupted
26. At some shops you can get a reduction of 10 _____ if you pay cash.
a. per cent
b. per-cent
c. per cents
d. per-cents
27. Do you want this _____ ?
a. black box tin
b. tin box black
c. tin black box
d. black tin box
28. The farewell dinner will be _____ Thursday.
a. in
b. on
c. the
d. at
29. How long _____ teaching ? Forty years.
a. will he have been
b. he will have been
c. will have he been
d. will have been he
30. One is never too old to learn. _____ are never too old to learn.
a. We
b. You
c. They
d. Everyone
31. They will know it has been successful when they _____ a message.
a. have received
b. will receive
c. will have received
d. will be receiving
32. The radio message _____ received yet.
a. hasn't been
b. has been
c. hasn't being
d. has being
33. The first message is expected at 7.0. That's when it's _____ to arrive.
a. about
b. due
c. owing
d. planning
34. If anybody _____ question, please ask me after class.
a. has
b. have
c. have the
d. has a
35. If I _____ somebody else, I'd like to be a teacher.
a. would be
b. could be
c. become
d. must be
36. He stepped aside. He got _____ the way.

- a. in
 c. this
- b. on
 d. out of
37. *It looked on sympathetically. It _____ him.*
 a. liked
 c. sympathised
 b. loved
 d. felt sorry for
38. *The bull had been _____ the drunk.*
 a. taking care of
 c. paying attention to
 b. looking after
 d. minding
-
39. *We call the middle of the town the _____.*
 a. town middle
 c. town capital
 b. town heart
 d. town centre
40. *A fisherman usually _____ fish.*
 a. buys
 c. tries to catch
 b. dislikes
 d. keeps
41. *We welcome you to our city. You _____ to our city.*
 a. welcome
 c. have welcomed
 b. are welcome
 d. are welcoming
42. *He was _____ he never learnt his lessons.*
 a. too lazy
 c. very lazy that
 b. so lazy that
 d. such lazy that
43. *He enjoys _____.*
 a. swimming
 c. to swim
 b. swim
 d. being swum
44. *The day was so _____ that we decided to take a picnic lunch to the beach.*
 a. clear and warmly
 c. clearly and warm
 b. clearly and warmly
 d. clear and warm
45. *The man _____ is my brother-in-law.*
 a. of the dark beard
 c. to the dark beard
 b. with the dark beard
 d. with the dark beard on
46. *He _____ out of the window and saw that it was raining.*
 a. looked
 c. remarked
 b. saw
 d. watched
-
47. *Just then, the telephone rang. It rang _____.*
 a. at once
 c. again
 b. immediately
 d. at that moment
48. *I'd like to have this skirt lengthened.*
 a. pulled
 c. made longer
 b. tailored
 d. repaired

- a. good
- b. well
- c. fine
- d. beautiful

Harry usually gets his salary at the end of the _____.

- a. day
- b. year
- c. month
- d. week

Hello. Can I make _____ to see the doctor?

- a. a meeting
- b. an appointment
- c. an experiment
- d. a department

The firemen were able to put out the fire quickly.

- a. keep down
- b. make up
- c. cause (it) to stop burning
- d. quicken

She was impressed by the relaxed and informal atmosphere.

- a. rigid
- b. tense
- c. uneasy
- d. casual

Sally gave such a good speech that I couldn't resist _____ loudly when she finished.

- a. applauding
- b. being applauded
- c. to applaud
- d. to be applauded

Tommy admitted _____ the rock through the window.

- a. throwing
- b. being throwing
- c. to throw
- d. to be thrown

_____ that Frinley has a cursed tree.

- a. They say
- b. It said
- c. Said
- d. It is saying

If anyone picked the leaves, he _____ die.

- a. would
- b. will
- c. shall
- d. would have

She said that she _____ you some day.

- a. had visited
- b. has visited
- c. will visit
- d. would visit

Some fish can survive only in salt water, _____ other species can live only in fresh water.

- a. whereas
- b. unless
- c. it
- d. since

_____ Jason became famous, he has ignored his old friends. He shouldn't do that.

- a. If
- b. Ever since
- c. Even though
- d. Due to

Had they arrived at the sale early, they _____ a better selection.

- a. would have found b. would find
c. had found d. found
74. Mrs. Wood always talks to her baby as though he _____ an adult.
a. is b. were
c. has been d. will be
75. How _____ was the shore? Eight miles.
a. away far b. far from
c. far away d. length
76. She looked in the mirror and saw her _____.
a. reflection b. idol
c. imagination d. picture
77. I needn't remind you of that terrible tie. You don't want me to _____ that terrible tie.
a. recall you b. remember you
c. memorise you d. make you remember
78. He _____ school in 1997.
a. left b. took
c. moved from d. went back
79. All the students like Anna. She's a _____ girl.
a. difficult b. reserved
c. popular d. strange
80. I am scared of living on my own in a big city.
a. tired b. frightened
c. bored d. fond
81. Surely David's not going to drive, _____ he?
a. does b. is
c. isn't d. will
82. _____ you stopped fooling around and started looking for a job.
a. Timely b. It's high time
c. Behind the times d. In time
83. She _____ him of wanting to marry her for her money.
a. cursed b. accused
c. blamed d. warned
84. We got there _____ plenty of time to spare.
a. by b. in
c. on d. with
85. At four o'clock Mr. Hutchinson still had some _____ to do in the garden.
a. work b. job

- c. effort
d. task
86. Don't look at me _____ that.
a. as
b. like
c. for
d. with
87. It looks _____ rain.
a. like
b. after
c. into
d. for
88. He put the book _____ the table and sat down _____ a chair.
a. on - in
b. on - with
c. on - on
d. on - into
89. The dog jumped _____ the table.
a. through
b. over
c. out of
d. past
90. Someone left a box in the garden and I fell _____ it in the dark.
a. into
b. by
c. off
d. over
91. "To give someone a ring" is "to _____".
a. propose to him
b. telephone him
c. pick him up
d. marry him
92. No one knows who set fire to the restaurant.
a. damaged the restaurant
b. destroyed the restaurant
c. demolished the restaurant
d. caused the restaurant to burn
93. If I go up to someone, I _____.
a. admire him
b. approach him
c. shake hands with him
d. respect him
94. "To keep in touch with someone" is "to _____".
a. touch him on the shoulder
b. continue touching him
c. continue in communication with him
d. make friends with him
95. If a person is well off, he is _____.
a. smart
b. poor
c. dull
d. well-to-do
96. This is the _____ church in the city.
a. elder
b. elderly
c. oldest
d. older
97. The rooms in Graduate Towers are _____ Patterson Hall.
a. larger than
b. larger than that of
c. larger than those in
d. larger than it

98. A planetarium is a special kind of educational facility_____ the teaching of astronomy.
- a. devoted to b. which devotes
c. to devote d. to devote to
99. I will return your notes as soon as_____ copying them.
- a. I will finish b. I do finish
c. I finish d. I be finished
100. Penguins usually do not get wet_____ their feathers are kept oily by tiny oil glands.
- a. so b. despite
c. because d. yet

ANSWER KEY

TEST 13

1. d	2. c	3. c	4. b	5. b
6. c	7. a	8. a	9. d	10. b
11. a	12. c	13. a	14. c	15. b
16. b	17. d	18. a	19. d	20. c
21. c	22. d	23. a	24. a	25. d
26. a	27. d	28. b	29. a	30. b
31. a	32. a	33. b	34. d	35. b
36. d	37. d	38. c	39. d	40. c
41. b	42. b	43. a	44. d	45. b
46. a	47. d	48. c	49. b	50. b
51. c	52. b	53. b	54. c	55. d
56. d	57. b	58. c	59. b	60. c
61. a	62. c	63. b	64. c	65. d
66. a	67. a	68. a	69. a	70. d
71. a	72. b	73. a	74. b	75. c
76. a	77. d	78. a	79. c	80. b
81. b	82. b	83. b	84. d	85. a
86. b	87. a	88. c	89. b	90. d
91. b	92. d	93. b	94. c	95. d
96. c	97. c	98. a	99. c	100. c

TEST 14

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. Nothing could have been more annoying. It was _____ annoying thing that could have happened.
a. the more
b. more
c. most
d. the most
2. Whose voice did she recognize? Mrs. _____.
a. Browns'
b. Brown's
c. Browns
d. Brown
3. She had hardly got back to the kitchen _____ the doorbell rang.
a. when
b. than
c. as
d. as soon as
4. Do a good deed _____ you can.
a. whenever
b. in spite of
c. though
d. while
5. He doesn't care how he stands. He stands _____.
a. as he pleases
b. if he likes
c. as he can
d. as he's interested
6. He set up a new world record. He _____ a new record.
a. did
b. played
c. created
d. found
7. A security guard protects people from _____.
a. danger
b. fire
c. disease
d. damage
8. The bus is _____. It's cool in the summer.
a. well-equipped
b. air-conditioned
c. repaired
d. re-decorated
9. I normally have chicken on Mondays.
a. buy
b. feed
c. eat
d. raise
10. I think I _____ my bag on the bus.
a. left
b. forgot
c. deposited
d. fell
11. When will they announce the results?

- a. make (them) known publicly b. publish
c. tell d. speak
12. Before boarding the plane, the air hostess will collect the boarding _____
a. passes b. licences
c. permissions d. papers
13. David has had a _____ accident.
a. heavy b. strict
c. serious d. severe
14. He was unable to _____ his niece's wedding as he was ill.
a. be present b. visit
c. attend d. assist
15. There is always _____ traffic in the city centre at rush hour.
a. strong b. full
c. heavy d. many
16. I _____ school in 1995.
a. have finished b. finish
c. finished d. can finish
17. "What did he do?"
"He ran a red light; _____, when the police officer stopped him, he refused to take the sobriety test."
a. otherwise b. moreover
c. although d. therefore
18. "Do you know Mr. Brown?"
"Yes. There's no one more generous _____ he is."
a. than b. like
c. to d. as
19. He has always been generous and he still _____.
a. has been b. was
c. is d. has
20. He has been an opponent. He has been opposed _____ it.
a. against b. for
c. to d. from
21. They are not reluctant to enter the water. They are _____.
a. unwilling to b. not ready to
c. willing to d. slow to
22. Yesterday the footballer didn't arrive for a training _____.
a. game b. practice
c. session d. drill

23. The angry husband had a lot of _____ with his wife last night.
a. curses b. strong language
c. arguments d. hard language
24. As the baby got noisy they tried to hush it and calm it down.
a. silence b. pamper
c. quieten d. coddle
25. The geriatrician looks after their poor old mind.
a. surgeon
b. psychologist
c. specialist doctor for old people
d. specialist caretaker in a mental hospital
26. Peter couldn't stay on the horse's back and _____.
a. neither Bob could b. neither could Bob
c. Bob couldn't d. Bob could either
27. He said, "_____ watch TV all the evening if you wish."
a. You should b. You have to
c. You need to d. You may
28. I had _____ of meeting the President at the airport.
a. pleasure b. a pleasure
c. the pleasure d. pleasures
29. My brother has _____.
a. very large garden b. a garden very large
c. garden very large d. a very large garden
30. I must get that letter posted. I must _____.
a. post it b. have posted it
c. have it posted d. have got it posted
31. The police have been questioning the people who _____ the robbery.
a. have been seeing b. had seen
c. saw d. were seeing
32. What was that?
Don't ask me. I _____.
a. don't have any idea what was it
b. don't have any opinion what it was
c. 've got no idea of it
d. 've got no idea what it was
33. Jumbo must weigh a few tons. Jumbo _____ a few tons.
a. probably weighs b. has to weigh
c. ought to weigh d. should weigh
34. I don't know what _____ do.

- a. will
c. can
- b. should
d. to
35. What _____ this place be like without this garden ?
a. will
c. can
b. would
d. should
36. There are several books by Hemingway on this _____.
a. shelf
c. cupboard
b. platform
d. support
37. It was so cold that my fingers were quite _____.
a. unconscious
c. hard
b. numb
d. heavy
38. Everyone is _____ his best.
a. making
c. working
b. saying
d. doing
39. The water in the river is still _____ after the storm.
a. raising
c. setting
b. rising
d. lying
40. The young girl took a long hike.
a. horseback ride
c. bicycle ride
b. walk
d. swim
41. She must appear in a bright red dress. She will be dressed _____ red.
a. with
c. in
b. on
d. by
42. She must appear in a bright red dress. That's what she _____.
a. has done
c. has to do
b. have to do
d. had done
43. She had to wear short socks. It was _____ for her to wear them.
a. certain
c. important
b. necessary
d. impossible
44. When Atina got to class, she was horrified _____ to study for the test.
a. discovering she forgot
b. at discovering she had forgotten
c. to discover she had forgotten
d. to discover she forgot
45. Reaching the top of the mountain, we _____ energy left for the descent.
a. had hardly any
c. had hardly no
b. hadn't hardly any
d. hadn't hardly no

46. Her landlord gave her two months' _____ to quit.
a. notice b. allowance
c. note d. warn
47. It rained continually. It _____.
a. stopped occasionally b. never stopped
c. hardly rained at all d. never rained
48. He _____ as if he had never lived in England before.
a. made b. did
c. conducted d. behaved
49. It was more than he could bear. He couldn't _____ it.
a. suffer b. put up
c. carry d. stand
50. He wanted to book a hotel room.
a. live in b. stay
c. accommodate d. reserve
51. He began to play a tune. It was a nice _____.
a. melody b. music
c. echo d. harmony
52. It was smashed to pieces. It _____.
a. was struck b. was cracked
c. was destroyed d. was damaged
53. He glanced at the bits of wood and metal. He _____ the bits of wood and metal.
a. looked quickly at b. had a glimpse of
c. stared at d. watched
54. He promptly went to sleep again. He went to sleep _____.
a. right away b. after a while
c. after a time d. late
55. If you visit a doctor, you must pay him a _____.
a. fare b. commission
c. fee d. tip
56. It is imperative that you _____ there in person.
a. be b. will be
c. will d. are
57. By the time Juan gets home, his aunt _____ for Puerto Rico.
a. will leave b. leaves
c. will have left d. left
58. To qualify for the job, _____.

- a. a high school diploma is needed
b. it is required that one has a high school diploma
c. one needs a high school diploma
d. a diploma from high school is necessary
59. *May I have two tickets? Please let me _____ two tickets.*
a. having
b. to have
c. had
d. have
60. *The performance _____ next Wednesday.*
a. was
b. will be
c. shall be
d. has been
-
61. *Some of the patients were withdrawn and depressed.*
a. gloomy
b. uncommunicative
c. sad
d. open
62. *You can hear it when it is actually striking. You can hear it _____ it is striking.*
a. the hour
b. the moment
c. really
d. indeed
62. *The most unusual car was a Benz. It wasn't a _____ car.*
a. used
b. common
c. vulgar
d. accustomed
64. *From Buda there are wonderful _____ of Pest and the river.*
a. pictures
b. views
c. looks
d. watchings
65. *The public _____ system in Budapest is one of the best and cheapest in the world.*
a. carriage
b. transport
c. carrying
d. transmitting
66. *Mr. Brown _____ in the army from 1960 to 1980.*
a. had served
b. has served
c. is serving
d. served
67. *Frank used to work fourteen hours a day. He _____.*
a. doesn't any more
b. still does
c. is now
d. has never done anything else
68. *He used to work in a small shop. He worked _____ day.*
a. one
b. some
c. each
d. a
69. *Jim should have asked for help instead _____ to do it himself.*
a. of trying
b. to try
c. try
d. from trying

70. A plane with an engine on fire approached the runway. _____ was frightening. There could have been a terrible accident.
a. Watching it landing b. Watching it land
c. To watch it to land d. Watching to land it
71. That was all she remembered. She couldn't remember _____.
a. some more b. any more
c. no more d. none more
72. She was taken _____ hospital.
a. to the b. to
c. in d. in the
73. Bats are fascinating _____ have many interesting and amazing qualities.
a. animals. Therefore, they b. animals, they
c. animals. They d. animals. Because they
74. While _____ to help Tim with his maths, I got impatient because he wouldn't pay attention to what I was saying.
a. I am trying b. having tried
c. I try d. trying
75. Did it _____ out of the basket?
a. rose b. rise
c. raise d. risen
76. She has a full schedule.
a. working day b. busy day
c. programme of work d. project
77. I am a foreigner. I am _____.
a. an alien b. a stranger
c. overseas d. abroad
78. My teacher _____ me English.
a. learnt b. trained
c. instructed d. taught
79. "You'll soon learn English," he said. I wonder, I _____.
a. am not sure b. am sure
c. wander d. know
80. Dolphins _____ their feelings with sounds.
a. show b. have
c. help d. catch
81. I think that you had better _____ earlier so that you can get to class on time.

- a. to start to get up
- b. started getting up
- c. start getting up
- d. to get up

Attitudes to animals _____ two extremes.

- a. greatly vary through
- b. vary greatly by
- c. vary greatly through
- d. vary greatly between

Your hair is very wet. You _____ for a long time.

- a. had swummed
- b. swummed
- c. have swum
- d. are swimming

_____ in the world export diamonds.

- a. Only little nations
- b. Only few nations
- c. Only a little nations
- d. Only a few nations

If you _____ the window, I shall be most grateful.

- a. have close
- b. would close
- c. closed
- d. will close

It's time _____ our lesson to start.

- a. with
- b. for
- c. in
- d. of

Did you come _____ land, _____ sea or _____ air?

- a. on - on - by
- b. by - by - in
- c. by - by - by
- d. on - on - on

Mr. Brown lives in the next house _____ one to ours.

- a. except
- b. but
- c. in
- d. with

If you put those books side _____ side you will see which is the bigger.

- a. in
- b. to
- c. with
- d. by

The boy fell _____ the stairs and broke his arm.

- a. into
- b. to
- c. down
- d. up

Did anyone call me up while I was out?

- a. ask me
- b. come to see me
- c. persuade me
- d. telephone me

Please turn on the light. The room is dark.

- a. go on
- b. switch on
- c. take on
- d. put on

93. Please turn off the light. We don't need it now.
a. switch off b. extinguish
c. put out d. put off
94. I have never spoken to her but I know her by sight.
a. know her personality
b. know her height
c. can recognize her when I see her
d. know her weight
95. Is there something the matter with you? You look pale.
a. something confused b. something misunderstood
c. something mistaken d. something wrong
96. I'll ring you up as soon as I _____ the news.
a. have heard b. will hear
c. will have d. am hearing
97. Burrowing animals provide paths for water in soil, and so do the roots of plants _____.
a. decaying and they dying
b. when they die and decay
c. they die and decay
d. when they will die and decay
98. We were studying in class when electricity _____.
a. was cut off b. cut off
c. was being cut off d. is cut off
99. In his autobiography, the Education of Henry Adams, Adams attempted to show that his generation _____.
a. did not know how to live in a technological society.
b. did not know living in a technological society.
c. was not knowing how to live in a technological society.
d. had not known living in a technological society.
100. Where's Peter ? He's _____ in town now.
a. must have been b. was seen
c. must be d. will be see

ANSWER KEY

TEST 14

1. d	2. b	3. a	4. a	5. a
6. c	7. a	8. b	9. c	10. a
11. a	12. a	13. c	14. c	15. c
16. c	17. b	18. a	19. c	20. c
21. c	22. c	23. c	24. c	25. c
26. b	27. d	28. c	29. d	30. c
31. c	32. d	33. a	34. d	35. b
36. a	37. b	38. d	39. b	40. b
41. c	42. c	43. b	44. c	45. a
46. a	47. a	48. d	49. d	50. d
51. a	52. c	53. a	54. a	55. c
56. a	57. c	58. c	59. d	60. b
61. b	62. b	63. b	64. b	65. b
66. d	67. a	68. c	69. a	70. b
71. b	72. b	73. a	74. d	75. b
76. c	77. a	78. d	79. a	80. a
81. c	82. d	83. c	84. d	85. d
86. b	87. c	88. b	89. d	90. c
91. d	92. b	93. a	94. c	95. d
96. a	97. b	98. a	99. a	100. c

TEST 15

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

- | | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 1. | When will he begin to teach? _____ he's finished his training. | 14. |
| | a. As soon as | |
| | b. Until | |
| | c. How that | |
| | d. So long as | |
| 2. | He _____ the basic course before he took the advanced one. | 15. |
| | a. has taken | |
| | b. would take | |
| | c. had taken | |
| | d. should take | |
| 3. | He asked me how my brother was. "How _____?" he said. | 16. |
| | a. is your brother | |
| | b. your brother was | |
| | c. your brother is | |
| | d. was your brother | |
| 4. | The office floor was so dirty as if it _____ for months. | 17. |
| | a. hadn't been swept | |
| | b. hadn't swept | |
| | c. would haven't swept | |
| | d. haven't been swept | |
| 5. | I will have your car _____ soon. | 18. |
| | a. repaired | |
| | b. repairing | |
| | c. to repair | |
| | d. being repaired | |
| 6. | My husband spent weeks _____ him to press his paw on the latch. | 19. |
| | a. teaching | |
| | b. guiding | |
| | c. leading | |
| | d. conducting | |
| 7. | Rex became an expert. He was very _____. | 20. |
| | a. crafty | |
| | b. sly | |
| | c. cunning | |
| | d. skilful | |
| 8. | When you get a _____ meal, you eat it at home. | 21. |
| | a. take-off | |
| | b. carry-away | |
| | c. take-away | |
| | d. carry-off | |
| 9. | Many foreign visitors love _____ coffee. | 22. |
| | a. immediate | |
| | b. instant | |
| | c. quick | |
| | d. fast | |
| 10. | The girl took a long <u>hike</u> on her first morning at camp. | 23. |
| | a. horseback | |
| | b. walk | |
| | c. bicycle ride | |
| | d. swim | |
| 11. | An operation is usually performed by a _____. | |

- a. doctor b. dentist
c. scientist d. surgeon

There were strange _____ on the X-ray plates.

- a. markings b. notes
c. signs d. messages

The opposite of "amateur" in "He was an amateur pilot" is _____.

- a. permanent b. professional
c. immediate d. famous

"He had a nightmare." means "He _____."

- a. had a good mare b. rode a mare last night
c. had a terrible dream d. had a riding dream

They made no effort to hide their amusement.

- a. didn't try b. didn't afford
c. couldn't afford d. didn't have a trial

_____ the people in our village buy meat every day.

- a. Just a few b. Only some
c. Not much of d. Not many of

Tom works at a garage and so spends _____ lying under motor cars.

- a. many time b. many times
c. much time d. a lot of times

It was mainly for this reason they decided to do it. _____ they decided to do it.

- a. For this b. That's why
c. Because d. In this way

Why _____ a new city built?

- a. they have b. have they
c. they did have d. did they have

I don't feel good. I _____ home from class tomorrow.

- a. am staying b. stay
c. will have stayed d. stayed

Mr. Lane was the former Prime Minister. He was the _____ one.

- a. first b. previous
c. latter d. before

He was defeated in the elections. He was _____.

- a. conquered b. won
c. beaten d. destroyed

He eats an enormous breakfast.

- a. a big breakfast b. a special breakfast
c. an expensive breakfast d. a quick breakfast

24. Every morning he brushes his teeth.
a. cleans b. washes up
c. shows d. rubs
25. I was lucky enough to find a parking _____ outside the bank.
a. region b. field
c. space d. slot
26. "I'd like to go, but I have a date on Saturday."
"That's okay. If we leave today, we can probably be back _____ the weekend."
a. with b. by
c. to d. in
27. "Do you want to go by the lake on the way back?"
"Let's see how much gas _____ is in the tank before we decide."
a. it b. they
c. there d. their
28. The strike will last for a week. That's what _____ people believe.
a. most of b. the most of
c. the more d. most
29. Before _____ any buses, they will have to take a special test.
a. to drive b. drive
c. driving d. they will drive
30. One or two people have objected _____ the students.
a. at b. for
c. to d. against
31. He _____ arrive at the office on time.
a. used always to b. always used to
c. used to always d. uses to
32. Are you a bus driver?
- No, not any more, but I _____.
a. used to b. use to
c. used to be d. use to be
33. - We have made an appointment to see the manager.
In the passive voice, it should read :
a. The manager has been made an appointment to see us.
b. The manager has been seen to make an appointment.
c. An appointment to see the manager has been made.
d. An appointment have been made to see the manager.
34. He ought to have gone along a side-street. That's what he _____.
a. should do b. should be doing
c. should have done d. should

35. The director _____ and now he is visiting the workshop.
a. is arriving b. arrived
c. has arrived d. had arrived
36. It is of immense size. It is _____.
a. great b. large
c. huge d. big
37. You can hear it when it is actually striking. You can hear it _____ it is striking.
a. the hour b. the moment
c. really d. indeed
38. The clock slowed down. It _____.
a. was slow b. was behind
c. went back d. went slowly
39. Around the earth there is a(n) _____.
a. sea b. atmosphere
c. land d. envelope
40. When you want to go by train you go to a(n) _____.
a. gas station b. underground
c. railway station d. stop
41. My cousin looks like my brother and _____.
a. me myself b. I myself
c. I d. me
42. _____ are sought by an elementary school.
a. Mentally retarded teachers
b. Teachers retarded for mental cases
c. Mental retarded case teachers
d. Teachers for the mentally retarded
43. The firm couldn't pay _____ large salaries.
a. so b. such a
c. such d. a such
44. _____ turn is it? It's your turn.
a. Which b. To whom
c. Whom d. Whose
45. "Mr. Harmsworth", I said _____ a weak voice.
a. in b. with
c. on d. under
46. A waiter usually works in a _____.
a. public garden b. shop
c. restaurant d. private house

47. The waiter lent him a book. He _____ a book from the waiter.
a. lent b. borrowed
c. took d. stole
48. He told me to shut up and get out !
a. stand up b. clear up
c. be prepared d. stop talking
49. All the people working on the ship is called a _____.
a. group b. crew
c. gang d. team
50. Mr. Scott has a garage in Silbury. His _____ garage is in Pinhurst.
a. another b. other
c. else d. different
51. He set off down the main street. He _____.
a. ran b. walked
c. rode d. started his journey
52. Jumbo was holding up the traffic. He had _____ cars.
a. picked up some b. sat on some
c. stopped the d. held on to the
53. With great difficulty, he climbed into the shop window.
a. too big b. a lot of
c. most d. wonderful
54. The results of the trip will be announced immediately.
a. formed b. heard
c. reported d. known
55. Lovers have _____ their names on this old stone bridge for hundreds of years.
a. carved b. pointed
c. drawn d. printed
56. Our clavichord is kept in the living-room. That's where we _____ it.
a. kept b. have kept
c. are keeping d. keep
57. Direct speech: He said, "Mary has bought a new car"
Indirect speech: _____.
a. He told that Mary has bought a new car
b. He said Mary has bought a new car
c. He said that Mary had bought a new car
d. He said that Mary bought a new car
58. I wish I _____ fly in the sky.

- a. can
c. could
- b. am able to
d. will
59. Our schedule is not working out. We should discuss _____ our daily routine. I don't feel as though we're getting enough accomplished.
a. changing
c. to have changed
b. to change
d. being changed
60. The police will have a difficult time _____.
a. as usually
c. than usual
b. as usual
d. from usual
61. He's our neighbour so he lives _____ us.
a. near
c. in a different town from
b. a long way from
d. next door to
62. It has sailed across the Atlantic many times. It has sailed across the Atlantic _____.
a. sometimes
c. often
b. always
d. usually
63. She panicked and her car _____ mine.
a. hit
c. crashed into
b. rushed to
d. went to
64. When did you _____ see him?
a. recently
c. last
b. already
d. lately
65. The people in the theatre are the _____.
a. audience
c. observers
b. lookers
d. watchers
66. People are not so honest as they once were. They are _____ honest.
a. as
c. less
b. so
d. fewer
67. There were fewer people in the shop than usual. There were _____.
a. as many as usual
c. as few as usual
b. not as many as usual
d. more than usual
68. I just heard that there's been a major accident that has all of the traffic tied up. If we want to get to the play on time, we'd better avoid _____ the highway.
a. having taken
c. to take
b. take
d. taking
69. The painting was beautiful. I stood there _____ it for a long time.
a. for admiring
c. admire
b. being admired
d. admiring

70. These vegetables don't taste _____ to me.
a. well b. deliciously
c. freshly d. fresh
71. I'm sorry you've decided not to go with us on the river trip, but _____ you change your mind, there will still be enough room on the boat for you.
a. even b. nevertheless
c. in the event that d. provided that
72. I like to keep the window open at night no matter how cold it gets. My wife, _____, prefers a warm bedroom with all windows tightly shut.
a. nevertheless b. consequently
c. on the other hand d. moreover
73. It occurred to him to open it. He thought _____ it.
a. of opening b. to open
c. to have opened d. opening
74. Active : No one has ever asked me that question before.
Passive : _____
a. That question has ever been asked me by no one before.
b. That question has never been asked me before by any one.
c. I have not ever been asked that question before .
d. I have never been asked that question before .
75. Direct : The teacher said to us, "Don't make so much noise."
Indirect : _____
a. The teacher said we didn't make so much noise .
b. The teacher told us that we didn't make so much noise :
c. The teacher asked us not to make so much noise .
d. The teacher ordered us if we didn't make so much noise.
76. I cannot marry you, even _____ I love you.
a. though b. so
c. when d. that
77. A _____ teaches or does research in physics.
a. physicist b. mathematician
c. chemist d. physician
78. Can't you service the car yourself ?
a. drive along b. help
c. maintain d. examine
79. Abdul was badly frightened by a stranger in a market.
a. surprised b. embarrassed
c. worried d. terrified
80. He is the _____ of a business company.

- a. director
c. superior
- b. headmaster
d. leader
81. Membership of the club, _____ costs \$10.00 a year, is only open to people over the age of 60.
a. what
c. that
- b. which
d. this
82. My new glasses cost me _____ the last pair that I bought.
a. times three
b. three times more than
c. three times as much as
d. as much three times as
83. A wedding is a wonderful opportunity for _____ off new clothes.
a. wearing
c. showing
- b. carrying
d. putting
84. Tuition at an American University runs _____ one thousand dollars a semester.
a. so high as
c. as high as
- b. as high to
d. as high than
85. After Joe's mother died, he was _____ up by his grandmother.
a. brought
c. grown
- b. taken
d. drawn
86. He was wounded _____ the leg.
a. by
c. at
- b. in
d. with
87. This is something _____ a cake.
a. with
c. like
- b. to
d. into
88. He spoke _____ a whisper.
a. in
c. like
- b. into
d. with
89. I began to work here _____ January _____ the year 1980.
a. on - in
c. in - in
- b. at - in
d. in - at
90. I shall be ready _____ a moment.
a. for
c. with
- b. in
d. on
91. If someone is in your way, he is _____.
a. interfering in your affair
c. listening to your advice
- b. blocking your path
d. all are incorrect

92. *If I do something in vain, I do it _____.*
 a. without success b. with success
 c. without care d. with care
93. *They plan to put up a new building in that block.*
 a. erect b. construct
 c. build d. all are correct
94. *If I can't put up with something, I can't _____.*
 a. put it together b. make it heavier
 c. build it up d. stand it
95. *If someone puts on weight, he _____.*
 a. gains weight b. gets heavier
 c. lifts weight d. a and b are correct
96. *I would have paid _____ for my car if the salesman had insisted, because I really wanted it.*
 a. as much twice b. much twice
 c. twice as much d. times two
97. *Only when humans employ nonchemical approaches to pest control _____*
 a. will creatures such as roaches and rodents be successfully eliminated.
 b. creatures such as roaches and rodents will be successfully eliminated.
 c. if creatures such as roaches and rodents will be successfully eliminated.
 d. that creatures such as roaches and rodents will be successfully eliminated.
98. *They are _____ my other neighbours.*
 a. more friendlier than b. friendly than
 c. friendlier as d. more friendly than
99. *In explaining the theory of relativity, the scientist states that mechanical laws that are true in one place _____ equally valid in any other places.*
 a. being b. they should be
 c. are d. to be
100. *The new soap is not much _____ the others that I have tried.*
 a. different b. different than
 c. different from d. different that

ANSWER KEY

TEST 15

1. a	2. c	3. a	4. a	5. a
6. a	7. d	8. c	9. b	10. b
11. d	12. a	13. b	14. c	15. a
16. d	17. c	18. b	19. d	20. a
21. b	22. c	23. a	24. a	25. c
26. b	27. c	28. d	29. c	30. c
31. b	32. c	33. c	34. c	35. c
36. c	37. b	38. a	39. b	40. c
41. d	42. d	43. c	44. d	45. a
46. c	47. b	48. d	49. b	50. b
51. d	52. c	53. b	54. c	55. a
56. d	57. c	58. c	59. a	60. b
61. a	62. c	63. c	64. c	65. a
66. c	67. b	68. d	69. d	70. d
71. c	72. c	73. a	74. d	75. c
76. a	77. a	78. c	79. d	80. a
81. b	82. c	83. c	84. c	85. a
86. b	87. c	88. a	89. c	90. b
91. b	92. a	93. d	94. d	95. d
96. c	97. a	98. d	99. c	100. c

TEST 16

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. How _____ did he sleep?
a. good b. well
c. goodly d. nice
2. Where was the courtyard ? _____
a. Down b. Under
c. Below d. Bottom
3. He looked at the bits of wood and metal _____ around him.
a. laying b. laid
c. lying d. lied
4. People are _____ the idea of a Channel Tunnel.
a. interesting in b. interested for
c. interested in d. interesting for
5. _____ are the dogs going to be trained? Until they have learned how to walk in all kinds of traffic.
a. When b. How long
c. How much d. How often
6. His hobby is collecting stamps from all over the world.
a. pastime b. career
c. business d. vocation
7. He was found unconscious in his flat early this morning.
a. insensible b. dead
c. asleep d. drunk
8. His parents were very religious.
a. believed in and practised a religion
b. were conscious
c. were innocent
d. were precious
9. Mr. Palmer is looking for a new house and he's with the _____ agent now.
a. house b. estate
c. apartment d. accommodation
10. The house is in very good _____.

- a. form
c. situation
b. condition
d. state
11. I produced a packet of sweets from my pocket. I took one _____.
a. off
b. out
c. out of
d. from
12. The people are expecting the Queen to arrive and _____ a new secondary school.
a. open
b. declare
c. announce
d. set
13. He's going to make a speech to _____ the Queen.
a. respect
b. show
c. celebrate
d. welcome
14. Even though Julie's only six, she's very _____ for her age.
a. sensible
b. sufficient
c. wide
d. safe
15. The BBC World Service broadcasts many current affairs _____.
a. news
b. summaries
c. programmes
d. commentaries
16. After Jessica _____ her course, she intends to work in her father's company.
a. will finish
b. will have finished
c. finishes
d. is finishing
17. They have been there _____ a long time.
a. since
b. for
c. just
d. on
18. _____ the manager yet? Now is your chance to do so.
a. Haven't you met
b. Don't you meet
c. Hadn't you met
d. Weren't you meeting
19. When he had killed the guard, he dragged him into the bushes. _____ the guard, he dragged him into the bushes.
a. On having killed
b. When having
c. When having killed
d. On having been killed
20. A black car stopped at the gate. _____ officers inside it.
a. They had
b. There had
c. There was
d. There were
21. The machine has been out of order since last month.
a. operating
b. outside
c. broken
d. out for repairs
22. The argument ended in a punch-up.

- a. reconciliation b. fight
c. drink d. separation 33.
23. I don't cor done vandalism, however idealistic.
a. approve b. accuse
c. support d. forgive 34.
24. Tyneside United and Humber Rovers are both near the _____ of the Fourth Division.
a. end b. bottom
c. floor d. stop 35.
25. They haven't scored any _____ yet.
a. goal b. match
c. kick d. game 36.
26. - They signed the contract at lunch time.
In the passive voice, this should read:
a. They were signed the contract at lunch time.
b. At lunch time the contract were signed by them.
c. The contract at lunch time was signed by them.
d. The contract was signed at lunch time. 37.
27. - They saw him searching the truck.
In the passive voice, this should read:
a. He is seen searching the truck.
b. He was seen searching the truck.
c. He is seen to search the truck.
d. He was being seen searching the truck. 38.
28. The Chinese often drink _____.
a. some tea b. the tea
c. tea d. many tea 39.
29. Tom did not know the word. Benja didn't _____.
a. neither b. either
c. too d. so 40.
30. Lanterns which had been hung in the streets _____ were placed into the water.
a. since the night b. a night ago
c. the previous night d. before the night 41.
31. He said that we _____ at the airport but we weren't.
a. would be met b. be met
c. will be met d. were supposed to meet 42.
32. Could I have a tube of toothpaste _____ fluoride, please?
a. no b. without
c. not d. contains no 43.
- 44.

Must I lock the door before I leave?

No, you _____. Someone can do it for you.

- a. mustn't
- b. needn't
- c. don't
- d. haven't

I want her _____ a special effort today.

- a. make
- b. should make
- c. to make
- d. makes

"Shall we go now?"

"No, let's not _____."

- a. to leave
- b. leave
- c. leaving
- d. to be leaving

When you buy tickets for the concert _____, you buy them before the time and day of the concert.

- a. in advance
- b. in before
- c. by advance
- d. ahead

People have a _____ for special occasions, such as a wedding, a funeral, and a graduation.

- a. meal
- b. festival
- c. dance
- d. ceremony

They would _____ go by air than spend a week travelling by train.

- a. always
- b. rather
- c. prefer
- d. better

I have often _____ why they went to live abroad.

- a. wondered
- b. surprised
- c. thought
- d. puzzled

"The Lewis' children know a lot about farms"

"They should. They were _____ in the country"

- a. brought up
- b. brought around
- c. brought down
- d. brought to

Is the film worth _____?

- a. to see
- b. seeing
- c. see
- d. to have seen

Would you mind _____ me a push?

- a. to give
- b. giving
- c. give
- d. being given

His boat, _____ is "Topsail", is famous.

- a. whose the name
- b. the whose name
- c. of whom the name
- d. the name of which

That umbrella is _____.

- a. our
c. ours
- b. our's
d. to our
45. *If Watergate _____ Nixon would not have resigned from the presidency.*
a. had not occurred,
c. was not occurring.
- b. did not occur,
d. would not occur.
46. *Mr. Scott can't get a telephone. Telephones are hard to _____*
a. take
c. obtain
- b. receive
d. find
47. *John Gilbert was a patient. He was _____*
a. a sick
c. a sick man
- b. an ill
d. not in a hurry
48. *He was alone. He was _____*
a. on his own
c. with himself
- b. lonely
d. unique
49. *He inquired about a patient. He wanted _____*
a. informations
c. knowledges
- b. information
d. knowledge
50. *My sister _____ us that it had snowed in her town the week before.*
a. said
c. spoke
- b. told
d. asked
51. *I was nearly _____ mad by the noise of the aeroplanes.*
a. gone
c. got
- b. led
d. driven
52. *The chair was beside the door. It was _____ it.*
a. near
c. next to
- b. far from
d. besides
53. *The inn-keeper returned with my bag. He _____ quickly.*
a. turned
c. came back
- b. turned back
d. turned round
54. *He gave it back to me. He _____ to me.*
a. turned it
c. turned it back
- b. returned it
d. turned it round
55. *The teacher says, "The time is up". This means that the period of time has _____*
a. begun
c. ended
- b. seemed long
d. continued
56. *The police _____ expecting the singer to arrive soon.*

- a. is
c. will
- b. are
d. was
57. Next week when there _____ a full moon, the ocean tides will be higher.
a. is being
c. will be
b. is
d. will have been
58. There is always a car outside his gate. _____ he can't get into his garage.
a. For this
c. That's why
b. Because
d. Because of
59. It is one of the ugliest faces I have ever seen. I've never seen _____.
a. an ugly one
c. the ugliest one
b. an ugliest one
d. an uglier one
60. _____ of them has been turned to stone.
a. No one
c. No
b. Not one
d. Even one
61. Programmes on TV and radio are _____.
a. broadcasts
c. performances
b. shows
d. news
62. They discovered the cause of the fire accidentally. They discovered it _____.
a. by chance
c. fortunately
b. chancily
d. luckily
63. In this way he was able to solve the mystery. _____ he did it.
a. That's so
c. That's how
b. Like this
d. So
64. The bird had snatched up the snake from the ground. It had _____ it.
a. taken
c. seized
b. pulled
d. carried
65. I never wear yellow because it doesn't _____ me.
a. match
c. like
b. harmonize
d. suit
66. He is _____ a singer nor an actor.
a. nor
c. neither
b. both
d. either
67. What _____ to the beggar?
a. did happen
c. happening
b. was happened
d. happened
68. She swam to the shore _____ the night in the water.

- a. having spent b. having spending
c. when spending d. had spent
69. Jack made me _____ him next week .
a. to promise to call b. to promise calling
c. promise to call d. promise calling 81.
70. I got Barbara _____ her car for the weekend .
a. to let me to borrow b. let me borrow
c. to let me borrow d. let me to borrow 82.
71. Which thief got a fright ? _____ with the money .
a. He b. Him
c. That d. The one 83.
72. He got such a fright. He was _____ frightened .
a. so b. such
c. such a d. a so 84.
73. The car was easy to recognize, so it wasn't _____ difficult for the people to catch the thieves .
a. much b. very
c. many d. too 85.
74. _____ extremely bad weather in the mountains, we're no longer considering our skiing trip .
a. Due to b. Because
c. Since d. Due to the fact that 86.
75. Emily is motivated to study _____ she knows that a good education can improve her life.
a. therefore b. because of
c. because d. so 87.
76. Tell the police all the _____ about your car accident.
a. aspects b. points
c. features d. details 88.
77. The Browns had to use all their _____ to buy their new house.
a. expenses b. savings
c. reserves d. stocks 89.
78. Will you _____ me to post this letter tomorrow ?
a. remember b. mind
c. suggest d. remind 90.
79. 006, the secret agent, is on an important _____.
a. job b. work
c. mission d. task 91.
80. The contract was _____ at lunchtime.

- a. signed
- b. decided
- c. delivered
- d. agreed

_____ the worse I seem to feel.

- a. When I take more medicine
- b. The more medicine I take
- c. Taking more of the medicine
- d. More medicine taken

The new secretary in the sales department is a fast typist but her letters are full of spelling _____.

- a. wrongs
- b. faults
- c. tricks
- d. mistakes

The final will be _____ the midterm.

- a. alike
- b. like
- c. same
- d. similar

You are going to come to the party, _____?

- a. aren't you
- b. do you
- c. will you
- d. won't you

_____ I get to know her, the more I like her.

- a. For more
- b. More
- c. The more
- d. The most

I know him _____ sight but not to speak to.

- a. at
- b. in
- c. by
- d. on

_____ this time next year you ought to have a very good knowledge of English.

- a. By
- b. In
- c. During
- d. On

I bought a car _____ \$200; it was a real bargain.

- a. in
- b. for
- c. by
- d. through

I wouldn't give away that ring _____ anything in the world, so once and for all don't ask me again.

- a. to
- b. for
- c. by
- d. with

The brothers are so alike. I can't tell one _____ the other.

- a. by
- b. to
- c. through
- d. from

My father died when I was young and my mother brought me up.

- a. educated me
- b. reared me
- c. supported me
- d. fed me

92. *If someone breaks into your home, he _____.*
 a. comes across you b. visits you
 c. telephones you d. enters by force
93. *Have you heard from Mary recently?*
 a. had a date with b. received news from
 c. known about d. met
94. *Have you ever heard of the English poet John Keats?*
 a. known about b. met
 c. heard from d. had an appointment with
95. *Don't make fun of her new hairdo any more.*
 a. make use of b. take advantage of
 c. joke about d. frown at
96. *We saw many soldiers and tanks _____ were moving to the front.*
 a. that b. which
 c. who d. none is correct
97. *His coat looks _____.*
 a. expensively b. costily
 c. costly d. newly
98. *Hard as they tried, they _____ in their scheme.*
 a. haven't succeeded b. hadn't succeeded
 c. didn't succeed. d. not succeeded
99. *Someone _____ my bicycle!*
 a. took b. has taken
 c. takes d. is taking
100. *Please keep the fire _____ It's so cold in here.*
 a. burns b. burn
 c. to burn d. burning

ANSWER KEY

TEST 16

1. b	2. c	3. c	4. c	5. b
6. a	7. a	8. a	9. b	10. b
11. b	12. a	13. d	14. a	15. c
16. c	17. b	18. a	19. a	20. d
21. c	22. b	23. d	24. b	25. a
26. d	27. b	28. c	29. b	30. c
31. a	32. b	33. b	34. c	35. b
36. a	37. d	38. b	39. a	40. a
41. b	42. b	43. d	44. c	45. a
46. c	47. c	48. a	49. b	50. b
51. d	52. c	53. c	54. b	55. c
56. b	57. b	58. c	59. d	60. b
61. a	62. a	63. c	64. c	65. d
66. c	67. d	68. a	69. c	70. c
71. d	72. a	73. d	74. a	75. c
76. d	77. b	78. d	79. c	80. a
81. b	82. d	83. b	84. a	85. c
86. c	87. a	88. b	89. b	90. d
91. b	92. d	93. b	94. a	95. c
96. a	97. c	98. c	99. b	100. d

TEST 17

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

- The Boeing 747 is twice _____ the Boeing 707.
a. bigger than b. as bigger as
c. as big as d. much big as
- This is _____ a nice place that they want to revisit it.
a. such b. so
c. so that d. such as
- The strap needs mending. It _____.
a. has mended b. has to be mended
c. had been mended d. has been mending
- The old lady fell as she _____ into the bus.
a. got b. was getting
c. had got d. has got
- What makes you _____ so?
a. to think b. thinking
c. think d. having thought
- I decided to visit a fortune-teller. That's what I _____ to do.
a. made up b. made up my mind
c. minded d. cared
- Crystal is like _____.
a. glass b. metal
c. wood d. plastic
- If you don't like the food in a restaurant, you make a(n) _____.
a. shout b. arrangement
c. repay d. complaint
- Holland is a(n) _____ country - It has no mountains.
a. level b. equal
c. straight d. flat
- You'll be offered to see the breathtaking view from the Pacific Coast Highway.
a. immense b. tremendous
c. spectacular d. enormous
- He set up a new record. He _____ a new record.

- a. did
c. created
- b. played
d. found
12. It was over 30 feet in length. That's how _____ it was.
a. length
c. large
- b. tall
d. long
13. Most people wear or carry _____.
a. an alarm clock
c. a clock
- b. an alarm
d. a watch
14. Joe always _____ Bill.
a. wins
c. gains
- b. beats
d. earns
-
15. She sat in the shade quietly _____ a cold orange drink through a straw.
a. sipping
c. slmping
- b. licking
d. gulping
16. I carried one of the _____.
a. box of books
c. boxes of book
- b. boxes of books
d. books' boxes
17. At school, David was _____ anyone else in his class.
a. as clever as
c. cleverer as
- b. as clever than
d. cleverest
18. When was the Great Exhibition? _____ 1851.
a. Of
c. At
- b. On
d. In
19. A great many goods were sent. There were _____.
a. quite a few
c. not too many
- b. quite a little
d. very much
20. If I _____ in your position, I would hire him.
a. am
c. have
- b. be
d. were
21. Fishermen claim to have seen monsters. They _____ that they have.
a. state
c. owe
- b. own
d. persist
22. People have often laughed at these stories. They _____.
a. haven't taken them seriously
b. enjoyed them
c. teased them
d. mocked them
23. A verb from "information" is _____.

- a. to inform b. to informize
c. to informate d. to informatize
24. He was in charge _____ this office.
a. by b. about
c. of d. at
25. Can I _____ for the British Airways flight to New York?
a. check up b. check in
c. check out d. check off
-
26. He asked if Mr. Lane lived there. He didn't know _____ Mr. Lane lived there.
a. whether b. that
c. unless d. providing that
27. The policeman was suspicious _____ Crawley.
a. to b. of
c. for d. from
28. He has gone to live abroad. He _____ abroad for some time now.
a. has gone b. went
c. has been d. did go
-
29. "How many _____ do you have?"
"I have six boys and one girl."
a. childs b. child
c. children d. childrens
30. "Was Barbara upset about the misunderstanding?"
"Yes, she was _____ upset that she cried about it afterwards."
a. very b. so
c. such d. too
31. Please describe one of your _____.
a. embarrassed incident b. embarrassing incident
c. embarrassed incidents d. embarrassing incidents
32. I saw a _____ look on his face as he was wheeled into the operating room.
a. frightful b. frightening
c. frightened d. fright
33. "Do you need my husband's signature?"
"No. _____ you or Mr. Jones can sign this."
a. Either b. Also
c. Both d. That
34. "What can I get my friend for her birthday?"
"That depends on how much _____ to spend."

- a. do you want b. you want
c. you do want d. want you
35. "Why did he wear a big hat?"
"To avoid _____."
a. anyone to recognize him b. to be recognize him
c. recognizing d. being recognized
36. It reached a speed of over 301 miles per hour. That's how _____ it went.
a. speed b. fast
c. soon d. rapid
37. He was disappointed to learn this. He felt _____.
a. sorry b. hopeless
c. despair d. desperate
38. They had made a mistake. They had been _____.
a. mistake b. correct
c. right d. wrong
39. Let's eat here. The _____ seems very good.
a. list b. paper
c. programme d. menu
40. "_____, could I have some coffee, please?"
a. Porter b. Server
c. Waiter d. Sir
41. I _____ the money from him yet.
a. haven't received b. will receive
c. don't receive d. am receiving
42. When she reached the station, the train _____.
a. would have started b. would start
c. starts d. had already started
43. _____ I have a return ticket to Liverpool, please?
a. May b. Will
c. Should d. Would
44. He _____ move the piano in.
a. helped into b. does help for us
c. helped ourselves d. helped us
45. The assassination attempt _____ million, because the speech was on television.
a. was seen by b. was saw by
c. seen by d. was seen for
46. Tim is working for a big firm. He is working for a big _____.

- | | | | |
|-----|---|------------------------------|-----|
| | a. society | b. company | 58. |
| | c. factory | d. store | |
| 47. | I was impressed _____ the work they have done. | | 59. |
| | a. for | b. under | |
| | c. of | d. by | |
| 48. | He answered almost <u>immediately</u> . | | 60. |
| | a. at once | b. correctly | |
| | c. completely | d. suddenly | |
| 49. | The director decided to <u>call off</u> the meeting. | | 61. |
| | a. begin | b. cancel | |
| | c. end | d. continue | |
| 50. | Your brother is very tall. What is his exact _____ ? | | 62. |
| | a. size | b. length | |
| | c. height | d. measure | |
| 51. | "Of course I do," _____ the man. | | 63. |
| | a. replied | b. responded | |
| | c. returned | d. told | |
| 52. | My employer will _____ that I was there on time. | | 64. |
| | a. assure | b. be sure | |
| | c. make sure | d. certify | |
| 53. | They <u>congratulated</u> her on her success. | | 65. |
| | a. looked for | b. praised | |
| | c. evaluated | d. searched for | |
| 54. | Where are you going? I'll <u>give you a lift</u> . | | 66. |
| | a. take you in my car | b. follow you | |
| | c. lift you up | d. give you my car | |
| 55. | The device used on top of buildings to pick up a TV signal is called a(n) | | 67. |
| | a. aerial | b. pick-up | |
| | c. radar | d. parabola | |
| 56. | "When _____?" | | 68. |
| | "In 1928." | | |
| | a. penicillin was discovered | b. did penicillin discovered | |
| | c. was penicillin discovered | d. did penicillin discover | |
| 57. | In recent years, the government has imposed pollution controls on automobile manufacturers. Both domestic and imported automobiles must _____ anti-pollution devices. | | 69. |
| | a. equip with | b. be equipped with | |
| | c. equip by | d. be equipped by | |

He flew a doctor to a Welsh village. _____ he has flown to many unusual places.

- a. From then
- b. By then
- c. By that time
- d. Since that time

He was asked _____ a business-man to fly to Rockall and he refused.

- a. from
- b. by
- c. with
- d. out of

The man wanted to fly to Rockall. _____ to take him there.

- a. He wanted the pilot
- b. He wanted
- c. The pilot he wanted
- d. The pilot the man wanted

They are popular singers, so _____.

- a. they are folk singers
- b. they are public singers
- c. everyone likes them
- d. no one likes them

At present they are visiting all parts of the country. They are doing this _____.

- a. now
- b. for a short time
- c. in future
- d. all the time

He is a _____ speaker. He speaks smoothly.

- a. fluent
- b. quick-tempered
- c. fast
- d. slow

You should wear _____ when riding a motorbike.

- a. a business
- b. a helmet
- c. a pair of shoes
- d. perfume

Instead of burning fossil _____ we should concentrate on more economic use of electricity.

- a. substances
- b. essence
- c. quantities
- d. fuels

Ted has been worried all week and he's _____ worried.

- a. even
- b. still
- c. yet
- d. any more

The police _____ Ted's bicycle.

- a. had been finding
- b. had been found
- c. have found
- d. have been finding

Jack offered _____ care of my garden while I was out of town.

- a. take
- b. taking
- c. to have taken
- d. to take

Could you please come over? I need you _____ the refrigerator.

- a. help me moving
- b. helping me to move

- c. to help me move d. help me to move
70. When I was your age, I _____ for the cinema.
a. used to pay 5 p b. used paid 5 p
c. used to paid 5 p d. use to paying 5 p
71. A fire must have a readily available supply of oxygen. _____ it will stop burning.
a. Consequently b. Furthermore
c. Otherwise d. However
-
72. I studied Spanish for four years in high school. _____, I had trouble talking with people when I was traveling in Spain.
a. Therefore b. On the other hand
c. Moreover d. Nevertheless
73. Why did they kick the ball so _____?
a. hardly b. hard
c. hardy d. hardily
74. I regret _____ you that I am unable to come tomorrow.
a. to tell b. telling
c. tell d. told
75. It is necessary that you _____ hard-working in order to pass the exam.
a. were b. should have been
c. be (should be) d. ought to have been
76. The boxes contained clothing. They contained _____.
a. cloths b. cloth
c. clothes d. dresses
77. No one could account for it. They couldn't _____ it.
a. explain b. estimate
c. interpret d. describe
78. His work was different _____ his brother's.
a. from b. with
c. to d. by
-
79. Argentina _____ the World Cup in 1986.
a. brought b. won
c. beat d. carried
80. The soldiers evacuated the area as the enemy advanced.
a. left (because of danger) b. protected
c. bombed d. attacked
81. But we can give you a ten percent _____ on next year's holiday.
a. fund b. reimbursement
c. payment d. reduction

82. Up to the time of his death, he was one of the most notable _____ in our town.

- a. characteristics
- b. features
- c. statements
- d. figures

83. How long have you been working _____ this course?

- a. to
- b. at
- c. for
- d. with

84. He tried to join the army but he was _____ because of his poor health.

- a. tried out
- b. put out
- c. turned off
- d. turned down

85. It was a very _____ story. I laughed from beginning to end.

- a. amused
- b. interesting
- c. amusing
- d. interested

86. When were you released _____ prison?

- a. at
- b. into
- c. from
- d. out of

87. How would you know an Englishman _____ an American?

- a. by
- b. out of
- c. from
- d. with

88. He is expert _____ economics.

- a. on
- b. with
- c. in
- d. of

89. I really respect that man _____ his honesty.

- a. by
- b. about
- c. with
- d. for

90. Sometimes I wonder _____ that very much.

- a. of
- b. about
- c. with
- d. by

91. I wish I cut out smoking.

- a. finish
- b. reduce
- c. decrease
- d. stop

92. Every prospective employee must fill out an application blank, giving his name, address, previous position, etc.

- a. complete
- b. start
- c. end
- d. terminate

93. No matter how much money she spends on her clothes, she never looks well-dressed.

- a. Despite
c. In spite of
- b. Regardless of
d. Without
94. My brother is going to take up medicine when he goes to college.
a. study
c. anticipate
b. purchase
d. search for
95. This letter is so badly written that I think I'd better do it over.
a. correct it
c. write it again
b. repair it
d. damage it
96. Is there _____ bread for all the sandwiches we have to make?
a. correct
c. plenty
b. enough
d. equal
97. He's taken his medicine, _____?
a. hasn't he
c. doesn't he
b. didn't he
d. isn't he
98. Could you please _____ exactly what you saw?
a. inform
c. advise
b. point
d. describe
99. Mary and John _____ to the parties at the student union every Friday.
a. used to go
c. are used to go
b. use to go
d. were used to go
100. Marine reptiles are among the few creatures that are known to have a possible life span greater than _____.
a. man
c. the one of man's
b. the man's
d. that of man

ANSWER KEY

TEST 17

1. c	2. a	3. b	4. b	5. c
6. b	7. a	8. d	9. d	10. c
11. c	12. d	13. d	14. b	15. a
16. b	17. a	18. d	19. a	20. d
21. a	22. a	23. a	24. c	25. b
26. a	27. b	28. c	29. c	30. b
31. d	32. c	33. a	34. b	35. d
36. b	37. a	38. d	39. d	40. c
41. a	42. d	43. a	44. d	45. a
46. b	47. d	48. a	49. b	50. c
51. a	52. d	53. b	54. a	55. a
56. c	57. b	58. d	59. b	60. a
61. c	62. a	63. a	64. b	65. d
66. b	67. c	68. d	69. c	70. a
71. c	72. d	73. b	74. a	75. c
76. c	77. a	78. a	79. b	80. a
81. d	82. d	83. b	84. d	85. c
86. c	87. c	88. c	89. d	90. b
91. d	92. a	93. b	94. a	95. c
96. b	97. a	98. d	99. a	100. d

TEST 18

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. They hoped to find buried treasure. They hoped they _____ it.
a. would find b. had found
c. will find d. are going to find
2. Where did they _____ the hole?
a. dig b. digging
c. dug d. have dug
3. How _____ was the hole?
a. deeply b. depth
c. deep d. down
4. He is the world champion. We all know _____ he is at boxing.
a. how good b. how well
c. how better d. how best
5. The more we learn, _____.
a. we become wise b. we become wiser
c. the wiser we become d. wiser we become
6. You'll be offered a(n) golden opportunity to experience the special atmosphere of the Golden West.
a. expensive b. selective
c. excellent d. only
7. I've just bought some new jeans and I can't get them on. They're too tight.
a. are too long b. are too thin
c. fit too closely d. are too short
8. He is being questioned at police headquarters.
a. asked questions b. interviewed
c. arrested d. examined
9. Recently it was damaged. She damaged it _____.
a. late b. lately
c. lastly d. finally
10. It's kept in the living room. That's where we _____ it.
a. have b. hold
c. lift d. carry

11. Surprisingly, _____ the people we spoke to were in favour of closing the dance hall.
a. none
b. everyone
c. most
d. all
12. Rio de Janeiro is on the east coast of Brazil.
a. land with water around it
b. mountain
c. land near the sea
d. lake
13. Java is the name of one island in Indonesia.
a. water with land around it
b. land with water all around it
c. country
d. mountain
14. If you _____ for peace, prepare for war.
a. like
b. want
c. wish
d. desire
15. Britain and France will eventually be _____ by the Channel Tunnel.
a. tied
b. linked
c. fastened
d. involved
16. I wish I _____ with the manager yesterday.
a. haven't argued
b. didn't argue
c. hadn't argued
d. would have argued
17. Children enjoy _____ in the river.
a. swim
b. swimming
c. swam
d. swims
18. Please smoke in the _____ room.
a. smoke
b. smokes
c. smoking
d. smoked
19. I used to travel a great deal when I was a boy. I still _____ a great deal today.
a. use to travel
b. used to travel
c. travel
d. am used to travelling
20. I used to travel a great deal. I used to travel _____.
a. very many
b. a great number
c. very much
d. lots
21. I know I have seen that man before, but I can't _____ where.
a. assume
b. wonder
c. recognize
d. recall
22. Private Brodie was an ordinary soldier who used his weekend pass to demonstrate against bloody missiles.
a. passage
b. certificate
c. permit
d. passport

23. Private Brodie got six years for a stupid piece of bravado.
 a. display of boldness b. courage
 c. demonstration d. wreath 36.
24. They have to walk up a very _____ hill every day.
 a. steep b. stepped
 c. straight d. sharp 37.
25. He always has to wait for his wife at the _____ of the hill.
 a. head b. tip
 c. point d. top 38.
26. He suggested _____ to a holiday camp.
 a. Mary that she should go b. to Mary that she should go
 c. for Mary that she go d. to Mary to go 39.
27. "Mark wasn't there last night."
 "No, _____."
 a. I wasn't either b. either was I 40.
 c. I wasn't too d. neither I was
28. It was one of the most famous buildings in the world. It was one of the most famous _____ all buildings.
 a. of b. from 41.
 c. by d. than
29. I _____ down the street when it began to rain.
 a. was walking b. walk
 c. am walking d. have walked 42.
30. When she _____ a strange noise, she got up to investigate.
 a. hears b. has heard 43.
 c. was hearing d. heard
31. We ought not to sit on _____ chairs.
 a. break b. broke
 c. broken d. breaking 44.
32. I would not tell her the truth if _____.
 a. I were you b. I am in your position 45.
 c. I would be you d. I have been you
33. I was very angry because my little son _____ badly frightened.
 a. being b. has been 46.
 c. would d. had been
34. I couldn't find the scissors; where _____?
 a. they are b. is it 47.
 c. are they d. it is
35. In many homes, _____ children is a great problem.

- a. disciplinary
c. discipline

- b. disciplined
d. disciplining

There is a severe _____ in Ethiopia, and thousands of people are dying from hunger.

- a. storm
c. famine

- b. lacking
d. war

You should find the number of the book from the library _____.

- a. stock
c. shelf

- b. list
d. catalogue

When he was running across the road, he _____ a stone.

- a. fell down
c. fell off

- b. fell over
d. fell into

As he was busy, he has to _____ the party.

- a. miss
c. regret

- b. avoid
d. fail

On the _____ to the town there is a beautiful wood.

- a. direction
c. way

- b. street
d. entrance

_____ I was looking for it, the inn-keeper came in.

- a. Because
c. But

- b. While
d. Even if

I haven't got a bag. I don't _____ one.

- a. get
c. own

- b. buy
d. owe

My dog had taken it into the garden. It was _____ the garden.

- a. to
c. at

- b. into
d. in

Kennedy _____ won the nomination if he hadn't had that unfortunate experience.

- a. could have
c. will have

- b. could of
d. would of

_____ being late made the boss angry.

- a. Him
c. He's

- b. His
d. For him

The High Street is so narrow that the council have decided to _____ it.

- a. widen
c. increase

- b. extend
d. lengthen

Tom and Mary walked out together. _____ walked out.

59. The Mayan Indians _____ an accurate and sophisticated calendar more than seven centuries ago.
a. were developed b. developed
c. are developed d. have been developed
60. I am even less lucky. I am _____ lucky.
a. more b. as
c. not so d. so
61. A _____ of days before, there had been a report about burglary in the local paper..
a. few b. period
c. couple d. series
62. On the last day he made a big decision. It was the _____ day of his holiday.
a. final b. end
c. latest d. bottom
63. He made a big decision. He _____.
a. thought about it b. made up his mind
c. changed his mind d. made a wish
64. He didn't write a single card. So he _____.
a. wrote only one b. didn't write even one
c. wrote just one d. wrote all the cards except one
65. We use _____ to make clothes.
a. suit b. dress
c. cotton d. tissue
66. The players _____ to be there at 3 o'clock.
a. told b. were told
c. have told d. tell
67. She never thought _____ it gain.
a. for b. to
c. at d. about
68. The girls write _____ regularly now.
a. to one another b. the one to the other
c. each to other d. to other
69. Mr. Lee was upset by _____ him the truth.
a. our not having told b. us not tell
c. we didn't tell d. not to tell
70. We considered _____ after work.
a. to go shop b. going shopping
c. going to shop d. to go to shop

71. Jane never dreamed _____ a letter.
a. to receive b. to receiving
c. of receive d. that she would receive
72. She received a letter from a girl of her own age. The girl is _____ she is.
a. the same age with b. the same age
c. as old d. the same age as
73. Did she _____ the bottle into the sea?
a. threw b. throw
c. thrown d. throwing
74. Sonia broke her leg in two places. _____, she had to wear a cast and use crutches for three months.
a. As much as b. Consequently
c. For that d. Because
75. Our village had _____ money available for education that the schools had to close.
a. so little b. such little
c. so much d. such much
76. She's just bought a pair of silk tights.
a. pantyhose b. gloves
c. trousers d. socks
77. Young children often appreciate modern pictures. They _____ them.
a. estimate b. esteem
c. value d. understand and enjoy
78. They notice more. They _____ more.
a. remark b. observe
c. say d. take care
79. It's upside-down. It isn't _____.
a. up b. down
c. the right way down d. the right way up
80. After four days in the Pacific Ocean, they saw a ship and the ship rescued them.
a. helped b. gave food to
c. served d. saved
81. He went to a seaside resort because he was _____ on water-skiing.
a. keen b. enthusiastic
c. interested d. affectionate
82. _____ you rather sit by the window?
a. Don't b. Will

- c. Wouldn't d. Won't
83. Dave and I have _____ to meet at the bus station at 9 o'clock.
a. confirmed b. combined
c. appointed d. arranged
84. After he had researched and _____ his paper, he found some additional material that he should have included.
a. wrote b. written
c. writing d. have written
85. It's time we _____ away with our old-fashioned prisons.
a. did b. do
c. have done d. shall do
86. He never makes any provision for the future; he just lives _____ hand _____ mouth.
a. from - to b. at - to
c. to - at d. from - from
87. He felt that he was destined _____ something great.
a. for b. by
c. at d. with
88. What he said took me completely _____ surprise.
a. about b. with
c. by d. to
89. _____ the way, don't forget our meeting next week.
a. Through b. At
c. By d. With
90. _____ your help; we should not have finished in time.
a. But for b. Owing to
c. Because of d. Due to
91. All at once the sky became dark and it began to rain.
a. Suddenly b. Generally
c. Habitually d. All in all
92. Mary was called down for being habitually late.
a. praised b. promoted
c. reprimanded d. punished
93. Silent movies have been out of date for many years.
a. unfashioned b. no longer current
c. unfashionable d. out of fashion
94. She doesn't go to the movies often - just off and on.
a. occasionally b. regularly
c. steadily d. specially

95. That old man seems to know how the building caught fire .
a. was on fire b. was burning
c. exploded d. began to burn
96. He was the only foreigner _____ I saw at the meeting.
a. whom b. which
c. who d. what
97. There must be a large number of stars with planets which could
_____ living intelligent beings in the universe. .
a. assist b exist
c. support d. survive
98. This is the woman _____ the artist said posed as a model for the painting.
a. who b. whom
c. which d. whose
99. The police disturbed a gang of men who were _____ a chemist's in Lynford.
a. breaking into b. breaking out
c. getting through d. taking over
100. They forgot about _____ them to join us for lunch.
a. us to ask b. us asking
c. our asking d. we asking

ANSWER KEY

TEST 18

1. a	2. a	3. c	4. a	5. c
6. c	7. c	8. a	9. b	10. a
11. d	12. c	13. b	14. c	15. b
16. c	17. b	18. c	19. c	20. c
21. d	22. c	23. a	24. a	25. d
26. b	27. a	28. a	29. a	30. d
31. c	32. a	33. d	34. c	35. d
36. c	37. d	38. b	39. a	40. c
41. b	42. c	43. d	44. a	45. b
46. a	47. a	48. c	49. b	50. c
51. c	52. a	53. c	54. c	55. c
56. b	57. a	58. a	59. b	60. c
61. c	62. a	63. b	64. b	65. c
66. b	67. d	68. a	69. a	70. b
71. d	72. d	73. b	74. b	75. a
76. a	77. d	78. b	79. d	80. d
81. a	82. c	83. d	84. b	85. a
86. a	87. a	88. c	89. c	90. a
91. a	92. c	93. b	94. a	95. d
96. a	97. c	98. a	99. a	100. c

TEST 19

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. "Are you leaving?" "Yes, but I wish I _____ to go."
a. didn't have b. will not have
c. don't have d. may not have
2. "Have you finished your work?" "No, I haven't and _____."
a. she has not to b. neither she has
c. neither has she d. she has either
3. It was the oldest car taking part. There wasn't _____ one.
a. an older b. the oldest
c. an elder d. the eldest
4. It reached a speed of forty miles an hour. It _____ forty miles an hour.
a. ran at b. ran with
c. went at d. drove with
5. It was different from modern cars. It wasn't _____ modern cars.
a. the same as b. the same with
c. same with d. same as
6. They will attempt to leave. That's what they'll _____ to do.
a. taste b. make
c. experiment d. try
7. The spaceship will be stationary. It will be _____.
a. stationery b. still
c. mobile d. unmoved
8. When did he _____ the house?
a. break off b. break through
c. break into d. break away
9. Leonardo de Vinci _____ a flying machine 400 years before the first one flew.
a. drew b. painted
c. designed d. pictured
10. The time for discussing the problem is over; now we must act.
a. talking about b. thinking about
c. arguing about d. putting off

He had a bad temper. He was in a bad _____.

- a. spirit
- b. mood
- c. feeling
- d. disposition

They made no effort to hide their joy. They _____ hide their joy.

- a. didn't try to
- b. didn't afford to
- c. couldn't afford to
- d. didn't have a trial

"Grateful for" means "_____".

- a. thankful for
- b. proud of
- c. fond of
- d. fed up with

The noun from "to obey" is _____.

- a. obeying
- b. obesity
- c. obedient
- d. obedience

Brian urged me to accept a cigarette. He tried to _____ me to have one.

- a. make
- b. pursue
- c. persuade
- d. do

Pierre speaks English well and so _____.

- a. Lucille speaks
- b. speaks Lucille
- c. Lucille does
- d. does Lucille

He isn't going to learn Spanish and _____.

- a. so isn't she
- b. neither is she
- c. she isn't too
- d. either she isn't

It was made _____ copper.

- a. by
- b. from
- c. of
- d. in

It was Eiffel _____ constructed the metal framework.

- a. whom
- b. which
- c. who
- d. whose

A site had to be found for it. It was necessary _____ for it.

- a. a site to be found
- b. for to be found a site
- c. for a site to be found
- d. to be found a site

_____ he's got an English name, he is in fact German.

- a. Despite
- b. Although
- c. In spite of
- d. More than

She told us to keep calm. She told us not to be _____.

- a. nervous
- b. angry
- c. irritated
- d. annoyed

My father wants me _____ harder.

- a. to work
c. worked
b. work
d. working
24. What make of radio is it?
a. brand
c. mark
b. manufacture
d. sign
25. The road _____ London and Brighton is flooded in several places.
a. of
c. among
b. up
d. between
26. If I _____ be somebody else, I _____ to be a film-star.
a. could / would
c. could / would like
b. can / would like
d. can / like
27. If I were you, I _____ that camera.
a. won't buy
c. didn't buy
b. wouldn't buy
d. haven't bought
28. Children do not have to cross busy streets _____ go to school.
a. for
c. in order that
b. for to
d. in order to
29. The idea _____ having the capital moved will have a great effect.
a. to
c. for
b. of
d. in
30. It will have a great effect. Brazil _____ affected.
a. will
c. will be
b. will have
d. will have been
31. "Did you have to go to court?"
"No, I didn't, but I would _____ if my lawyer hadn't been so good."
a. had
c. be
b. have
d. do
32. "Why are you staring?"
"I've never seen _____ tree before."
a. that kind
c. such kind
b. that kind of
d. such
33. If students want a certificate, _____ have to pass the final examination.
a. she
c. you
b. they
d. their
34. She isn't _____ to pass the test.
a. enough intelligent
c. intelligent
b. intelligent enough
d. so intelligent
35. He is _____ for her. He's over 70.

- a. too much old b. old too much
c. much too old d. much old
36. A film fan is a person who _____ films.
a. makes b. sees
c. enjoys seeing d. possesses
37. Do you see that notice? Do you see that _____?
a. sign b. label
c. signal d. board
38. "Oh is it?", he said with a sneer. He was _____.
a. pleased b. scornful
c. teasing them d. mocking them
39. To breathe we need _____.
a. nitrogen only b. oxygen
c. smoke d. gas
40. When a plane is out of control and hits the ground we speak of a _____.
a. crash b. collision
c. collapse d. earthquake
41. While he _____ the poster, a door somewhere behind him opened.
a. is staring at b. did stare to
c. looked carefully upon d. was staring at
42. After _____ on his couch more than a dozen times, he gave up his attempt to sleep.
a. he overturned b. turning over
c. his having turned d. turning up
43. _____ were they expecting? A valuable parcel of diamonds.
a. Why b. When
c. Where d. What
44. He has gone on his vacation. He will return _____.
a. for two months' time b. in two months' time
c. for two months d. by two months' time
45. You haven't seen him lately, _____?
a. did you b. have you not
c. do you d. have you
46. Heavy rain would wash away the soil. It would _____.
a. clean it b. carry it away
c. wash it d. wet it
47. Large _____ of seeds were used.

- a. weights b. measures
c. tons d. amounts
48. The salesman was very rude to the girl. 60.
a. savage b. wicked
c. cruel d. impolite
49. It's been a marvellous evening. 61.
a. tiring b. wonderful
c. awful d. terrible
50. She gave him a piece of cheese. He put the _____ of cheese in his 62.
pocket.
a. bit b. bar
c. block d. packet
51. Firemen have put out the fire. They have _____. 63.
a. controlled b. checked it
c. extinguished it d. turned it off
52. Firemen discovered the cause _____. 64.
a. today morning b. today in the morning
c. in the morning today d. this morning
53. I want to send some flowers to my niece. What kind of flowers do you 65.
_____?
a. like b. recommend
c. think the best d. think are nice
54. I have to leave now or I will _____ the last train home. 66.
a. be late b. late for
c. lose d. miss
55. All his children speak _____ German. 67.
a. fluently b. fluent
c. well d. flowing
56. Many U.S. automobiles _____ in Detroit, Michigan. 68.
a. manufacture b. have manufactured
c. are manufactured d. are manufacturing
57. Let's go ahead and do it now. Nothing _____ by waiting. 69.
a. accomplishes b. accomplished
c. has accomplished d. will be accomplished
58. She is sure to succeed. Many people feel sure _____ it. 70.
a. to b. for
c. in d. of
59. He will be watching her anxiously _____ she swims the long distance
to England.

- a. though b. meanwhile
c. while d. during

If he had explained it to me, I _____.

- a. would understand b. would not have understood
c. would have understood d. would not understood

On the way, a young man waved to me. This happened _____.

- a. before the journey b. during the journey
c. after the journey d. a long time ago

The young man _____ to the writer.

- a. waved b. greeted
c. terrified d. threatened

Our speed is approximately 560 miles per hour.

- a. over
b. exactly
c. about
d. insulted

She was badly frightened.

- a. surprised b. terrified
c. threatened d. insulted

He has told us more than any _____ person.

- a. alive b. lively
c. lifeless d. living

I think I hear someone _____ the back window. Do you hear it, too?

- a. trying open b. trying to open
c. try opening d. try to open

When Alan was questioned by the police, he admitted knowing about the embezzlement of funds from his company, but denied _____ in any way.

- a. to be involved b. involving
c. having involved d. being involved

The writer sat next to Mrs. Rumbold _____ the dinner-party.

- a. on
b. during
c. in
d. along

She asked me to sit next to Mrs. Rumbold. "_____ next to her." she said.

- a. Please to sit b. To sit
c. Please sit d. Please sitting

We went to that new restaurant in the High Street, and we both enjoyed very much.

- a. ourselves b. oneself
c. myself and himself d. ourselves

71. Alex cannot express himself clearly and correctly in writing. He will never advance in his job _____ he improves his language skills.
a. otherwise b. if
c. only if d. unless
72. _____ there was no electricity, I was able to read because I had a candle.
a. Unless b. Even though
c. Even d. Only if
73. There weren't any in sight. They _____.
a. couldn't see b. hadn't seen
c. couldn't be seen d. weren't seen
74. Mr. Brown _____ to the meeting but he didn't.
a. should have gone b. ought to go
c. ought have gone d. should go
75. Please let me _____ when you can come.
a. to know b. knowing
c. know d. have known
76. Mr. Thompson is selling his inn. His inn is _____.
a. sold b. to let
c. for selling d. for sale
77. Before he went to bed, Mr. Thompson _____ the lights.
a. closed b. turned on
c. closed up d. switched off
78. When the Queen invites a lot of people to dinner, it takes three days to _____ the tables and three days to do the washing up.
a. do b. make
c. prepare d. stand
79. They practise chess _____ all day.
a. problems b. calculations
c. computing d. matches
80. I passed her message on to her mother.
a. communicated b. gave
c. carried d. put
81. Children _____ good food to be healthy.
a. has b. receive
c. eat d. need
82. She _____ wanted a house overlooking the sea.
a. particularly b. strongly
c. essentially d. extremely

83. He _____ very quickly after his illness.
a. recovered b. discovered
c. uncovered d. covered
84. I couldn't tell what time it was because workmen had removed the _____ of the clock.
a. hands b. pointers
c. arms d. fingers
85. Please go in. Mr. Jones is free _____ you now.
a. see b. will see
c. to see d. seeing
86. Keep away _____ those electrical wires.
a. to b. of
c. off d. from
87. Don't be familiar _____ him: he's a dishonest man.
a. into b. to
c. with d. for
88. These facts may be familiar _____ you.
a. with b. about
c. to d. into
89. She is fond _____ music.
a. to b. with
c. about d. of
90. These goods are free _____ duty.
a. from b. with
c. in d. of
91. Their home burned down and they had to build a new one.
a. was damaged b. burned partly
c. was demolished d. burned to the ground
92. He burned up the letter and threw the ashes into the fireplace.
a. tore up the letter b. burned the letter completely
c. fired the letter d. destroyed the letter
93. He liked her at first sight.
a. immediately b. very much
c. truthfully d. blindly
94. The prisoners who escaped are still at large.
a. chased b. in prison
c. arrested d. free
95. Although he explained it to her, she was still completely at sea.

- a. hopeless b. confused
c. optimistic d. angry
96. If I _____ the flu I would have gone with you.
a. hadn't b. hadn't had
c. didn't have d. wouldn't have had
97. Clearing the weeds from the churchyard was a much harder _____
than the children had imagined it would be.
a. deed b. task
c. service d. work
98. Your mother and I are looking forward _____ you.
a. of seeing b. for seeing
c. to see d. to seeing
-
99. There was nothing _____ to eat in the refrigerator or in the
cupboard.
a. at last b. at least
c. at once d. at all
100. If it _____ rain we'll have the party outside.
a. wouldn't b. doesn't
c. didn't d. won't

ANSWER KEY

TEST 19

1. a	2. c	3. a	4. c	5. a
6. d	7. b	8. c	9. c	10. a
11. b	12. a	13. a	14. d	15. c
16. d	17. b	18. c	19. c	20. c
21. b	22. a	23. a	24. a	25. d
26. c	27. b	28. d	29. b	30. c
31. b	32. b	33. b	34. b	35. c
36. c	37. a	38. b	39. b	40. a
41. d	42. b	43. d	44. b	45. d
46. b	47. d	48. d	49. b	50. a
51. c	52. d	53. b	54. d	55. b
56. c	57. d	58. d	59. c	60. c
61. b	62. a	63. c	64. b	65. d
66. b	67. d	68. b	69. c	70. d
71. d	72. b	73. c	74. a	75. c
76. d	77. d	78. c	79. a	80. b
81. d	82. a	83. a	84. a	85. c
86. d	87. c	88. c	89. d	90. d
91. d	92. b	93. a	94. d	95. b
96. b	97. b	98. d	99. d	100. b

TEST 20

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. Direct speech: Our teacher said, "The Second World war broke out in 1939".
Indirect speech: _____
 - a. Our teacher told us that the Second World war had broken in 1939.
 - b. Our teacher told that the Second World had broken out in 1339.
 - c. Our teacher said us that the Second World war had broke out in 1939.
 - d. Our teacher said that the Second World war broke out in 1939.
2. We stopped for a rest after we _____ for two hours.
 - a. walked
 - b. had walked
 - c. would walk
 - d. have walked
3. They didn't steal anything. They stole _____.
 - a. anything
 - b. not anything
 - c. not nothing
 - d. nothing
4. We missed the ferry. It _____ by the time we arrived at the pier.
 - a. went
 - b. was going
 - c. had gone
 - d. has gone
5. Thomas _____ for Bangkok as soon as he _____ about your accident.
 - a. had left ... was informed
 - b. has left ... was informed
 - c. leaves ... has been informed
 - d. left ... had been informed
6. I knew my father would discipline me for my action.
 - a. reward
 - b. reprove
 - c. congratulate
 - d. punish
7. Harry sat at the same table. He didn't sit at _____ one.
 - a. other
 - b. a different
 - c. extra
 - d. an other
8. He gave him the money immediately. He gave him the money _____.
 - a. soon
 - b. once more
 - c. in a hurry
 - d. at once
9. He used to search the truck, but he never found anything.

- a. inspect
c. walk around
10. *I think horror films are amusing.*
a. frightening
c. embarrassing
11. *He urged me to accept a cigarette. He wanted me to _____ one.*
a. take
c. receive
12. *When did you arrive at this university? Did you come here in September?*
a. come to
c. leave for
13. *Kenya was a British colony. Mexico was a Spanish colony. Algeria was a French colony.*
a. a large coffee farm
b. an international company
c. a farming area
d. a place or country that belongs to another country
14. *Last year 92 per cent of the first class mail was also _____ on time.*
a. delivered
c. distributed
15. *Certain _____ are stronger than others on the international market.*
a. monies
c. coins
16. _____ we offer you this job, when can you start ?
a. And
c. Or
17. *I _____ give you a month's notice before I leave my present job.*
a. do
c. will
18. *You must try to make _____ their teeth.*
a. these children clean
c. these children to clean
19. *My sister was born _____.*
a. at 1975, in April
c. 1975, at April
- b. repair
d. see
- b. boring
d. enjoyable
- b. agree to
d. undertake
- b. depart
d. hold on
- b. a Spanish colony. Algeria was a French colony.
- b. an international company
- b. given out
d. handed
- b. pounds
d. currencies
- b. If
d. Because
- b. ought
d. had to
- b. these children
d. these children cleaning
- b. on April, 1975
d. in April, 1975
20. *All night long people dance and sing. They do it _____.*
a. during the whole night
c. the night long
- b. in all the night
d. in the night

21. The Planning Department wanted to change the traffic system and so they conducted a traffic survey.
a. managed
b. conveyed
c. behaved
d. transmitted
22. A sleeping place on a boat or train is called _____.
a. a cabin
b. a berth
c. a sofa
d. a sleeper
23. Mary found it difficult to cope with the loss of her job.
a. anticipate
b. think about
c. deal with
d. confirm
24. Are you coming on the _____ to Cairo today?
a. excursion
b. exploration
c. mission
d. task
25. Mr. and Mrs. Kent are old age _____.
a. workers
b. people
c. folks
d. pensioners
26. He ran _____ quickly that I could not catch him.
a. so
b. such
c. very
d. too
27. You should not make _____ mistakes.
a. so many
b. such many
c. so much
d. that many
28. On arriving in England ... = _____ they arrived in England...
a. On
b. Why
c. When
d. Where
29. When I rushed in, he _____ a magazine.
a. read
b. reads
c. was reading
d. has read
30. He was the only one that _____ the exam.
a. shouldn't pass
b. doesn't pass
c. did not pass
d. did not past
31. _____ - She's about 65 kilos.
a. How much weight is she?
b. How much is her weight?
c. How heavy is she?
d. How many kilos is her weight?
32. "Where's Nancy?"
"I don't know. _____ forgotten the appointment?"
a. She might
b. Have she might

- c. Might have she d. Might she have
33. "Are you afraid to drive home?"
 "Yes, I wish _____ stop snowing."
 a. would b. it
 c. it would d. it will
34. I'd like _____ this dress shortened.
 a. to do b. to cut
 c. to have d. no word is needed
35. I want to have my suit cleaned. I _____ to a wedding on Saturday.
 a. will b. am
 c. 've been d. 'm going
36. Who will be the first man to _____ on Mars?
 a. start up b. board
 c. set foot d. climb
37. The worst earthquake to _____ recently was the Tangshan earthquake in 1976.
 a. cause b. occur
 c. result d. turn out
38. She was unable to warn her mother that she would be late because the telephone was _____.
 a. out of work b. off work
 c. out of order d. off duty
39. "How can we _____ out together what we're to do if we never talk about it frankly?" she cried in desperation.
 a. test b. find
 c. work d. search
40. Mr. Jones has _____ painting since he retired.
 a. taken up b. taken of
 c. taken over d. taken in
41. _____ he has never borrowed any money from me.
 a. Last week b. Up till now
 c. Since d. A week ago
42. _____ did he ask for? £2.
 a. How many b. How
 c. How much d. How few
43. I have never borrowed any money from you. I _____ lend me some money.
 a. want to b. want
 c. want you to d. you want to

44. When Mr. Kim needs a car, he uses _____.
 a. his son's b. that one of his son
 c. car of his son d. he son's own car
45. Each of the football players _____ over 200 pounds.
 a. weigh b. weighs
 c. were weighing d. weights
46. He calls at every house in the street. He _____ everyone.
 a. shouts b. calls
 c. cries out at d. visits
47. He will set out at eight o'clock. That's when _____.
 a. the trip ends b. the journey ends
 c. the voyage stops d. the journey begins
48. He will take part in a race. He will _____ in it.
 a. be b. take place
 c. act d. do
49. The Atlantic is _____.
 a. an ocean b. a sea
 c. a river d. a lake
50. I reserved a table for two, at eight o'clock.
 a. set b. bought
 c. booked d. put
51. When you come to the cross-roads, you will see the _____ showing the way to Middleton.
 a. advertisement b. announcement
 c. signpost d. signal
52. There was a good _____ of the countryside from the front of the bus.
 a. sight b. view
 c. scene d. scenery
53. "It doesn't matter," I said. I _____.
 a. don't remember b. don't know
 c. don't mind d. don't matter
54. I prefer to stay on the bus. That's _____.
 a. my favourite b. my best
 c. beloved d. what I'd like to do best
55. English people are always _____ the weather.
 a. pleased b. satisfied
 c. bored d. interested in
56. The secret was known only to Jack and _____.
 a. I b. me

68. No one has better qualifications. Carol is certain _____ for the job.
a. to choose b. having chosen
c. to be chosen d. being chosen
69. Do you have to buy this hat? No, I _____. It isn't necessary.
a. mustn't b. won't
c. needn't d. don't need
70. She is still in front of the mirror. She hasn't moved _____.
a. still b. even
c. also d. yet
71. I took my seat beside her. I _____ beside her .
a. sat b. seated
c. was sitted d. was seating
72. A new play is coming to "The Globe" soon. It _____.
a. hasn't come yet b. is here
c. has already come d. came
73. I asked her _____ she was enjoying her dinner.
a. weather b. in case
c. if d. unless
74. Hundreds of species of Hawaiian flowers have become extinct or rare _____ land development and the grazing of wild goats .
a. now that b. due to
c. because d. for
75. Tom Booth is one of the best players in the country. We have won all of our games: _____ he joined our team .
a. when b. the first time
c. since d. due to
76. When I was ill, I completely lost my appetite.
a. common sense b. desire for food
c. judgement d. hunger
77. He made another 11 records, and they were all big hits.
a. all very boring b. all very expensive
c. all very amusing d. all big successes
78. Don't go with him _____ he offers you money.
a. so b. whenever
c. even if d. despite
79. The strike began last weekend after a worker had been _____.
a. sacked b. dropped
c. thrown d. omitted
80. The police _____ all the cars and trucks for the lost painting.

- a. explored b. arrested
c. searched d. took out
81. When Paul stopped the car, I opened the door and got _____ beside him.
a. on b. over
c. in d. down
82. Doublestars orbit _____.
a. each to the other b. each other
c. each other one d. other each one
83. When I go away on holiday, my brother takes care _____ my garden.
a. on b. from
c. of d. for
84. Oscillatona, one of the few plants that can move about, _____ a wavy gliding motion.
a. having b. has
c. being d. with
85. Some scientists spend most of their lives _____ at rocks.
a. looking b. look
c. to look d. looked
86. These things are made _____ machinery, not _____ hand.
a. with - with b. with - by
c. by - by d. by - with
87. He repeated the conversation that he had heard word _____ word.
a. through b. for
c. with d. by
88. He doesn't care _____ working at all.
a. to b. with
c. for d. about
89. Don't do this all at once, do it little _____ little.
a. by b. to
c. from d. with
90. He landed the airplane all right, but it was more _____ good luck than good management.
a. through b. by
c. because of d. with
91. What time do you get through work every day?
a. finish b. begin
c. go to d. come back from

ANSWER KEY

TEST 20

1. d	2. b	3. d	4. c	5. d
6. d	7. b	8. d	9. a	10. d
11. a	12. a	13. d	14. a	15. d
16. b	17. c	18. a	19. d	20. a
21. a	22. b	23. c	24. a	25. d
26. a	27. a	28. c	29. c	30. c
31. c	32. d	33. c	34. c	35. d
36. c	37. b	38. c	39. c	40. a
41. b	42. c	43. c	44. a	45. b
46. d	47. d	48. a	49. a	50. c
51. c	52. b	53. c	54. d	55. d
56. b	57. b	58. c	59. b	60. b
61. b	62. b	63. c	64. a	65. d
66. d	67. d	68. c	69. c	70. d
71. a	72. a	73. c	74. b	75. c
76. b	77. d	78. c	79. a	80. c
81. c	82. b	83. c	84. b	85. a
86. c	87. b	88. c	89. a	90. b
91. a	92. a	93. d	94. a	95. d
96. a	97. a	98. a	99. c	100. a

TEST 21

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. He as well as I _____ lonely .
a. are
b. is
c. am
d. be
2. When _____ into coins, metals become portable and durable.
a. make
b. made
c. making
d. to make
3. Roberta missed the meeting without a good reason _____ she had been told that it was critical that she be there. I wouldn't want to be in her shoes at work tomorrow.
a. despite
b. despite the fact that
c. even
d. however
4. I usually enjoy attending amateur productions in small community theaters. The play we attended last night _____, was so bad that I wanted to leave after the first act.
a. therefore
b. however
c. whereas
d. even though
5. Everybody admires him because _____ a fine sense of humour.
a. he's got
b. he is
c. he got
d. has he
6. Everyone admires him. They _____ him.
a. think highly of
b. laugh at
c. estimate
d. esteem
7. Recently he was invited to a reception. He was invited to a reception _____.
a. lastly
b. at last
c. lately
d. at least
8. A(n) _____ is a group of people who play a sport together.
a. collection
b. gathering
c. team
d. audience
9. To _____ is to look after children when the parents go out.
a. baby-sit
b. attend
c. care
d. take care
10. Sir Benjamin Hall was responsible. It was his _____ to see to it .

- a. responsible b. duty
c. charge d. control
11. You will get a surprise. You _____.
a. will surprise b. will be surprised
c. surprise d. will be surprising
12. "Where have you been hiding?" she asked. She asked me where _____.
hiding.
a. I had been b. had I been
c. had been I d. had I being
-
13. One of our boys _____ by the police last night.
a. is arrested b. was arrested
c. were arrested d. would be arrested
14. A prisoner _____ this morning.
a. is hanged b. was hanged
c. is hung d. was hung
15. It was impossible to use fire fighting equipment as most of the
water pipes _____.
a. would burst b. had burst
c. have burst d. used to burst
16. The ball sped _____ the goal-posts.
a. among b. between
c. inside d. next
17. You do it your own way _____ I'll do it mine.
a. although b. so
c. and d. even
18. Excuse my interrupting you. Excuse _____ you.
a. me to interrupt b. me for interrupting
c. me for interrupt d. me in interrupting
19. Would you mind coming with me? I'd like _____.
a. you to come b. to come
c. coming d. you coming
20. I'd prefer to stay here. That's what I'd _____.
a. do b. rather to
c. have done d. do best
21. He marched boldly. He was _____.
a. timid b. bald
c. strong d. brave
22. Lights were blazing. They were _____.

- a. gleaming
c. reflecting
- b. shining
d. being burnt
23. He knocked him down with a sharp blow. He _____.
a. beat him
b. blew him over
c. knocked him
d. struck him
24. Some people are queueing outside the cinema.
a. standing
b. waiting in a queue
c. sitting
d. talking
25. A train is coming along the lines.
a. railway tracks
b. roads
c. border
d. paths
26. The new Town Hall _____ last week.
a. completed
b. has completed
c. was completed
d. has been completed
27. I _____ him since 1980.
a. saw
b. might see
c. haven't seen
d. would see
28. _____ have you been travelling? Since I was a boy.
a. Since when
b. When
c. For when
d. How much
29. I used to fly to South America _____ the holidays.
a. on
b. to
c. at
d. during
30. I felt frightened. It was _____ experience.
a. frightening
b. a frightening
c. the frightening
d. one frightening
31. He spoke in a sarcastic voice. He spoke in a _____ voice.
a. funny
b. laughing
c. despicable
d. mocking
32. I nearly fell off the ladder. I nearly _____.
a. fell in
b. fell over
c. fell down
d. fell away
33. Fortunately, the shouting woke my wife. _____ it woke her up.
a. Luckily
b. By chance
c. By accident
d. On purpose
34. I know Mary has two brothers, but I don't know which one is the _____.
a. elder
b. higher
c. higher age
d. lower

35. The Browns had to use all their _____ to buy their new house.
a. savings b. expenses
c. conditions d. estate
36. She wondered how she could send a signal. She wanted to send _____.
a. a letter b. a sign
c. a signature d. a message
37. She probably stamped out the letters 'SOS' with her _____.
a. hands b. head
c. feet d. knees
38. The survivors were _____.
a. live b. lively
c. alive d. in life
39. The _____ flies the plane.
a. pilot b. engineer
c. security officer d. air-hostess
40. Our planet is called _____.
a. the earth b. the satellite
c. the sky d. the moon
41. Despite his broken leg, Alan can walk _____ get around.
a. good enough b. good for
c. well enough to d. fine enough to
42. When we get our tickets, _____ be marked "first class".
a. it is to b. it will
c. they were to d. they will
43. Up to now, I _____ a lot of information about her.
a. would learn b. have learnt
c. have learn d. will learn
44. The canteen always _____ at 7:00 AM.
a. will open b. will have opened
c. opens d. be opened
45. Who _____ it? - Grandfather did.
a. buy b. was bought
c. bought d. did buy
46. The house by the sea had a mysterious air of serenity about it.
a. melancholy b. joy
c. sadness d. calmness
47. Many icebergs are as large as small islands and become a menace to navigation.

- a. caution b. warning
c. forecast d. danger
48. We shall _____ a letter to John.
a. receive b. reply
c. send d. ask
49. The spaceship descended slowly through the clouds.
a. went down b. looked down
c. turned down d. stepped down
50. To make the car roar down the street, the driver must have _____.
a. accelerated b. run
c. sped d. reversed
51. We have done a lot of work on tenses lately and we now _____ most of the rules.
a. were understanding b. understood
c. understand d. are understanding
52. At this moment I _____ that we have a good chance of victory.
a. was feeling b. am feeling
c. has been feeling d. feel
53. When I _____ TV last night, a mouse ran across the floor.
a. watch b. watched
c. was watching d. am watching
54. Fish were among the earliest forms of life. Fish _____ on earth for ages and ages.
a. existed b. are existing
c. exist d. have existed
55. How many people _____ in ancient myths?
a. believes b. believe
c. are believing d. believing
56. Today, many serious childhood diseases _____ by early immunization.
a. are preventing b. can prevent
c. prevent d. can be prevented
57. I _____ with you on that subject.
a. am agree b. am agreed
c. agreeing d. agree
58. John Gilbert was in hospital, he was taken _____ hospital last week.
a. at b. in
c. to d. on
59. He _____ his lessons all day tomorrow.

- a. will be learning b. learn
c. will have learnt d. is learning
60. He _____ in Vietnam since January 5.
a. has been b. had been
c. was d. have been
61. This is a "No Parking" area. Cars aren't allowed in this _____.
a. district b. country
c. surrounding d. kingdom
62. You will enjoy your stay. It will _____ you.
a. amuse b. enjoy
c. laugh at d. please
63. I think detective films are amusing.
a. frightening b. boring
c. horrible d. enjoyable
64. He was asked to comment on the international situation.
a. report b. give his opinion on
c. record d. write on
65. The coastguard had _____ small boats to stay in the harbour.
a. proposed b. threatened
c. warned d. suggested
66. I was enjoying my book, but I stopped _____ a program on TV.
a. reading to watch b. to read to watch
c. to read for watching d. reading for to watch
67. Who is the woman talking to Mr. Quinn? I don't recall _____ her around the office before.
a. to have seen b. seeing
c. to see d. being seen
68. We stopped at a square _____ have a rest.
a. so to b. in order
c. in order that d. in order to
69. We went to have a look at him. We wanted to _____ him.
a. have b. see
c. look d. have seen
70. This film is _____ than the one we saw last week.
a. as good b. gooder
c. more good d. better
71. I repeated my question several times. I repeated it _____ times.
a. much b. a number of
c. only a few d. three

72. At last he understood. He understood _____.
a. in the end b. at least
c. lastly d. at the finish
73. The polar bear _____ fish and sea animals for food.
a. keeps b. catches
c. holds d. attacks
74. The hippopotamus usually goes under the water to get some plants for
_____.
a. meal b. eating
c. food d. life
75. Some people try to win money by playing _____. They buy a ticket
with a number on it. If their number is chosen, they win.
a. cards b. the lottery
c. chess d. the casino
76. He told me to rest for a while. He told me to rest _____.
a. quietly b. for a short time
c. while he spoke to me d. for a long time
77. Which one do you want: the red one or the blue one ?
a. None b. Neither
c. Anyone d. Nor one
78. Where's your exercise book ? I _____ it on the bus.
a. let b. forgot
c. remained d. left
79. Do those shops take travellers cheques ?
a. accept b. get
c. agree d. depend on
80. He died, but his memory will always remain with us.
a. stay b. rely
c. remember d. relive
81. I will keep your application _____ file for the time being.
a. in b. with
c. on d. at
82. He was _____ to steal the money when he saw it lying on the table.
a. attracted b. dragged
c. tempted d. brought
83. For centuries Rome was the _____ power in the Mediterranean.
a. utmost b. superlative
c. overruling d. supreme
84. The _____ of blood always makes him feel sick.

- a. view
c. form
- b. scene
d. sight
85. Supposing I _____ to agree to your request, how do you think the other students would feel?
a. would
c. were
- b. am
d. could
86. He is good _____ all sports.
a. at
c. into
- b. in
d. with
87. They are opposed _____ having meetings very often.
a. by
c. with
- b. to
d. for
88. She likes to go _____ a picnic.
a. for
c. a and b are correct
- b. on
d. by
89. This car belongs _____ my brother.
a. by
c. to
- b. with
d. all are incorrect
90. I shall wait _____ you.
a. about
c. to
- b. by
d. for
91. Her friends backed her up in the argument.
a. stabbed her
c. stabbed her in the back
- b. slandered her
d. supported her
92. I pity Norman; his wife leads him by the nose.
a. dominates him
c. rules him
- b. controls him
d. gets the better of him
93. Did she get the better of you in the argument?
a. gain a disadvantage over
b. try to be better than
c. gain an advantage over
d. try to beat
94. Shall we get together at my home tonight?
a. see
c. assemble
- b. go fifty - fifty
d. put down
95. I don't know whether you will come or not, but, at any rate, I'll be waiting for you.
a. however
c. in any case
- b. moreover
d. because

96. The construction of the new road is _____ winning the support of local residents.
a. thanks to
b. dependent on
c. reliant on
d. responsible to
97. There's no need to be frightened of the dog; he's quite _____.
a. happy
b. eager
c. weak
d. harmless
98. After leaving school, Nigel decided to _____ in the army.
a. enlist
b. enrol
c. register
d. sign
99. The aeroplane _____ down at Cairo on its way to India.
a. remained
b. stayed
c. visited
d. touched
100. When I went into the dining room next morning, the _____ of the dinner were still on the table.
a. balances
b. results
c. remnants
d. relics

ANSWER KEY

TEST 21

1. b	2. b	3. b	4. b	5. a
6. a	7. c	8. c	9. a	10. b
11. b	12. a	13. b	14. b	15. b
16. b	17. c	18. b	19. a	20. b
21. d	22. b	23. d	24. b	25. a
26. c	27. c	28. a	29. d	30. b
31. d	32. c	33. a	34. a	35. a
36. d	37. c	38. c	39. a	40. a
41. c	42. d	43. b	44. c	45. c
46. d	47. d	48. c	49. a	50. a
51. c	52. d	53. c	54. d	55. b
56. d	57. d	58. c	59. a	60. a
61. a	62. d	63. d	64. b	65. c
66. a	67. b	68. d	69. b	70. d
71. b	72. a	73. b	74. c	75. b
76. b	77. b	78. d	79. a	80. a
81. c	82. c	83. d	84. d	85. c
86. a	87. b	88. c	89. c	90. d
91. d	92. a	93. c	94. c	95. c
96. b	97. d	98. a	99. d	100. c

TEST 22

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. _____ Jenny, everyone admires him for his fine sense of humour.
a. Except for b. Apart
c. Except d. Unless
2. I can't ride my bicycle _____ there isn't any air in one of the tires.
a. despite b. because
c. although d. but
3. I got to class on time _____ I had missed my bus.
a. even though b. so that
c. because d. despite
4. It would be possible to build a platform. A platform _____.
a. could build b. would be built
c. could be built d. would build
5. He suggested _____ a double railway tunnel.
a. to build b. built
c. building d. that building
6. It is of immense size. It is _____.
a. great b. large
c. huge d. big
7. The suspect is being _____.
a. asked b. talked
c. forced d. questioned
8. He is _____. He doesn't have any friends.
a. lonely b. alone
c. unique d. available
9. It was fifteen minutes _____ eleven.
a. pass b. past
c. passed d. passing
10. Harry must pay the money back. He must _____.
a. pay it again b. repay it
c. pay it d. pay it once more
11. Consequently over ninety percent of the damage _____ by fire rather than by the collapse of buildings.

- a. caused
c. causing
12. _____ you angry with him?
a. Do
c. Are
13. I _____ Tom for a long time.
a. know
c. have known
14. The ability to do this will be necessary. They _____ be able to do it.
a. will must
c. had to
15. They are trying to discover if this is possible. They want to know if it _____
a. can do
c. can become
16. Thousands of stoves were overturned as soon as the earth _____ to shake.
a. began
c. used to begin
17. As a result, small fires _____ everywhere and quickly spread.
a. were breaking out
c. have broken out
18. There _____ some bread on the plate.
a. is
c. were
19. The gardener is _____ in the garden.
a. work
c. worked
20. They compete _____.
a. against one another
c. each against the other
21. "Lend me 20 dollars, please. I'm _____ at the moment."
a. broke
c. stuck
22. Her grades have improved, but only _____.
a. in a small amount
c. some
23. I'm looking to you to support me in tomorrow's vote.
- b. was causing
d. was caused
- b. Why
d. Have
- b. knew
d. had known
- b. will have to
d. will be having to
- b. can have done
d. can be done
- b. was beginning
d. begun
- b. would break out
d. broke out
- b. are
d. has
- b. works
d. working
- b. the one against the other
d. against each one
- b. down the drain
d. poor
- b. minimum
d. very slightly

- a. arranging b. expecting 34.
c. making sure d. reaching
24. Many villages were wiped out in the bombing raids. 35.
a. removed b. cleaned with a cloth
c. swept d. destroyed completely
25. A Hungarian, Laszlo Biro, made the first _____ pen in 1838. 36.
a. ball-point b. round-point
c. turning-point d. rolling-point
26. - Someone had thrown a lighted cigarette into a wastepaper basket.
In the passive voice, this should read :
a. A wastepaper basket had been thrown a lighted cigarette. 37.
b. A lighted cigarette had been thrown into a wastepaper basket.
c. Someone had been thrown into a wastepaper basket.
d. A cigarette had been lighted and thrown into a wastepaper basket. 38.
27. - Someone ought to do something about it.
In the passive voice, this should read :
a. Something about it ought to be done. 39.
b. Someone ought to be done about it.
c. Something ought to be done about it.
d. It ought to be done something by someone. 40.
28. Travelling was not as easy as it is today. It wasn't so easy _____ in those days. 41.
a. for travelling b. in travelling
c. in order to travel d. to travel
29. He was _____ he could not wake up. 42.
a. very tired that b. such tired that
c. too tired that d. so tired that
30. You should not speak to _____. 43.
a. such people b. such like people
c. so people d. like people
31. One shivers especially when one is _____.
a. angry b. frightened
c. sad d. extremely happy
32. Valuable and famous paintings are expected to be found in _____. 44.
a. television studios b. universities
c. art galleries d. public squares
33. The campers heard a strange rustling in the trees. 45.
a. stealing b. movement
c. pillaging d. fight

We decided to pay for the furniture on the installment plan.

- a. cash and carry
- b. monthly payment
- c. piece by piece
- d. credit card

If the boy had _____ the dog alone it wouldn't have bitten him.

- a. set
- b. left
- c. put
- d. led

When a man _____ a woman at her house, he goes to her house to get her.

- a. drops
- b. picks up
- c. drops off
- d. greets

A _____ is an object that helps you remember a place you have visited.

- a. memory
- b. diary
- c. souvenir
- d. note

Paul Adams is a Grand Prix _____ driver.

- a. running
- b. shooting
- c. racing
- d. rushing

She said she wanted to _____ this race.

- a. win
- b. beat
- c. be first
- d. pass

I was having a rest when the volcano _____.

- a. exhibited
- b. exhausted
- c. exhaled
- d. erupted

We are not allowed to touch it. We _____ touch it.

- a. mustn't
- b. mustn't to
- c. haven't to
- d. don't have to

If he _____ the storekeeper's scissors, he would have forgotten to buy a pair.

- a. would of seen
- b. had not seen
- c. had not of seen
- d. has seen

Isabel can't stand it _____ noises during a concert.

- a. when people do
- b. if the music is disturbed by people's
- c. if people have
- d. when people make

What time did it stop? _____ five to twelve.

- a. On
- b. At
- c. In
- d. During

Did _____ happen? No, nothing happened.

- a. nothing b. anything
c. any d. a thing
46. Two other robbers, their faces _____ black stockings, jumped out.
a. covered with b. overdressed
c. overlooked by d. made up in
47. We had our first glimpse of the snake. We _____.
a. saw it b. looked at it
c. saw it for a moment d. stared at it
48. The songs are popular. _____ like them.
a. The people b. The country people
c. The folk d. Many people
49. The snake, however, continued to dance. _____ the snake continued to dance.
a. But b. So
c. Though d. Even
50. A thief is going to get a nasty surprise today!
a. an astonishing b. a disappointing
c. a boring d. an unpleasant
-
51. He has just bought a new house. He has been in it _____ a short time.
a. since b. for
c. about d. ago
52. The municipal authorities advised _____ all drinking water during the emergency.
a. to boil b. to be boiled
c. boiling d. boil
53. If we leave now for our trip, we can drive half the distance before we stop _____ lunch.
a. having b. to have
c. having had d. for having
54. The "taxi" is a small Swiss aeroplane _____ called a "Pilatus Porter".
a. who is b. whom is
c. which is d. whose is
55. This is the most surprising thing about it. It is _____ than anything else.
a. most surprising b. more surprising
c. more surprised d. most surprised
56. "When can I have my car back?"
"I think it'll _____ late this afternoon."
a. finish b. be finished
c. have finished d. be finish

57. I didn't think my interview went very well, but I guess it must have. Despite all my anxiety, I _____ for the job I wanted. I'm really going to work hard to justify their confidence.

- a. was hiring
- b. hired
- c. got hiring
- d. got hired

58. It was more than he could bear. He couldn't bear it _____.

- a. more
- b. longer
- c. any longer
- d. no more

59. He had hardly had time to settle down ... _____ he had settled down...

- a. No sooner
- b. As soon as
- c. Scarcely
- d. Hardly

60. When did he _____? He left immediately.

- a. live
- b. left
- c. leaves
- d. leave

61. Several shots were _____ in the night.

- a. opened
- b. fired
- c. started
- d. exploded

62. She was dismayed when she heard Mrs. Bates. She felt _____.

- a. pity
- b. sorry
- c. ill
- d. tired

63. She hung up the receiver. This means she _____.

- a. let it hang
- b. didn't put it back
- c. held it
- d. put it back in its place

64. She has just _____ up the receiver.

- a. hanged
- b. hang
- c. hanging
- d. hung

65. The dictionary starts off with the letter A.

- a. sets out
- b. startles
- c. begins
- d. erases

66. Most of the examinees are _____ to pass the examination.

- a. enough good
- b. good enough
- c. too good
- d. very good

67. "Have you ever met the man _____ over there?"

"No. Who is he?"

- a. stands
- b. standing
- c. is standing
- d. who he is standing

68. "Ms. Wright, can you give me a little extra help typing some letters today?"

- "Sorry, I can't. The boss has an urgent report for me to write. She demanded that it _____ on her desk by 5 P.M. today." 80.
- a. was b. will be
c. is d. be 81.
69. Did the mountains _____ far below?
a. lie b. lay
c. laid d. lain
70. It could only get over the mountains if it rose to 10,000 feet. This means it _____ over the mountains. 82.
- a. would succeed in getting b. got
c. was able to get d. had got
71. An _____ teacher gets angry when a student doesn't understand. 83.
- a. impatient b. unsociable
c. eager d. eloquent
72. A relation of yours is coming. A _____ is coming.
a. friend b. colleague
c. relative d. acquaintance
73. A woman you know well will rush towards you. She will _____. 84.
- a. be in a hurry b. be slow
c. be tired d. be angry
74. She was impatient. She _____. 85.
- a. was angry b. was cross
c. didn't speak d. didn't like waiting
75. The charges brought against the government official finally hurt nothing but his vanity. 86.
- a. family b. prospects
c. pride d. image
76. He glanced at her scornfully. He _____ her. 87.
- a. mocked b. teased
c. laughed d. despised
77. I sometimes stay _____ bed until lunchtime. 88.
- a. in b. on
c. at d. by
78. I looked _____ the window. 89.
- a. onto b. out through
c. out off d. out of
79. The criminal was being _____ at police headquarters. 90.
- a. asked b. received
c. questioned d. reported

He was _____ to forty years in prison.

- a. declared
- b. tried
- c. accused
- d. sentenced

_____ from animal rights group about experiments on animals for many years.

- a. Protests exist
- b. There happened protests
- c. There have been protests
- d. Protests have been

Who will _____ your baby while you are away?

- a. look on
- b. look over
- c. look well
- d. look after

Green and magenta are complementary colors located opposite each other on the color wheel. _____

- a. and blue and yellow so
- b. and too blue and yellow
- c. and so blue and yellow do
- d. and so are blue and yellow

The electricity failed while she _____ dinner.

- a. is cooking
- b. was cooking
- c. has cooked
- d. has been cooked

John F. Kennedy was the youngest president of the United States and _____ to be assassinated.

- a. the fourth
- b. fourth
- c. four
- d. the four

Frankly, I don't care to argue _____ you _____ that particular subject.

- a. with - about
- b. with - in
- c. to - about
- d. to - in

The Coles are probably home tonight. Let's drop in _____ them.

- a. to
- b. for
- c. on
- d. with

You should always do your best to get along _____ other people.

- a. about
- b. with
- c. into
- d. to

The explorers were indifferent _____ the dangers and discomforts of the expedition.

- a. from
- b. with
- c. into
- d. to

I certainly hope that David is aware _____ all the problems involved.

- a. for
c. with
- b. of
d. to
91. How many idioms have we studied in this book so far?
a. now
b. presently
c. recently
d. up to the present time
92. The teacher told him to shut up and not to say anything more about it.
a. close the door
b. stop talking
c. turn off the radio
d. turn off the light
-
93. My four-year-old son is able to tell time.
a. know the hour by looking at a watch or clock
b. count the days
c. watch a watch
d. look at a watch
94. Please speak a little louder. I'm hard of hearing.
a. stone deaf
b. deaf
c. partially deaf
d. dumb
95. The old woman was run over by a bus and killed.
a. come across
b. crossed
c. passed
d. passed over
96. We wish that you _____ such a lot of work, because we know that you would have enjoyed the party.
a. hadn't had
b. hadn't
c. didn't have had
d. hadn't have
97. Generally the advantages of exams _____ the disadvantages.
a. overbalance
b. outweigh
c. dismiss
d. outplay
98. I wish that the weather _____ not so warm.
a. was
b. be
c. were
d. are
99. He went to a school which _____ good manners and self-discipline.
a. grew
b. cultivated
c. planted
d. blossomed
-
100. I wish that we _____ with my brother when he flies to England next week
a. could go
b. had gone
c. will go
d. are going

ANSWER KEY

TEST 22

1. a	2. b	3. a	4. c	5. c
6. c	7. d	8. a	9. b	10. b
11. d	12. c	13. c	14. b	15. d
16. a	17. d	18. a	19. d	20. a
21. a	22. d	23. b	24. d	25. a
26. b	27. c	28. d	29. d	30. a
31. b	32. c	33. b	34. b	35. b
36. b	37. c	38. c	39. a	40. d
41. a	42. b	43. d	44. b	45. b
46. a	47. c	48. d	49. a	50. d
51. b	52. c	53. b	54. c	55. b
56. b	57. d	58. c	59. b	60. d
61. b	62. b	63. d	64. d	65. c
66. b	67. b	68. d	69. a	70. a
71. a	72. c	73. a	74. d	75. c
76. d	77. a	78. d	79. c	80. d
81. c	82. d	83. d	84. b	85. a
86. a	87. c	88. b	89. d	90. b
91. d	92. b	93. a	94. c	95. d
96. a	97. b	98. c	99. b	100. a

11. *He would bark until someone opened the gate. That's what he _____.*
 a. is used to doing b. used
 c. is used to d. used to do
12. *The neighbours complained _____ the noise.*
 a. for b. to
 c. concerning d. about
13. *"Did you take enough money with you?"*
"No, I needed _____ more than I thought I would."
 a. much b. many
 c. any d. of
-
14. *"Which woman are you going to vote for?"*
"I'm not sure. Everyone says that Joan is _____."
 a. smartest b. more smart
 c. the smarter d. more smarter
15. *The earthquake began a minute before noon when the inhabitants of Tokyo _____ their midday meals.*
 a. cooked b. were cooking
 c. would cook d. had cooked
16. *The police must try to catch those men _____ drive dangerously.*
 a. who b. they
 c. who they d. which they
17. *The girl I saw _____ brown hair and blue eyes.*
 a. had she b. she had
 c. her d. had
18. *He was angry when he heard the news. He was angry _____ the news.*
 a. with hearing b. in hearing
 c. on hearing d. for hearing
19. *He heard the news. The news _____ bad.*
 a. were b. are
 c. had d. was
20. *The balloon contained two small boxes. _____ two small boxes in it.*
 a. They were b. There were
 c. They had d. There had
21. *"Monsters" have at times been sighted. They have been _____.*
 a. viewed b. glanced at
 c. seen d. caught
22. *The fish was powerful. It was _____.*
 a. dynamic b. strong
 c. forceful d. wilful

23. Such creatures have rarely been seen. They have _____ been seen.
a. never b. unusually
c. always d. seldom
24. You must reserve a room.
a. clean b. tidy
c. book d. check into
25. You must discover why he's here.
a. explain b. find out
c. tell d. find
26. There is the boy _____ mother won the prize.
a. whose b. which
c. who d. his
27. This pen is not good. Please take it and give me _____.
a. another one b. other
c. other one d. one another
28. It was too small. It wasn't _____.
a. enough big b. big enough
c. fairly big d. rather big
29. She heard planes _____ overhead.
a. pass b. to pass
c. to passing d. in passing
30. It was not long before a helicopter arrived. It arrived _____.
a. after b. soon afterwards
c. behind d. much later
31. After the accident _____ cars stopped and the drivers got out.
a. neither b. either
c. both of d. both
32. What do you think _____ London?
a. in b. at
c. of d. for
33. Baths should be taken every day by almost _____ who want to be healthy.
a. those b. people
c. anyone d. everyone
34. In this cold climate, trees can't _____.
a. grow b. bring up
c. mature d. continue
35. You'll burn yourself if you aren't _____.

- a. good
c. kind
- b. careful
d. working hard
36. They have been gathering this year's crop. They have been _____.
a. assembling it
c. collecting it
b. picking it up
d. bringing it in
37. He is the manager of the factory. He's _____ it.
a. charged with
c. charged
b. in the charge of
d. in charge of
38. We don't need these papers any more. Let's burn them.
a. put them in the fire
c. keep them
b. put them in the desk
d. store them
39. "The food at Dino's is excellent, I hear". "I'm having a _____ there tomorrow."
a. meal
c. dish
b. food
d. cooking
40. A _____ is built to keep back the water of a stream or a river.
a. reservoir
c. dam
b. protection
d. fortress
41. Bill Frith's garden is larger than Joe's. It is _____.
a. larger garden
c. large garden
b. a large garden
d. largest garden
42. Bill is a hard worker. He works _____ than Joe.
a. harder
c. more hardly
b. more hard
d. hardier
43. His mother wants _____ to wash the dishes.
a. he
c. himself
b. him
d. he himself
44. Ted was so worn out that he just _____ down and slept for ten hours.
a. lied
c. lay
b. laid
d. had lain
45. Miguel carefully _____ the wine into Carmen's glass.
a. poured
c. spilled out
b. spilled
d. poured away.
46. He hasn't regretted it. He _____ it.
a. isn't sorry about
c. isn't pleased with
b. doesn't pity
d. doesn't laugh about.
47. It's very _____ to drive a bus.
a. excited
c. excite
b. exciting
d. excitedly

60. After he _____ work, he went straight home.
 a. had finished b. has been finishing
 c. has finished d. would finish
61. She often appears as a young girl. She _____ on the stage as a young girl.
 a. is presented b. points
 c. shown d. seems
62. We went to the theatre to see a _____.
 a. play b. game
 c. toy d. match
63. They toured Italy by coach.
 a. made a tour of b. arrived in
 c. went through d. left
64. They slept soundly. They slept _____.
 a. noisily b. fast
 c. deeply d. good
65. One of the new salesmen has _____ me to buy a new car.
 a. suggested b. persuaded
 c. argued d. resulted
66. When I was little, my father gave me some advice. He said _____ talk to strangers.
 a. I shouldn't b. that shouldn't
 c. don't d. he had come
67. "I didn't expect Ann's husband to be here at the opera with her."
 "I'm surprised, too. Ann must have insisted that _____ with her."
 a. he come b. he comes
 c. he came d. he had come
68. Mr. Ian Thompson _____ a public house a short time ago.
 a. has bought b. bought
 c. was bought d. is bought
69. He's going to sell it. That's what he _____ to do.
 a. intends b. will
 c. shall d. going
70. Nobody has _____ done this before.
 a. any b. not
 c. never d. ever
71. We like them _____ we like pretty curtain material.
 a. just as b. the same
 c. just the same d. so

72. This curtain material is very good _____.
a. clothes b. cloth
c. substance d. matter
73. I want to join the army.
a. fight b. leave
c. become a member of d. participate
74. We had a(n) date last night.
a. appointment b. party
c. meeting d. conference
75. Some of the patients were withdrawn and depressed.
a. gloomy b. uncommunicative
c. confused d. open
76. A gust of wind swept the bed off the roof. The wind blew very _____.
a. hard b. fast
c. quickly d. soon
77. The bed crashed into the courtyard. It _____ the courtyard.
a. smashed b. knocked
c. struck d. exploded
78. When the Queen gets up in the morning, seven people _____ her.
a. look at b. look for
c. look after d. take after
79. In Buckingham Palace two men work _____ to look after the 300 clocks.
a. fully b. full-time
c. round-clock d. full o'clock
80. Fossil fuels are running out now.
a. being produced b. being exhausted
c. being created d. being manufactured
81. I tried _____ the bus, but I missed it.
a. catching b. catch
c. to catch d. catch up
82. The manager _____ the men to return to work immediately.
a. insisted b. suggested
c. demanded d. ordered
83. He was in _____ of a large number of men.
a. management b. leadership
c. charge d. direction
84. Sue hadn't seen her brother for thirty years and _____ they recognised each other instantly.

- a. yet
c. despite
- b. so
d. also
85. When he retired from his job, the directors _____ him with a clock.
a. gave
c. satisfied
b. pleased
d. presented
86. He succeeded _____ opening the door.
a. in
c. with
b. by
d. at
87. Listen _____ our teacher!
a. with
c. for
b. to
d. all are correct
88. An accident has happened _____ that family.
a. to
c. against
b. with
d. for
89. He agreed _____ me.
a. to
c. by
b. on
d. with
90. He is looking _____ his glasses.
a. after
c. into
b. for
d. by
91. When I tell you to cut out smoking, I mean you should _____.
a. throw your cigarette away
b. cease your habit of smoking
c. continue smoking
d. try to smoke
92. The kidnapper gave himself up to the authorities.
a. surrendered
c. confided himself
b. went up
d. accommodated himself
93. The applause died down as the star left the stage.
a. faded away
c. subsided gradually
b. stopped
d. deceased
94. The dinosaurs died out thousands of years ago.
a. disappeared gradually
c. were killed
b. passed away
d. were dead
95. That car can be bought dirt cheap.
a. at a very low price
c. very cheap
b. extremely cheap
d. all are correct

96. To our _____, Geoffrey's illness proved not to be as serious as we had feared.
a. anxiety
b. eyes
c. relief
d. judgment
97. I like these dishes but _____ is a little too small.
a. the tea cup
b. the cup of tea
c. the tea's cup
d. the cup for the tea
98. Don't touch the cat, he may _____ you.
a. kick
b. tear
c. scream
d. scratch
99. Our reservations are for _____.
a. sixth june
b. six june
c. the sixth of june
d. the six of june
100. The next _____ of the school play will be on Monday at 6:30 p.m.
a. drama
b. exposition
c. performance
d. exhibition

ANSWER KEY

TEST 23

1. b	2. b	3. b	4. b	5. b
6. c	7. a	8. d	9. c	10. c
11. d	12. d	13. a	14. c	15. b
16. a	17. d	18. c	19. d	20. b
21. c	22. b	23. d	24. c	25. b
26. a	27. a	28. b	29. a	30. b
31. d	32. c	33. a	34. a	35. b
36. d	37. d	38. a	39. a	40. c
41. b	42. a	43. b	44. c	45. a
46. a	47. b	48. d	49. b	50. c
51. a	52. d	53. d	54. d	55. d
56. a	57. a	58. d	59. a	60. a
61. a	62. a	63. a	64. b	65. b
66. a	67. a	68. b	69. a	70. d
71. a	72. b	73. c	74. a	75. a
76. a	77. c	78. c	79. b	80. b
81. c	82. d	83. c	84. a	85. d
86. a	87. b	88. a	89. d	90. b
91. b	92. a	93. c	94. a	95. d
96. c	97. a	98. d	99. c	100. c

TEST 24

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. It should be easy for Bob to find more time to spend with his children
_____ he no longer has to work in the evenings and on weekends.
a. even though b. because
c. due to d. but
2. He is finding it difficult _____ it off the ground.
a. get b. getting
c. to getting d. for getting
3. It is _____ a plane, but a bicycle as well.
a. not only b. neither
c. not even d. both
4. Jake is a very good student of languages. His brother Michael, _____
has never been able to master another language.
a. therefore b. even though
c. whereas d. on the other hand
5. The ancient Aztecs of Mexico had no technology for making tools from
metal. _____, they had sharp knives and spears made from a stone
called obsidian.
a. Whereas b. Although
c. Nevertheless d. Despite
6. The clock was erected after 1834. That's when it was put _____.
a. in b. up
c. off d. down
7. A _____ is an actor who always has funny parts in plays.
a. comedian b. guardian
c. musician d. magician
8. We usually sit on _____ stuffed with very soft material.
a. furniture b. benches
c. cushions d. sofa
9. I'm going to apply for that job. How many _____ have you had so far?
a. appliances b. applicators
c. applicants d. applies
10. The car is fantastic. I Love it.

- a. fast
c. marvellous
- b. economical
d. cheap
11. _____ eight musicians in the band.
a. They will consist
c. There is
- b. They're being
d. There will be
12. *I don't want _____ milk today.*
a. some
c. no
- b. any
d. many
13. *I have drunk _____ today.*
a. four beer-bottles
c. beer four bottles
- b. four bottles beer
d. four bottles of beer
14. *She intends to stay for a few days. That's what she _____ to do.*
a. is about
c. is due
- b. plans
d. hopes
15. *When he _____ this tent he will get a surprise.*
a. will leave
c. leaves
- b. leave
d. is leaving
16. *There are about 55 million people in the U.K, _____ approximately 3 million are "immigrants".*
a. of whom
c. of there are
- b. of which
d. whom there are
17. *The music was _____ wonderful _____ I went straight out and bought the record.*
a. very-that
c. much -then
- b. so-that
d. so-then
18. *Susan _____ early when she stayed with us.*
a. has got up
c. will get up
- b. gets up
d. used to get up
19. *He told me that he _____.*
a. had already the film seen
c. had seen already the film
- b. the film had already seen
d. had seen the film already
20. _____ is the pool? Seven feet.
a. How deeply
c. How high
- b. How tall
d. What depth.
21. *The roads in Brasilia are wide. They are not _____.*
a. thin
c. tight
- b. fine
d. narrow
22. *Children don't have to cross busy streets which are full of _____.*

- a. circulation b. movement
c. traffic d. buses
23. We were _____ by the noise in the forest. 36.
a. afraid b. frightened
c. feared d. nervous
24. _____ cards have a special number in shops. 37.
a. checking b. cheque
c. checked d. checker
25. The _____ depth of the canal is about 10 metres. 38.
a. middle b. central
c. average d. level
26. There is an English examination _____ Friday, 11 th December. 39.
a. at b. to
c. in d. on
27. "Back To The Future" is at the Odeon _____ two weeks in October. 40.
a. since b. as
c. through d. for
28. There was nothing else he could do. That was _____. 41.
a. the whole b. complete
c. every d. all
29. When I arrived at the station, the train _____. 42.
a. have just gone b. has just gone
c. had just gone d. went
30. Although I tried my best, I was _____ for the interview. 43.
a. late very much b. ten-minute late
c. ten minutes late d. not late
31. We walked across the field without _____ shoes on. 44.
a. no b. any
c. some d. of
32. Our people live _____ than before the war. 45.
a. well b. the best
c. as well d. better
33. Andy's jocular manner made him loved by all his companions. 46.
a. easy going b. jesting
c. intelligent d. artistic
34. The student's wan appearance caused the teachers to send him home. 47.
a. pale b. shabby
c. bellicose d. hungry
35. He gave me some very _____ advice on buying a house.

- a. precious
c. dear

- b. wealthy
d. valuable

When the violinist finished playing, the audience _____ for five minutes.

- a. shouted
c. kept silent

- b. clapped
d. opposed

The protesting crowd dispersed after the rally.

- a. scattered
c. fought

- b. became violent
d. danced

Because Dolly is such a good cook, she has concocted a great recipe.

- a. created
c. epitomized

- b. named
d. baked

When the _____ hit the town, I was already on the ship.

- a. firewater
c. fire mud

- b. lava
d. firing mud

The plane _____ into the trees behind him.

- a. hit
c. advanced

- b. crashed
d. threw

If I _____ the day off tomorrow, I would spend it in the mountains.

- a. had
c. have

- b. can have
d. will have

It's _____ cold.

- a. much
c. very too

- b. much too
d. too much

_____ were the detectives waiting? At the airport.

- a. Why
c. Where

- b. When
d. What

I could have done better if I _____ more time.

- a. have had
c. had had

- b. had
d. will have had

I will talk to the children _____.

- a. one and then the other
c. one by one

- b. first one then the next
d. in one

You can have a meal _____.

- a. only in the morning
c. only at midday

- b. at any time
d. only in the evening

The plane cleared the mountains. It _____ them.

- a. covered
c. emptied

- b. cleaned
d. flew over

48. An electric toaster is an electrical _____.
a. sort
b. kind
c. appliance
d. goods
49. Make sure you end each sentence with a _____.
a. dot
b. point
c. comma
d. full stop
50. I was furious and shouted at the student.
a. unhappy
b. hurt
c. hot
d. extremely angry
51. Some young people make trouble. They are _____.
a. trouble- maker
b. troubles- maker
c. trouble- makers
d. troubles- makers
52. Many people pretend that they _____ modern art.
a. understood
b. are understanding
c. understand
d. understands
53. What is it about? Tell me _____.
a. what is it about
b. what it is about
c. what about it is
d. what about is it
54. I don't feel good. I _____ home from work tomorrow.
a. am staying
b. stay
c. will have stayed
d. stayed
55. Today there are weather satellites that beam down information about the earth's atmosphere. In the last two decades, space exploration _____ great contribution to weather forecasting.
a. is making
b. has made
c. made
d. makes
56. The customs officer opened the suitcase _____ if anything illegal was being brought into the country.
a. seeing
b. for seeing
c. see
d. to see
57. When will he be allowed to go? When will they _____?
a. let him go
b. let him to go
c. leave him to go
d. leave him
58. He will have to stay in hospital. That's what he _____.
a. has done
b. must do
c. must be doing
d. must have done
59. A shortage of water is a problem in many parts of the world. In some areas, water _____ from the ground faster than nature can replenish the supply.

- a. is being taken b. has been taking
c. is taking d. has taken
60. Vitamin C _____ by the human body. It gets into the blood stream quickly.
a. absorbs easily b. is easily absorbing
c. is easily absorbed d. absorbed easily
61. The salesmen gave me a very interesting _____ about the car.
a. information b. news
c. fact d. knowledge
-
62. He has sent requests for spare parts. He has _____ spare parts.
a. asked b. asked for
c. begged d. pleased
63. Urgent messages are important, so they must be sent _____.
a. quickly b. slowly
c. by hand d. largely
64. Mr. Scott's "telephone service" is private. It isn't _____.
a. general b. national
c. international d. public
65. Do not leave the iron on that delicate fabric or the heat will scorch it.
a. melt b. press
c. discolour d. wrinkle
66. It was _____ a difficult question that we couldn't answer it.
a. so b. such
c. very d. too
67. "Do you remember Mrs. Goddard, _____ taught us English composition?"
"I certainly do."
a. who b. whom
c. that d. which
68. I have three brothers, _____ are businessmen.
a. that all of them b. who they all
c. all of whom d. who all of them
69. She was soon out of breath, but she continued _____.
a. run b. ran
c. running d. in running
70. They were going through the contents of the bag. _____ she ran straight at them.
a. For this b. That's because
c. That's why d. That's so

71. Lord Gurney was a very _____ man in the village. Nobody liked him. 83.
 a. unpopular b. popular
 c. genial d. considerate
72. I am determined to stay here. I _____ stay here. 84.
 a. am will to b. want to
 c. may d. am going to
73. Everyone says I must be mad and they are probably right. _____ they are. 85.
 a. Of course b. It's certain
 c. Perhaps d. It's sure
74. Everyone says I must be mad and they are probably _____. 86.
 a. just b. fair
 c. correct d. equal
75. The old woman is too feeble to cross the street without her nephew's help. 87.
 a. tired b. weak
 c. timid d. blind
76. Radioactivity causes cancer and may affect future generations. 88.
 a. effect b. kill
 c. be bad for d. pollute
77. I am tired of seeing her. 89.
 a. interested in b. bored with
 c. frightened at d. worried about
78. You can live _____ nothing but water for about one month. 90.
 a. by b. for
 c. on d. with
79. It's a very _____ house. 91.
 a. solid b. hard
 c. firm d. strong
80. The post is usually _____ at about 7.30. 92.
 a. sent b. delivered
 c. given d. left
81. When Alf got married, he was too _____ to say anything to his wife about his job. 93.
 a. shameful b. confusing
 c. embarrassed d. curious
82. He didn't seem to mind _____ TV while he was trying to study. 94.
 a. their watching b. that they watch
 c. them watching d. them to watch

_____ at the age of eighty, the Florentines gave him a state funeral.

- a. On dying
- b. Having died
- c. Dead
- d. On his death

It's a shame that you have _____ time in New York on the tour.

- a. so few
- b. so little
- c. a few
- d. a little

In seeking independence, they do not sacrifice their human _____.

- a. mood
- b. situation
- c. dignity
- d. person

My friend, Howard, is very enthusiastic _____ his new equipment.

- a. about
- b. to
- c. with
- d. for

You should try to be considerate _____ other people's feelings.

- a. to
- b. for
- c. of
- d. with

I'm conscious _____ their feelings, but I'm afraid _____ offending them.

- a. with - of
- b. to - of
- c. for - to
- d. of - of

Mr. Anderson is responsible _____ hiring and firing employees.

- a. for
- b. with
- c. to
- d. by

At present, my daily expenses are just about equal _____ my income.

- a. to
- b. with
- c. by
- d. for

We ran out of gas right in the middle of the main street and blocked traffic.

- a. had
- b. filled
- c. obtained
- d. exhausted the supply of

If she doesn't have any money, she will eat in.

- a. eat alone
- b. eat at home
- c. eat inside the home
- d. eat quickly

When you eat out, who do you frequently go with?

- a. eat special food
- b. eat in a dormitory
- c. eat in the factory
- d. eat in a restaurant

I feel like going to the movies. Would you like to go with me?

- a. have the ability to go
- b. have the possibility to go
- c. have the courage to go
- d. have the desire to go

95. Why did you cross out the last line of your letter?
a. delete
b. pass out
c. delay
d. postpone
96. She hasn't seen her family _____ three years ago.
a. since
b. for
c. from
d. before
97. Is there a bank where I can _____ these pounds for dollars?
a. exchange
b. turn
c. alter
d. arrange
98. We used to go skiing in Michigan every winter, but _____ for the past five seasons.
a. I don't go
b. I haven't gone
c. I'm not going
d. I didn't go
99. The author had qualified as a doctor but later gave up the _____ of medicine for full-time writing.
a. practice
b. treatment
c. procedure
d. prescription
100. You can give me a receipt if you want to, but your word is _____ for me.
a. enough good
b. good as enough
c. good enough
d. good than enough

ANSWER KEY

TEST 24

1. b	2. b	3. a	4. d	5. c
6. b	7. a	8. c	9. c	10. c
11. d	12. b	13. d	14. b	15. c
16. a	17. b	18. d	19. d	20. d
21. d	22. c	23. b	24. b	25. c
26. d	27. d	28. d	29. c	30. c
31. b	32. d	33. b	34. a	35. d
36. b	37. a	38. a	39. b	40. b
41. a	42. b	43. c	44. c	45. c
46. b	47. d	48. c	49. d	50. d
51. c	52. c	53. b	54. a	55. b
56. d	57. a	58. b	59. a	60. c
61. c	62. b	63. a	64. d	65. c
66. b	67. a	68. c	69. c	70. c
71. a	72. d	73. c	74. c	75. b
76. c	77. b	78. c	79. a	80. b
81. c	82. a	83. d	84. b	85. c
86. a	87. c	88. d	89. a	90. a
91. d	92. b	93. d	94. d	95. a
96. a	97. a	98. b	99. a	100. c

I _____ the thought of working without him .

- a. am not used to
- b. am uninterested in
- c. do not want
- d. want not

_____ he comes in half an hour, I shall go alone .

- a. If
- b. Unless
- c. Because
- d. When

Please let Jack _____ with you .

- a. go
- b. going
- c. to go
- d. goes

He was amused. He must have _____ a lot .

- a. boomed
- b. laughed
- c. shouted
- d. cried

Not until the first land plants developed _____ .

- a. land animals appeared
- b. did land animals appear
- c. would land animals appear
- d. the land animals appeared

When we arrived, there was a smell of cooking _____ from the kitchen.

- a. come
- b. came
- c. coming
- d. has come

She's been feeling much happier since she found the _____ key.

- a. losing
- b. lost
- c. loser
- d. loss

There must have been several hundred people present. _____

- a. There had to be
- b. There must be
- c. It was necessary to be
- d. I think there were

Many of the artists who _____ did not come.

- a. ought to appear
- b. should appear
- c. had to appear
- d. ought to have appeared

He stood awkwardly _____ the microphone.

- a. in front of
- b. ahead of
- c. on top of
- d. instead of

Crawley has always been a fanatical opponent. He is _____ him.

- a. opposite
- b. anti
- c. at
- d. against

The policeman lost his temper. He _____

- a. got angry
- b. was in a bad mood
- c. lost his nerve
- d. was in a bad humour

Mr. Lane was defeated in the elections. He didn't get enough _____

- a. marks
- b. votes
- c. points
- d. grades

24. There's a good programme at a quarter past eight.
a. 8.15 b. 8.20
c. 7.45 d. 7.40
25. Have _____ had something to eat ?
a. them all b. all they
c. all them d. they all
26. They showed his photograph on television.
In the passive voice, this should read :
a. On television they have his photograph shown.
b. His photograph was shown on television.
c. His photograph is being shown on television.
d. The television was shown his photograph.
27. He wasn't noticed by _____ as he crept off the boat.
a. no one b. none
c. anyone d. not one
28. The driver gave him a few biscuits. _____ was given a few biscuits.
a. To him b. Him
c. For him d. He
29. After _____ by a policeman, he was sent back to England.
a. being picked up b. he picked up
c. been picked up d. picking up
30. The meeting of the History Society takes place _____ two o'clock to three o'clock on Friday.
a. between b. after
c. from d. since
31. You may stay _____ you like.
a. as far as b. as long as
c. long as d. so far
32. _____ is the best volley-ball team in the school.
a. Our b. Our team
c. Ours d. First
33. A tricycle has _____.
a. three wheels b. two wheels
c. four wheels d. one wheel
34. He was _____ of all his money.
a. stolen b. robbed
c. removed d. taken
35. What are you cooking in that saucepan ? It _____ good.
a. makes b. feels

- c. smells d. tastes
36. They wanted to know if the woman had died of the rare _____.
a. illness b. pain
c. ache d. hurt
37. The operation lasted for over four hours. That's how long it _____.
a. went b. went on
c. went over d. went off
38. There was a small wax figure in it. It was _____.
a. a carving b. a shape
c. a number d. a body
39. There were only two actors on the _____ when the play started.
a. platform b. floor
c. scene d. stage
40. Have you seen the _____ at the Odeon cinema?
a. film b. screen
c. acting d. showing
41. _____ of us are staying home.
a. Some b. A little
c. Couples d. Less
42. There isn't _____ food in the house.
a. none b. no
c. some d. any
-
43. The writer had just moved to the new house. She was _____ yesterday.
a. at house b. to the house
c. at home d. in the home
44. She gave _____.
a. to him a meal b. a meal for him
c. him to a meal d. a meal to him
45. My family has lived in this city _____.
a. since a child b. from ten years
c. for 1992 d. since 1990
46. Erna hopes to _____ a new world record.
a. do b. make
c. build d. fix
47. She is sure to succeed. She's sure to be _____.
a. successful b. success
c. succession d. a succession
48. Abdul was badly frightened by a stranger in the market.

- a. surprised b. embarrassed 60.
c. worried d. terrified
49. Mrs. Riley, an elderly widow, was walking along a dark London street. 61.
a. a mature b. an older
c. a somewhat old d. a very old
50. The magazine would soon go to press. It would soon be _____. 62.
a. pressing b. typed
c. printed d. impressed
51. On July 20, 1969, Astronaut Neil Armstrong _____ down onto the 63.
moon, the first person ever to set foot on another celestial body.
a. was stepping b. stepped
c. has stepped d. was step
52. The plane's departure was delayed because of mechanical difficulties. 64.
When the weary passengers finally boarded the aircraft, many were
annoyed and irritable because they _____ in the airport for three and
a half hours.
a. are waiting b. were waiting 65.
c. have been waiting d. had been waiting
53. English _____ not a difficult language. 66.
a. are b. is
c. was d. has
54. _____ did you repeat your question? Several times. 67.
a. How many times b. How many
c. How much d. How
55. _____ nice house! 68.
a. What a b. How
c. What d. How a
56. While I _____ for a bus, I saw a terrible accident. 69.
a. have waited b. wait
c. was waiting d. waiting
57. He _____ getting up early. 70.
a. is never used to b. used never to
c. never use to d. used to never
58. Something funny _____ in class yesterday. 70.
a. happened b. was happened
c. happens d. is happened
59. The child's arm was swollen because he _____ by a bee.
a. stung b. had stung
c. had been stung d. had being stung

His bag is empty. He has _____.

- a. a empty bag
- b. an empty bag
- c. empty bag
- d. one empty bag

Harrison retired in England. So _____ a job.

- a. he was going to get
- b. he had
- c. he would have
- d. he didn't have

He wanted to settle down in the country. He wanted to _____.

- a. rest there
- b. live there permanently
- c. live there for a while
- d. go there for a visit

This country has the most marriages, but also the most _____ in Europe.

- a. separations
- b. divorces
- c. divisions
- d. departures

To launch a ship is to _____.

- a. repair it
- b. put it into the water
- c. decorate it
- d. investigate it

We've got a long journey, and the petrol _____ is empty.

- a. tank
- b. holder
- c. container
- d. filler

Do you know _____? I myself have no idea.

- a. how many years the earth is
- b. how old the earth is
- c. how long is the earth
- d. how much time has been the earth

"There's too much noise in this room. I can't understand what _____."

"Neither can I."

- a. is the professor saying
- b. is saying the professor
- c. that the professor is saying
- d. the professor is saying

Sam was taking his savings to the post-office _____ he lost his wallet.

- a. when
- b. while
- c. as
- d. just as

He was taking his savings to the post-office. He keeps his savings _____ the post-office.

- a. to
- b. at
- c. on
- d. into

He ordered them _____ it again.

- a. don't do
- b. not do
- c. didn't do
- d. not to do

71. They cooked a meal because they wanted to _____.
a. sing songs b. tell stories
c. play d. eat
72. The boys put out the camp fire. The fire wasn't _____.
a. switched on b. on fire
c. on d. alight
73. Arabic has about 150 words to _____ a camel.
a. describe b. point
c. paint d. observe
74. You cannot see the polar bear in the snow because its _____ is yellow-white.
a. cover b. coat
c. skin d. appearance
75. A(n) _____ area has very few people.
a. crowded b. suburban
c. underpopulated d. thickly-populated
76. A bus-conductor usually _____.
a. drives a bus b. inspects the tickets
c. buys tickets d. collects fares
77. The writer got on the bus but he didn't know where to _____.
a. get down b. get off
c. get out of d. get over
78. She wants to _____ for a job in that company.
a. apply b. want
c. work d. look on
79. "Rap" is a _____ of rock-and-roll and talking.
a. mixture b. record
c. performer d. company
80. Before beginning classes, each student must fill out many forms.
a. produce b. distribute
c. complete d. carry on
81. Buy the new _____ of soap now on sale. It is softer than all others!
a. model b. brand
c. mark d. manufacture
82. _____ here since 1975 when her parents moved from New York.
a. She's lived b. She's living
c. She was living d. She'd live
83. The thief was _____ to six months' imprisonment.
a. given b. allowed

- c. sent d. sentenced
84. The coming football game will be played on _____.
a. two september b. the second of september
c. september d. the two of september
85. The _____ built to the factory provided valuable extra space.
a. extension b. enlargement
c. expansion d. development
86. The child is looking _____ the pictures on the walls.
a. at b. for
c. after d. with
87. Are you ready _____ the journey?
a. for b. to
c. with d. by
88. This cloth is superior _____ that.
a. with b. to
c. in d. for
89. I'm tired _____ boiled eggs.
a. to b. of
c. with d. by
-
90. You are welcome _____ any books in the library.
a. to b. with
c. for d. by
91. Don't shed crocodile tears, I know that you hated him when he was alive.
a. cry bitterly b. be in tears
c. shed false tears d. tear up the crocodile
92. She crossed out the misspelled words in my letter.
a. erased b. wiped out
c. marked with a cross d. deleted
93. Come on! The train is leaving in a few minutes.
a. Hurry b. Move more rapidly
c. Turn on d. a and b are correct
94. The book will come out shortly.
a. be torn up b. be edited
c. be published d. be revised
95. That child is coming down with the measles.
a. recovered from b. becoming sick with
c. getting d. all are correct
96. I carried one of the _____.

- a. box of books b. boxes of books
c. boxes of book d. book's boxes
97. *Computers have become _____ our everyday life.*
a. part of b. portion of
c. section of d. a partition of
98. _____ *the people in our village buy meat every day.*
a. Just a few b. Only some
c. Not much of d. Not many of
99. *The computer can tell the doctors _____.*
a. to ask which questions
b. which questions asked
~~c. which questions to ask~~
d. questions to ask
-
100. *Jack went out, but he didn't tell _____ where he was going.*
a. anyone b. no one
c. one d. none

ANSWER KEY

TEST 25

1. d	2. a	3. d	4. d	5. d
6. b	7. d	8. c	9. b	10. c
11. a	12. b	13. a	14. b	15. b
16. c	17. b	18. d	19. d	20. a
21. d	22. a	23. b	24. a	25. d
26. b	27. c	28. d	29. a	30. c
31. b	32. c	33. a	34. b	35. c
36. a	37. b	38. a	39. d	40. a
41. a	42. d	43. c	44. d	45. d
46. b	47. a	48. d	49. c	50. c
51. b	52. d	53. b	54. a	55. a
56. c	57. a	58. a	59. c	60. b
61. d	62. b	63. b	64. b	65. a
66. b	67. d	68. a	69. b	70. d
71. d	72. d	73. a	74. b	75. c
76. d	77. b	78. a	79. a	80. c
81. b	82. a	83. d	84. b	85. a
86. a	87. a	88. b	89. b	90. a
91. c	92. d	93. d	94. c	95. b
96. b	97. a	98. d	99. c	100. a

11. London is _____ of England .
a. capital
c. an capital
b. a capital
d. the capital
12. There are two _____ in the word "pretty".
a. ts
c. tt
b. t
d. t's
13. He had an enormous appetite. He _____.
a. had hungry
c. was hungry
b. had hunger
d. hungered
14. They kept on offering him cigarettes. They _____.
a. continued to do this
c. kept them
b. did so
d. held them
15. Everybody around him was smoking . _____ smoking .
a. They was all
c. They were all
b. They all was
d. All of them was
16. She wore the coat _____ the snow.
a. because of
c. thanks to
b. because for
d. because
17. 006 was given a false tooth with poison in _____ he could kill himself when he was captured.
a. so as
c. so that
b. so that which
d. so as to
18. Oil _____ in many parts of the Persian Gulf.
a. has found
c. is found
b. finds
d. is finding
19. Having checked the man carefully, the doctor let him _____.
a. to go back to work
c. to go back working
b. going back to work
d. go back to work
20. They are accustomed to swimming. They _____ swimming.
a. are used to
c. used to
b. are used
d. used
21. It's a symbol of liberty. It _____ liberty.
a. replaces
c. is a representative of
b. stands for
d. is an agent for
22. He was chased across Regent's Park and was finally captured at a hot dog stall.
a. seen
c. shot
b. arrested
d. released
23. It's important for a firm to keep pace with changes in the market.

- a. develop at the same rate b. progress quickly
c. increase production d. keep producing new models
24. The police asked for his driving _____.
a. paper b. card
c. sheet d. licence
25. More and more people are carrying _____ cards nowadays.
a. lending b. credit
c. borrowing d. money
26. This shop is open _____ nine o'clock on Friday evenings.
a. until b. since
c. through d. during
27. Dick said, "I've got a new fridge."
a. Dick said he'd got a new fridge
b. Dick said he would get a new fridge
c. Dick said he has got a new fridge
d. Dick said he should get a new fridge
28. He was rather elderly. He was _____.
a. very old b. quite old
c. too old d. old enough
29. I _____ many people since I came here in June.
a. have met b. had met could meet
c. met d.
30. The play begins _____ half past seven.
a. on b. at
c. in d. to
31. My brother sang _____ of all the pupils of the group.
a. more beautifully b. the most beautifully
c. less beautifully d. most beautifully
32. We spent _____ day reading.
a. the whole b. all the
c. whole d. whole of the
33. The final _____ of the play will take place on Monday.
a. action b. performance
c. view d. sight
34. You can _____ my surprise when I heard the news.
a. suppose b. think
c. see d. imagine
35. John didn't enjoy the rock concert because he thought the tempo was bad.

- a. audience
c. singer
- b. rhythm
d. weather
36. When a man _____, he asks a woman to marry him.
a. proposes
c. engages
- b. suggests
d. offers himself
37. To _____ means to help someone remember.
a. recite
c. memorize
- b. remind
d. reconsider
38. The next _____ of the school play will be on Monday at 6.30 p.m.
a. drama
c. performance
- b. explosion
d. exhibition
39. The thief was _____ to six months' imprisonment.
a. given
c. sent
- b. allowed
d. sentenced
40. The helicopter managed to rescue them before the building _____.
a. dropped
c. collapsed
- b. crashed
d. turned down
41. If you have a map along, you _____ get lost.
a. will
c. wouldn't
- b. will not
d. would
42. Mrs. Chou, _____ husband is a diplomat, gives cooking lessons.
a. whom
c. whose
- b. who
d. who's
43. Mr. Andrews has not yet given me the receipts, but when _____ I'll mail them to you.
a. he does
c. he is
- b. they do
d. they are
44. Mr. Scott has a garage. The garage is _____.
a. to him
c. of his
- b. of him
d. his
45. Mr. Scott cannot get a telephone for his garage. _____ he has just bought twelve pigeons.
a. That's so
c. Because
- b. That's why
d. For
46. He had at last been _____ to send a cable.
a. admitted
c. let
- b. left
d. given permission
47. They are visiting all parts of the country. So they will go _____.
a. to cities, towns and villages
b. only to villages

- c. only to towns d. only to cities
48. *The Greenwood Boys will give five performances. They will give five _____*
 a. recitals b. executions
 c. plays d. songs
49. *It's always the same on these occasions. It's always the same at _____ like this.*
 a. situations b. conditions
 c. places d. times
-
50. *You should take more exercise if you want to keep _____*
 a. fit b. fat
 c. fine d. fresh
51. *It is I who _____ the youngest employee here.*
 a. is b. am
 c. are d. been
52. *The money _____ in his room.*
 a. was b. were
 c. are d. has
53. *He could do nothing. He couldn't do _____*
 a. something b. nothing
 c. anything d. everything
54. *Don't forget _____ home as soon as you arrive at your destination.*
 a. to call b. calling
 c. having called d. to be called
55. *When I kept getting unwanted calls, I called the phone company and had my phone number _____. The process was easier than I expected it to be.*
 a. change b. changed
 c. to change d. changing
56. *I am only interested in doing nothing. That's _____ I'm interested in.*
 a. only b. the one
 c. all d. the only
-
57. *Dr. Wilson is a brilliant and dedicated scientist who had expected to be selected as the director of the institute. She was very surprised not _____ the position.*
 a. having offered b. having been offered
 c. to have offered d. to have been offered
58. *By the time their baby arrives, the Johnsons hope _____ painting and decorating the new nursery.*
 a. having finished b. having been finished

- c. to have finished d. to have been finished
59. The doctor refused to _____ about his operation.
a. say him b. tell to him
c. speak him d. speak to him
60. _____? A bedside telephone.
a. For what did he telephone b. What did he ask
c. For what did he ask for d. What did he ask for
61. Joey Gobber was in prison for two months. He has just been _____.
a. relieved b. released
c. set out d. put out
62. The coin was almost worthless. So it was of small _____.
a. worthy b. honour
c. price d. value
63. They searched the cave thoroughly. They searched it _____.
a. completely b. across
c. inside d. finally
64. Some people are confident. They _____ the machine will be useful.
a. confide b. believe
c. confuse d. confess
65. He reached out his hand for the money.
a. obtained b. extended
c. intended d. grasped
66. _____ you study harder, you won't pass the examination.
a. Unless b. Because
c. If d. In order that
67. It is impossible for him to answer. He _____ answer.
a. might not b. could not
c. cannot d. may not
68. He told me to rest for a while. "_____ for a while", he said.
a. To rest b. Rest
c. Do you rest d. Resting
69. "Do you have the book _____ the teacher?"
"Yes, I do."
a. that it belongs to b. to which belongs to
c. to which belongs d. that belongs to
70. The voters were overwhelmingly against the candidate _____.
proposals called for higher taxes.
a. who is b. whose
c. whom he had d. that is

71. Do you have _____ for a dollar? Do you have 4 quarters?
a. change b. coins
c. currency d. tips
72. The assistant wrapped it. She _____ it.
a. packed b. turned
c. enveloped d. made a parcel of
73. She was arrested. She _____.
a. escaped b. was caught
c. was stopped d. was seen
74. The dress was free. It _____.
a. was priceless b. was worthless
c. cost nothing d. was grateful
75. One symptom of the disease is high fever.
a. symbol b. sign
c. cause d. pain
76. There's so much _____ offer, you hardly know what to choose.
a. for b. on
c. at d. by
77. He's incapable _____ even driving a rail in straight.
a. for b. to
c. of d. with
78. The rolling movements in an earthquake are called seismic _____.
a. waves b. lines
c. directions d. motions
79. The Atlantic is _____.
a. a river b. a well-known palace
c. an ocean d. a continent
80. New York, Tokyo and Paris are all _____.
a. big cities b. capital cities
c. central cities d. in Europe
81. You _____ me, because I didn't say that.
a. must misunderstand
b. must be misunderstanding
c. must have misunderstood
d. had to misunderstand
82. You're _____ your time trying to persuade him; he'll never help you.
a. wasting b. spending
c. losing d. missing
83. His government insisted that he _____ until he finished his degree.

- a. should
c. stayed
- b. shall stay
d. stay
84. We are _____ him to arrive at any moment.
a. waiting
c. expecting
- b. hoping
d. wishing
85. The man who was driving the truck would not admit that he had been at fault, and _____.
a. neither the other driver
b. neither would the other driver
c. neither had the other driver
d. the other driver neither
86. The comments Arthur's friends made were not pleasing _____ him.
a. at
c. with
- b. to
d. for
87. John was so tired _____ hard work that he could hardly move.
a. from
c. of
- b. with
d. in
88. The clerk said she was tired _____ hearing complaints day after day.
a. with
c. about
- b. of
d. for
89. Our conference was interrupted _____ telephone calls several times.
a. for
c. of
- b. with
d. by
90. My English teacher said he was quite satisfied _____ my classwork.
a. for
c. to
- b. with
d. in
91. You must make clear to him that he should not be rude again.
a. make believe
c. make no difference
- b. explain
d. figure out
92. When I went into the bathroom, she had nothing on.
a. was wearing nothing
c. was doing nothing
- b. was cracking a book
d. was covering nothing
93. My father fainted and it was at least an hour before he came to.
a. passed away
c. crossed out
- b. passed out
d. revived
94. I wonder what has become of Mary. I haven't seen her for weeks.
a. troubled
c. replaced
- b. disturbed
d. happened to
95. I have tried many times to give up smoking.

- a. cut out
c. quit
- b. stop
d. all are correct
96. Modern English has _____ from the mingling of the other languages.
a. involved
c. concerned
- b. evolved
d. transferred
97. A few of _____ are planning to drive to Florida during spring break.
a. we girls
c. girls we
- b. us girls
d. girls
98. The descriptions given by people who _____ to have seen the puma were extraordinarily similar.
a. exclaimed
c. issued
- b. advertised
d. claimed
99. Of those who took the exam with Jane and _____ I am the only one who studied for it.
a. he
c. him
- b. his
d. himself
100. It will be a long time before any landing on Mars can be _____.
a. applied
c. experimented
- b. experienced
d. attempted

ANSWER KEY

TEST 26

1. b	2. b	3. b	4. c	5. c
6. d	7. c	8. a	9. b	10. c
11. d	12. d	13. c	14. a	15. c
16. a	17. c	18. c	19. d	20. a
21. b	22. b	23. a	24. d	25. b
26. a	27. a	28. b	29. a	30. b
31. b	32. a	33. b	34. d	35. b
36. a	37. b	38. c	39. d	40. c
41. b	42. c	43. a	44. d	45. b
46. d	47. a	48. a	49. d	50. a
51. b	52. a	53. c	54. a	55. b
56. c	57. d	58. c	59. d	60. d
61. b	62. d	63. a	64. b	65. b
66. a	67. c	68. b	69. d	70. b
71. a	72. d	73. b	74. c	75. b
76. b	77. c	78. a	79. c	80. a
81. c	82. a	83. d	84. c	85. b
86. b	87. a	88. b	89. d	90. b
91. b	92. a	93. d	94. d	95. d
96. b	97. b	98. d	99. c	100. d

TEST 27

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. He was being tested. The examiner _____ him.
a. was being testing b. was been testing
c. was testing d. was tested
2. The examiner must have been pleased. He _____ pleased.
a. had to be b. was probably
c. was certainly d. should be
3. We're going to lose this game _____ the team doesn't start playing better soon.
a. if b. unless
c. although d. whereas
4. It was no use _____ that she had not seen him.
a. pretending b. pretend
c. to pretend d. to pretending
5. Bert Dykes never has anything to do. He always _____.
a. has to do nothing b. has nothing to do
c. nothing has to do d. to do nothing has
6. Tazieff is a Polish scientist. He comes from _____.
a. Pole b. Poland
c. Polish d. the Pole
7. He named it Kituro. That's what he _____ it.
a. called b. shouted
c. cried d. screamed
8. When did the first American _____ the moon?
a. move b. exist
c. set foot on d. last
9. You have to _____ a customs form when you send a parcel overseas.
a. report b. fill in
c. fill d. declare
10. The examiner spoke in a mournful voice. His voice was _____.
a. lamentable b. sorry
c. pitiful d. sorrowful
11. "Are you going by boat?"

"If John does, _____."

- a. I do so
c. so will I
- b. so I'll go
d. so would I
12. "Too bad Mary doesn't like to swim, since she has such a nice pool at her apartment building."
"Her roommate uses it _____ Mary doesn't."
a. even
c. even if
b. even that
d. even so
13. "Did you say good-bye to Betty?"
"Yes. She gave us her house key just before she _____ so that we could take care of her plants."
a. has left
c. leaves
b. left
d. leaving
14. I _____ eating the food in prison.
a. do not want
c. am not used to
b. do not want to
d. didn't used to
15. If it rained heavily, the fields _____ flooded.
a. will be
c. would be
b. had been
d. can be
16. He _____ in the cafe when she came in.
a. sat
c. has been sitting
b. has sat
d. was sitting
17. We're working hard, so the job _____ by tomorrow evening.
a. has done
c. will be done
b. has been done
d. will do
18. Fortunately I wasn't _____ it.
a. to wear
c. wore
b. wear
d. wearing
19. She is a _____ girl with _____.
a. green-eyes/red hair
c. green-eye/a red hair
b. green-eyed/red hairs
d. green-eyed/red hair
20. _____ she smoked, drank and never took exercise, she lived to be 100.
a. Because
c. When
b. Even though
d. As soon as
21. It will last for at least a week. So it might be _____ than a week.
a. more
c. much less
b. less
d. a good deal less
22. They've volunteered to drive buses. That's what they're _____ to do.
a. eager
c. willing
b. anxious
d. impatient

12. "Too bad Mary doesn't like to swim, since she has such a nice pool at her apartment building."

"Her roommate uses it _____ Mary doesn't."

- a. even b. even that
c. even if d. even so

13. "Did you say good-bye to Betty?"

"Yes. She gave us her house key just before she _____ so that we could take care of her plants."

- a. has left b. left
c. leaves d. leaving

14. I _____ eating the food in prison.

- a. do not want b. do not want to
c. am not used to d. didn't used to

15. *If it rained heavily, the fields _____ flooded*

- a. will be b. had been
c. would be d. can be

16. *He _____ in the cafe when she came in.*

- a. sat b. has sat
c. has been sitting d. was sitting

17. We're working hard, so the job will be finished by tomorrow evening.

- a. has done b. has been done
c. will be done d. will do

18. Fortunately I wasn't _____ it.

- a. to wear b. wear
c. wore d. wearing

19. She is a girl with .

- a. green-eyes/red hair b. green-eyed/red hairs
c. green-eye/a red hair d. green-eyed/red hair

20. Because she smoked, drank and never took exercise, she lived to be 100.

- a. Because b. Even though
c. When d. As soon as

21. It will last for at least a week. So it might be _____ than a week.

- a. more
b. less
c. much less
d. a good deal less

22. They've volunteered to drive buses. That's what they're _____ to do.

- a. eager b. anxious
c. willing d. impatient

23. The public has expressed its gratitude. People are _____.
 a. annoyed b. thankful
 c. surprised d. thankful
24. "Why did he grow a beard?"
 "To avoid _____."
 a. anyone to recognize him b. to be recognize him
 c. recognizing d. being recognized
-
25. During the war, the shipping lanes proved vulnerable to attack.
 a. susceptible b. dangerous
 c. futile d. feasible
26. He _____ for ten minutes when the bus arrived.
 a. has waited b. had been waited
 c. has been waiting d. had been waiting
27. Her eyes were red because she _____.
 a. had been crying b. has been crying
 c. has been cried d. has cried
28. It is _____ very big and very accurate.
 a. and b. also
 c. both d. together
29. How often _____ checked?
 a. have they it b. they have it
 c. do they have it d. they do have it
30. A painter _____ working on the tower hung a pot of paint on one of the hands.
 a. who b. had been
 c. had d. no word is needed
31. They tried to ~~set~~ the Embassy on fire. They tried to _____.
 a. fire it b. shoot it
 c. burn it down d. light it up
-
32. The fire ~~broke~~ out in the basement. That's where it _____.
 a. burst b. burst out
 c. set out d. began
33. Horst will be posted. He will be _____.
 a. dismissed b. sent by air
 c. sent to another place d. shot
34. In the tropics there are only two _____.
 a. times b. seasons
 c. weathers d. climates
35. Some insects can _____ disease.

- a. cause
c. produce
- b. make
d. send
36. I produced a packet of cigarettes from my pocket. I took one _____.
a. off
c. out of
b. out
d. from
37. He urged me to accept a cigarette. He tried to _____ me to have one.
a. make
c. persuade
b. pursue
d. do
38. He urged me to accept a cigarette. He wanted me to _____ one.
a. take
c. receive
b. agree to
d. undertake
39. My mission in life is to help poor people.
a. task
c. trip
b. career
d. profession
40. Try to be nice to my father when he visits.
a. kind
c. generous
b. open
d. reserved
41. Would you like to go _____ a ride?
a. with
c. for
b. on
d. in
42. They were here, but they've gone back to _____ apartment.
a. they're
c. his
b. theirs
d. their
43. Tim is in Australia. He went _____ Australia six months ago.
a. to
c. at
b. in
d. into
44. Tim is in Australia. How long _____ there?
a. is he
c. has he
b. has he been
d. was he
45. The lady spoke _____ to the child.
a. very soft
c. soft
b. softly
d. softly
46. A variety show is usually very _____.
a. serious
c. unusual
b. different
d. light
47. We had to queue. We had to wait our _____.
a. queue
c. row
b. turn
d. line
48. This detergent is much better than my usual _____.

- a. drink
c. dessert
- b. powder
d. clothes
49. *Washing clothes is hard work. I'm going to buy a _____.*
a. dish-washer
b. washer
c. washing machine
d. vacuum cleaner
50. *The pilot was an amateur cyclist. He wasn't a _____ cyclist.*
a. skilled
b. good
c. bad
d. professional
51. *A small stone struck the windshield while we _____ down the gravel road.*
a. drive
b. were driving
c. had driven
d. had been driving
52. *I enjoy _____ to the park on summer evenings.*
a. to go
b. going
c. being gone
d. go
53. *I told her she could stay with us. That's what I _____.*
a. said to her
b. said her
c. told to her
d. told
54. *The house has many large rooms. _____ many large rooms in the house.*
a. They have
b. They are
c. There have
d. There are
55. *I suggested _____ to the party.*
a. him in going
b. to make him go
c. him to go
d. that he (should) go
56. *_____ does she intend to take short rests? Every two hours.*
a. Since when
b. How long
c. How much
d. How often
57. *Erna's friends will be on the coast. That's where _____ of them will be.*
a. more
b. the most
c. most
d. the more
58. *Erna will be _____ the crowd.*
a. between
b. beside
c. among
d. around
59. *I still can't believe it! My bicycle _____ last night.*
a. was stolen
b. was stealing
c. stolen
d. stole

60. The current constitutional problem is _____ by the top legal minds in the country.
a. studying b. being studying
c. being studied d. been studied
61. I looked for my bag. I _____ it.
a. tried to look after b. tried to look at
c. tried to find d. tried to see
62. I had left it on the chair. That's where I _____ it.
a. put b. let
c. allowed d. permitted
63. You're making a terrible mistake.
a. slight b. serious
c. common d. easily seen
64. Bert said he would look after Alan.
a. find b. take care of
c. search for d. accommodate
65. The police _____ the criminal and then took him to the prison.
a. chased b. looked for
c. captured d. hunted
66. I talked to Bob two weeks ago. I thought he wanted to know about my cat, but I misunderstood him. He asked me where _____, not my cat.
a. is my hat b. my hat was
c. my hat is d. was my hat
67. "The people in the apartment upstairs must have a lot of children."
"I don't know how many _____, but it sounds like they have a dozen."
a. children do they have b. do they have children
c. children they have d. they have children
68. The students have got _____ news about their exams.
a. many b. some
c. a d. a few
69. My sister won't get married until she _____ 25 years old.
a. isn't b. is
c. will be d. has been
70. A lot of cars entered for this race. There were _____ cars in it.
a. much b. lot of
c. lots of d. plenty
71. He himself isn't _____.
a. age b. ancient
c. elder d. old

72. He is a rare person. You _____ meet such people.
a. often b. never
c. seldom d. sometimes
73. How often do you _____ your cat ?
a. eat b. food
c. give d. feed
74. If you enjoy reading poetry and fiction, you enjoy _____.
a. literature b. linguistics
c. arts d. academic writing
75. The plane hit the tarmac, bounced twice, raced along the runway, and screeched to a halt.
a. stop b. pitch
c. station d. gate
76. The foods were forbidden. He wasn't _____ to eat them.
a. left b. let
c. allowed d. aloud
77. I paid him a visit. I _____.
a. visited him b. made him a visit
c. did him a visit d. paid for a visit
78. In Prague it's better to walk and _____ the atmosphere of the pretty little streets.
a. feel b. touch
c. think d. move
79. The camel can go without _____ for a long time.
a. food b. water
c. fat d. heat
80. The sales representatives were asked to go over the figures in their reports before the conference.
a. relate b. resolve over
c. review d. calculate
81. Besides being expensive, the food in the cafeteria tastes _____.
a. badly b. too badly
c. too much bad d. bad
82. _____ at flat with someone is cheaper than living on your own.
a. Dividing b. Sharing
c. Cutting d. Halving
83. We'll get _____ by train if we leave tonight.
a. fast enough there b. there fast enough
c. there enough fast d. enough fast there

84. The student's room was so untidy. It was like a _____.
a. pigsty
b. cowshed
c. chicken-coop
d. monkey-house
85. The conference was organized for all of the _____ in the state.
a. mathematic teachers
b. mathematics teachers
c. mathematics teacher
d. mathematic's teachers
86. He was courteous _____ her.
a. with
b. to
c. about
d. for
87. It's contrary _____ our custom.
a. to
b. with
c. about
d. for
88. In our country, gentlemen are gallant _____ ladies.
a. to
b. with
c. for
d. by
89. I'm astonished _____ that matter.
a. with
b. against
c. to
d. at
90. She is bad _____ English.
a. with
b. for
c. in
d. at
-
91. Let me see whether he can put you up for tonight.
a. visit you
b. send for you
c. call you up
d. give you a lodging
92. Don't be chicken-hearted; ask her to the party.
a. shy
b. humble
c. cowardly
d. tumid
93. After dinner, Ruh cleared the table.
a. cleaned the table
b. took the table away
c. removed the tableware from the table
d. all are correct
94. We will leave as soon as the weather clears up.
a. is cloudy
b. is foggy
c. becomes fair
d. becomes sunny
95. She went to her doctor for an annual check-up.
a. blood test
b. X-ray
c. operation
d. examination

96. After he had broken his leg, Henry could only go up and down stairs_____.
- a. hardly
c. with difficulty
- b. in difficulties
d. hard
97. Could I_____ you in joining the Women's Guild ?
- a. advise
c. persuade
- b. interest
d. suggest
98. The guide walked so_____ that most of the party could not keep up, with him.
- a. fast
c. rapid
- b. quick
d. lively
99. Failure of British nationals to contact the nearest British Embassy may in an emergency result in difficulty or delay in_____ them assistance and protection.
- a. according
c. according with
- b. according to
d. according at
100. Workers who do not obey the safety regulations will be_____ immediately.
- a. refused
c. disapproved
- b. rejected
d. dismissed

ANSWER KEY

TEST 27

1. c	2. b	3. a	4. a	5. b
6. b	7. a	8. c	9. b	10. d
11. c	12. c	13. b	14. c	15. c
16. d	17. c	18. d	19. d	20. b
21. a	22. c	23. d	24. d	25. a
26. d	27. a	28. c	29. c	30. d
31. c	32. d	33. c	34. b	35. a
36. b	37. c	38. a	39. a	40. a
41. c	42. d	43. a	44. b	45. d
46. d	47. b	48. b	49. c	50. d
51. b	52. b	53. a	54. d	55. d
56. d	57. c	58. c	59. a	60. c
61. c	62. a	63. b	64. b	65. c
66. b	67. c	68. b	69. b	70. c
71. d	72. c	73. d	74. a	75. a
76. c	77. a	78. a	79. b	80. c
81. d	82. b	83. b	84. a	85. b
86. b	87. a	88. a	89. d	90. d
91. d	92. c	93. c	94. c	95. d
96. c	97. b	98. a	99. a	100. d

TEST 28

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. The boy _____ two full hours on his homework yesterday.
a. has spent b. have spenden
c. spent d. has spenden
2. Your rudeness brought us _____.
a. sad b. sadly
c. sadness d. comfort
3. He told me he couldn't go to sleep. That's what he _____.
a. said me b. talked to me
c. told to me d. said to me
4. He heard a noise _____ coming from the bar.
a. which was b. who was
c. that is d. which is
5. The ghost must have drunk the whisky. In Mr. Thompson's opinion, the ghost _____ whisky.
a. must drink b. has got to drink
c. has to drink d. should drink
6. The drunk was unaware of the danger. He wasn't _____ it.
a. conscious of b. sensitive to
c. knowledgeable about d. sensible about
7. Taxes are much too high in this country. They should be _____.
a. shortened b. made smaller
c. reduced d. discounted
8. I can't give you the job because you have no _____.
a. convenience b. prescription
c. facility d. qualification
9. Right after the car crash, the drivers were both taken to _____.
a. hospital b. the hospital
c. a hospital d. hospitals
10. The injuries were very _____, I heard.
a. seriously b. serious
c. worst d. worried

404

- a. put off
c. put in
- b. put over
d. put up
23. Bachelor Stephen Howe really has his hands full running his own home.
a. decorating
c. wiring
- b. managing
d. financing
24. I'd like to buy the tape recorder, but I haven't got enough _____ with me.
a. insurance
c. currency
- b. cash
d. coins
25. One servant prepares her clothes, and another _____ her dogs.
a. feeds
c. raises
- b. provides
d. brings up
26. - "Do you speak English?" he asked.
In reported speech, this should read:
a. He asked whether I speak English.
b. He asked whether I spoke English.
c. He asked if I spoke English?
d. He asked did I speak English.
27. - "You will be taken to the hotel," he said.
In reported speech, this should read:
a. He said that you would be taken to the hotel.
b. He said that we would take you to the hotel.
c. He said that you will be taken to the hotel.
d. He said that we would be being taken to the hotel.
28. He saluted as they passed. He saluted _____.
a. while they had passed
c. though they were passing
- b. while they were passing
d. because they had passed
29. One of the windows of my car is very hard _____.
a. open
c. opened
- b. to open
d. opening
30. The woman said, "Yes, I'll buy that one. It's _____ me."
a. too good to
c. good enough to
- b. too good for
d. good enough for
31. Last year, about one and a half million _____ visited Egypt.
a. explorers
c. tourists
- b. voyagers
d. passengers
32. I am very fond of chicken.
a. am interested in
c. like (chicken) very much
- b. am raising
d. don't think much of

- a. were
c. have
- b. was
d. had
46. The wings are 93 feet _____.
a. long
c. high
- b. length
d. deep
47. They tried to steal her handbag. They tried to _____ her of her handbag.
a. rob
c. be robbed
- b. steal
d. be stolen
48. She was out of breath. She _____.
a. wasn't breathing
c. couldn't breathe
- b. was breathing with difficulty
d. stopped breathing
49. The bag contains money. Let me see the _____ of the bag.
a. contains
c. contenting
- b. containing
d. contents
50. "I used to play tennis" means that I played tennis _____.
a. in the past
c. occasionally
- b. quite often
d. now and then
51. He _____ on his history studies all yesterday morning.
a. used to work
c. was working
- b. had worked
d. has worked
52. Passing planes can be heard night and day. You _____ them all the time.
a. can heard
c. can hear
- b. can to hear
d. can be heard
53. It couldn't be used then. It wasn't _____ to use it.
a. able
c. impossible
- b. allowed
d. possible
54. I'll return Bob's pen to him the next time I _____ him.
a. see
c. will have seen
- b. will see
d. have seen
55. I _____ all of the questions correctly since I began this grammar exercise on verb tenses.
a. am answering
c. have answered
- b. answer
d. answered
56. Rarely _____ such an opportunity to meet them.
a. had we have
c. we have
- b. do we have
d. we had
57. Will you be good enough to _____ me \$10?

- a. lend
c. loan
- b. borrow
d. let
58. The buildings have been designed by Kurt Gunter, so the designs _____
a. are not complete yet
c. will be complete soon
- b. are now complete
d. haven't been completed yet
59. Dan appears _____ some weight. Has he been ill?
a. having given
c. to have lost
- b. having been lost
d. to have been lost
-
60. Tom made a bad mistake at work, but his boss didn't fire him. He's lucky _____ a second chance.
a. having given
c. to have given
- b. having been given
d. to have been given
61. The new Oxford Garage is _____ for more salesmen.
a. advertising
c. requesting
- b. informing
d. advising
62. She was his aunt, so he was her _____.
a. son
c. nephew
- b. grandson
d. niece
63. Breakfast is the first _____ of the day.
a. food
c. lunch
- b. dinner
d. meal
64. Aunt Lucy said, "Dear me" because she was _____.
a. angry
c. tired
- b. surprised
d. pleased
65. When students _____, they do not attend and they don't have a good reason.
a. stay home
c. go to the movies
- b. cut classes
d. go out
66. _____ in 1885, it was the oldest car in the race.
a. It built
c. It was built
- b. Built
d. Having built
67. The new shopping mall is gigantic. It's advertised as a place _____ you can find just about anything you might want to buy.
a. where
c. in where
- b. which
d. in that
68. Lola's marriage has been arranged by her family. She is marrying a man _____.
a. that she hardly knows him
c. she hardly knows
- b. whom she hardly knows him
d. she hardly knows him

69. _____ in the country is something he loves. 81.
 a. Travelling b. Travel
 c. The travelling d. To travelling
70. The trip took him longer than he expected. He didn't expect it to last _____. 82.
 a. longer b. as long
 c. so long d. such a long
71. Twenty minutes later nearly half the passengers were ill-dramatically ill. 83.
 a. slightly b. deceptively
 c. seriously d. negligibly
72. Both girls write to each other regularly. They write _____. 84.
 a. frequently b. occasionally
 c. sometimes d. now and again
73. You can buy _____ at the post-office. 85.
 a. sweets b. stamps
 c. apples d. sugar
74. They will travel faster. They will travel _____. 86.
 a. sooner b. more quickly
 c. hurriedly d. shorter
75. The police confiscated the stolen goods. 87.
 a. reported b. located
 c. released d. seized
76. "Police Story" is my favourite program. 88.
 a. usual b. interesting
 c. best liked d. daily
77. It is easy to travel by bus or train. The transportation is _____. 89.
 a. convenient b. fast
 c. expensive d. comfortable
78. I've worked hard _____, and I am now old enough to retire. 90.
 a. in some years b. a short time
 c. in my youth d. all my life
79. A cruise is a(n) _____. 91.
 a. pleasure voyage b. expedition
 c. warship d. business trip
80. "Cosmetics" means _____.
 a. medicine
 b. food for cosmonauts
 c. space science

d. substance for putting on the face to make it beautiful.

All the articles of jewellery were beautifully arranged on a _____ of black velvet.

- a. ground
- b. vicinity
- c. background
- d. terrace

I want to have my eyes _____.

- a. treated
- b. examined
- c. checked
- d. arrested

The journalist informed _____ while carrying out his instructions.

- a. his arrest to the editor
- b. the editor his arrest
- c. the editor that his arrest had been
- d. the editor of his arrest

People _____ believe the world was flat.

- a. were used to
- b. used to
- c. were accustomed to
- d. got used to

Recognizing who the customer was, the manager was most apologetic and _____ the assistant severely.

- a. disregarded
- b. grudged
- c. reprimanded
- d. complained

A large amount of money was stolen _____ the bank during the night.

- a. from
- b. to
- c. out of
- d. into

You will get \$ 50 _____ and _____ your usual salary.

- a. over - with
- b. above - under
- c. over - above
- d. on - with

He is just getting _____ his severe illness.

- a. out from
- b. out of
- c. away from
- d. over

It was _____ Fred's carelessness that the money was lost.

- a. in
- b. with
- c. through
- d. over

I can't use my office at present; it's _____ repair.

- a. for
- b. under
- c. during
- d. in

I take pity on those slum dwellers when I saw how wretchedly they lived.

- a. look down upon
- b. pity
- c. figure out
- d. sympathize with

ANSWER KEY

TEST 28

1. c	2. c	3. d	4. a	5. a
6. a	7. c	8. d	9. a	10. b
11. b	12. c	13. c	14. d	15. d
16. a	17. b	18. c	19. a	20. b
21. b	22. d	23. b	24. b	25. a
26. b	27. a	28. b	29. b	30. d
31. c	32. c	33. d	34. b	35. a
36. a	37. b	38. c	39. c	40. b
41. d	42. c	43. a	44. c	45. a
46. a	47. a	48. b	49. d	50. a
51. c	52. c	53. d	54. a	55. c
56. b	57. a	58. b	59. c	60. d
61. a	62. c	63. d	64. b	65. b
66. b	67. a	68. c	69. a	70. c
71. c	72. a	73. b	74. b	75. d
76. c	77. a	78. d	79. a	80. d
81. c	82. b	83. d	84. b	85. c
86. a	87. c	88. d	89. c	90. b
91. b	92. a	93. d	94. d	95. a
96. c	97. a	98. a	99. c	100. b

TEST 29

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. I have to go to the meeting _____. I want to or not .
a. provided that b. whether
c. even if d. only if
2. What time do you expect Ted to be home ? I must talk to him. I usually go to bed around ten, but tell him to call me tonight _____ it's past midnight .
a. however b. in case
c. even if d. as long as
3. The bull charged _____ the drunk.
a. to b. against
c. at d. for
4. The drunk was sure of himself. He was sure _____ be all right.
a. he will b. that he will
c. he would d. he may
5. If my boss _____ me a chance, I could have told him about his secretary
a. gave b. has given
c. could d. had given
6. Elizabeth wanted to _____ meeting him.
a. prevent b. prevent from
c. avoid d. escape from
7. She didn't pretend she hadn't seen him. She didn't _____ she hadn't.
a. make as if b. do as if
c. act as if d. conduct as if
8. The man was trying to _____ her handbag.
a. snatch b. shake
c. rob d. switch
9. There was a _____ sign above the door.
a. light b. lighting
c. lighted d. lightful
10. He was instructed by the examiner to drive out of town. He was _____ to do this.
a. taught b. told

- c. trained
d. prepared
A relation of yours is coming to see you. She _____ soon.
a. comes
b. came
c. will be coming
d. will have come

- Either of the men _____ off duty.
a. are
b. were
c. have been
d. is

- The bus came after I _____ there for about twenty minutes.
a. standing
b. stand
c. was standing
d. had been standing

- "I am absolutely broke". "_____".
a. So am I
b. I do too
c. So do too
d. I feel too

- "I can't remember the lesson". "_____".
a. Either I can
b. Neither I can
c. I don't either
d. Neither can I

- _____ is extremely dangerous.
a. At very high speeds driving cars
b. Cars at very high speeds driving
c. Driving cars at very high speeds
d. Cars driving at very high speeds

- Did he tell you how much _____?
a. the book costs
b. does the book cost
c. does the book costs
d. the book cost

- The man wasn't telling the truth. He was _____ a lie.
a. telling
b. saying
c. talking
d. speaking

- He didn't catch the train that leaves _____ eight o'clock.
a. on
b. no word is needed
c. at
d. in

- It broke down so the man _____ it.
a. can't catch
b. mightn't catch
c. couldn't have caught
d. mightn't have caught

- He gave us encouragement. He was always _____.
a. courageous
b. helpful
c. helpless
d. thankful

- We shall attend a farewell dinner to say _____ to him.
a. hullo
b. something
c. our good wishes
d. goodbye

23. It's entirely new to him. It's _____ new to him.
a. eventually b. finally
c. completely d. fully
24. This is a very important mission.
a. task b. fight
c. trip d. expedition
25. You should be nice to him.
a. generous b. gentle
c. kind d. open
26. The drunk stepped aside and let the bull _____.
a. passing b. to pass
c. in passing d. pass
27. _____, however, three men had come into the ring.
a. Up till that time b. By then
c. So far d. Until then
28. It looked on before _____ its attention to the matador.
a. turn b. to turn
c. it turned d. it was turning
29. - The police are questioning him at their headquarters.
In the passive voice, this should read:
a. The police are being questioned at their headquarters.
b. He was questioned at their headquarters.
c. He is being questioned by the police at their headquarters.
d. He was being questioned by the police at their headquarters.
30. - His parents made him do it.
In the passive voice, this should read:
a. He was made do it. b. He made his parents to do it.
c. He was made to do it. d. His parents were made do it.
31. It's a cheerful occasion. It's a cheerful _____.
a. situation b. condition
c. place d. event
32. The food is thrown into the river. It is thrown _____.
a. away b. off
c. out d. down
33. The lanterns are placed into the water when the Festival is over. This happens _____ the Festival.
a. during b. after
c. before d. at the same time as

- c. works hard
d. is out of work
47. Ann is very lazy. She always tries to _____ doing any work.
a. stop
b. limit
c. avoid
d. prevent
48. It was quite an ordinary ghost, really.
a. common
b. good-looking
c. famous
d. gently
49. The ball _____ the fence and into the street.
a. hit
b. shot
c. kicked
d. went over
50. That was a family of _____.
a. a prosperity
b. the prosperity
c. the prosperous
d. prosperity
51. I borrowed four books on gardening the last time I _____ to the library.
a. go
b. went
c. had gone
d. have gone
52. Before I started the car, all of the passengers _____ their seat belts.
a. buckle
b. had buckled
c. buckled
d. have buckled
53. _____ is your favourite sport? Fishing.
a. Who
b. Which
c. Whom
d. Whose
54. He doesn't catch anything. He never catches _____.
a. nothing
b. anything
c. something
d. everything
55. After ancient Greek athletes won a race in the Olympics, they _____ a simple crown of olive leaves.
a. received
b. had received
c. were receiving
d. have received
56. Roy Trenton used to drive a taxi. This means he _____ a taxi.
a. has stopped driving
b. is used to driving
c. got used to driving
d. still drives
57. He noticed two thieves _____ out of a shop.
a. to come
b. are coming
c. in coming
d. come
58. George is _____ Lisa.

- a. marry with b. marry to
c. married with d. married to
59. The rescuers _____ for their bravery and fortitude in locating the lost mountain climbers.
a. were praised b. praised
c. were praising d. praising
60. I _____ to bed until eleven o'clock last night...
a. wasn't b. got
c. haven't got d. didn't get
-
61. A _____ usually performs operations.
a. surgeon b. doctor
c. nurse d. matron
62. The following day he asked for a telephone. He did this the _____ day.
a. other b. followed
c. next d. after
63. In this country the people have a high _____ of living.
a. level b. rate
c. amount d. standard
64. In that country the people smoke and drink more than their European neighbours, and they have more _____ problems.
a. body b. physical
c. health d. bodily
65. To _____ infection, water should be boiled or purified with tablets.
a. avoid b. cure
c. treat d. stop
66. Marge walked away from the discussion. Otherwise, she _____ something she would regret later.
a. will say b. said
c. might say d. might have said
67. I would never have encouraged you to go into this field _____ it would be so stressful for you. I'm sorry it's been so difficult for you.
a. had I known b. and I had known
c. should I know d. but I knew
68. The "Revealer" has been used for _____ gold.
a. to detect b. detecting
c. detect d. detected
69. Pirates used to hide gold there, _____.
a. and they always do b. and they still do
c. and they still do sometimes d. that's what they would do

70. Paper money _____ for over a thousand years.
a. used b. has been used
c. has used d. is used
71. It's an unusual taxi. It isn't very _____.
a. accustomed b. common
c. usually d. used to
72. The ploughed field is ready for _____.
a. sewing b. sowing
c. seeding d. growing
73. I am going to the pub to have a _____.
a. beer b. cold
c. rest d. haircut
74. At fourteen, she _____ the French Alpine Club to learn more.
a. joined b. took part
c. participated d. registered
75. She is _____ lower taxes. She thinks lower taxes are good.
a. in favour of b. against
c. on side of d. fond of
76. He has temporarily put his books on the floor. They won't be there _____.
a. for a short time b. long
c. for a few days d. for a few hours
77. The books cover every inch of the floor space. They take up a lot of _____.
a. room b. place
c. area d. spaces
78. A _____ is a kind of boat that carries people across a river or sea.
a. canoe b. ferry
c. submarine d. cruise
79. Many rock-and-roll fans like to _____ to the music.
a. dance b. collect
c. listen d. a and c are correct
80. We bought loads of records and clothes.
a. plenty b. packages
c. burdens d. sacks
81. He saw the plane crash into the sea when its engines _____.
a. failed b. stood
c. struck d. held
82. _____ goes the bus; now we will have to walk!

- a. On time
b. At once
c. There
d. Early
83. I don't like to ask people for help as a rule but I wonder if you could _____ me a favour.
a. make
b. do
c. find
d. pick
84. He had to leave his family _____ when he went abroad to work.
a. at a loss
b. behind
c. out
d. at all costs
85. I had to get up early, _____ I'd have missed the train.
a. otherwise
b. if not
c. but
d. so that
86. My children are important _____ me.
a. to
b. for
c. with
d. by
87. The rain was beating _____ the windows.
a. against
b. to
c. at
d. across
88. Those children are always quarrelling _____ themselves.
a. among
b. to
c. forward
d. with
89. You must settle the matter _____ yourselves.
a. with
b. in
c. into
d. among
90. That boy threw a piece of stone _____ the old man.
a. for
b. at
c. towards
d. to
91. Do your parents hold with your smoking?
a. like
b. object to
c. approve of
d. dislike
92. If someone stands you up, he _____.
a. meets you on a corner
b. writes to you often
c. waits for you
d. fails to meet you at an appointed place
93. I want you to carry out my instructions.
a. establish
b. follow
c. work on
d. perform
94. The dry wood caught fire quickly.

- a. burned down
c. exploded
- b. began to burn
d. blew up
95. *If I get even with someone, I _____.*
a. lend him money
c. take pity on him
- b. gain revenge on him
d. borrow from him
96. *I'm glad I chose this part of town to live in. It's such a pleasant _____.*
a. environment
c. neighbourhood
- b. proximity
d. surroundings
97. *She never says a word: she's as _____ as a mouse.*
a. quiet
c. slight
- b. small
d. noiseless
98. *Smokers and drinkers will find this booklet _____.*
a. encourages
c. encouragement
- b. encouraged
d. encouraging
99. *You will have to _____ your holiday if you are too ill to travel.*
a. call off
c. cut out
- b. cut down
d. put aside
100. *You'll have your own office soon but _____ you'll have to share one.*
a. in no time
c. for the time being
- b. behind the times
d. at time

ANSWER KEY

TEST 29

1. b	2. c	3. c	4. c	5. d
6. c	7. c	8. a	9. c	10. b
11. c	12. d	13. d	14. a	15. d
16. c	17. d	18. a	19. c	20. c
21. b	22. d	23. c	24. a	25. c
26. d	27. b	28. c	29. c	30. b
31. d	32. a	33. b	34. c	35. d
36. a	37. d	38. d	39. d	40. b
41. d	42. b	43. c	44. c	45. c
46. a	47. c	48. a	49. d	50. d
51. b	52. b	53. b	54. b	55. a
56. a	57. d	58. d	59. a	60. d
61. a	62. c	63. d	64. c	65. a
66. d	67. a	68. b	69. d	70. b
71. b	72. b	73. a	74. a	75. a
76. b	77. a	78. b	79. d	80. a
81. a	82. c	83. b	84. b	85. a
86. a	87. a	88. a	89. d	90. b
91. c	92. d	93. d	94. b	95. b
96. c	97. a	98. d	99. a	100. c

TEST 30

Choose the word, phrase or sentence that best completes each unfinished sentence below or that best keeps the meaning of the original sentence if it is substituted for the underlined word or phrase.

1. How long _____ here by the end of next year?
a. will you study b. you will have study
c. are you studying d. will you have been studying
2. How fast did he drive? _____ 301 miles an hour.
a. At b. With
c. To d. By
3. Since that time, racing drivers have driven _____ 400 miles per hour.
a. further b. beyond
c. farther d. up
4. _____ Beth has a new car, she no longer takes the commuter train to work. She drives to work every day.
a. Now that b. While
c. Although d. In case
5. You'd better give me your answer quickly, _____ I'll withdraw the invitation.
a. although b. nevertheless
c. even though d. or else
6. The examiner must have been pleased with my performance. He was pleased with my _____.
a. act b. behaviour
c. efforts d. doings
7. It's a good book. I can _____ it highly.
a. recommend b. introduce
c. order d. reserve
8. You don't have to pay any airport taxes. They are _____ in the price.
a. brought b. inserted
c. excluded d. included
9. "Would you like some ice cream afterwards?" - "No, I don't want any _____."
a. side dish b. salad
c. vegetables d. dessert
10. "Here's the _____, madam." - "Thank you. I'll pay by cheque, please."

- a. list
c. account
- b. addition
d. bill
11. They must gather the crop before it rains _____ September.
a. in
c. the
b. on
d. at
12. How long has she been helping her husband ? _____ she was a young woman.
a. From then
c. For
b. Since
d. By then
13. Where _____ ?
a. the crop is processed
c. is processed the crop
b. is the crop processed
d. processed is the crop
14. After lunch he went to his room to _____.
a. lie down
c. lie over
b. lie along
d. lie out
15. When students are sixteen, they can _____ school if they wish.
a. escape
c. leave
b. go out of
d. put away
16. Betty was _____ tired after she left the disco dance.
a. well
c. weakly
b. rather
d. real
17. My pants were torn _____ up the tree.
a. while climbing
c. while I was climbing
b. in climbing
d. upon climbing
18. "What happened in physics class today ?"
"Nothing much. Dr. Johnson spent most of the hour _____ the book."
a. referring
c. referring of
b. referring to
d. referring from
19. "I was so sorry to hear about Jack."
"If he had made more friends here, he might _____."
a. have stayed
c. stays
b. have stay
d. stay
20. "Where were you ?" His wife wanted to know where _____.
a. he was
c. was he
b. was
d. he had been
21. There may be _____ showers.
a. heavy
c. thin
b. thick
d. large
22. The world's energy _____ are limited.

- a. sources
c. origins
- b. resources
d. roots
23. *Not all motorists are good _____.*
a. guides
c. leaders
- b. conductors
d. drivers
24. *He asked what I do to _____ my living.*
a. earn
c. support
- b. provide
d. raise
25. *He asked me what the _____ of exchange today.*
a. class
c. level
- b. rate
d. kind
26. *He pointed to Number 6 and said, "That's the house she lives _____."*
a. there
c. in
- b. where
d. in it
27. *The police have already found the _____ jewels.*
a. steal
c. stole
- b. stealing
d. stolen
28. *_____ eventually brought to the shore, it was found to be very long.*
a. Been
c. On being
- b. When being
d. When it was being
29. *She sings better than everybody else in this group _____.*
a. does
c. don't
- b. do
d. sing
30. *Two scientists _____ from Brazil a few months ago.*
a. arrived
c. were arrived
- b. have arrived
d. have been arriving
31. *One day a farmer and his son were _____ to a town.*
a. on the road
c. by the way
- b. on our path
d. on their way
32. *I live a few yards _____ the bus stop.*
a. off
c. from
- b. away
d. with
33. *They make themselves understood by using _____ language.*
a. sign
c. gesture
- b. hand
d. finger
34. *He climbed up into the tree and picked all the fruit _____ reach.*
a. near
c. within
- b. inside
d. at
35. *After a long lunch hour, business resumes as usual.*

- a. responds b. continues
c. delays d. resurfaces
36. *If someone is out of his mind, he is _____.*
a. excited b. angry
c. nervous d. mad
37. *A child whose parents are both dead is called an _____.*
a. emigrant b. orphan
c. infant d. author
38. *The doctor asked him to disrobe before the examination.*
a. take medicine b. breathe deeply
c. relax d. undress
39. *In that organization, they place emphasis on mutual aid and cooperation.*
a. reward b. work
c. stress d. pressure
40. *Bill Walker's face, in _____, was there on the screen.*
a. close b. closing
c. close-up d. closing-up
41. *Please lend me _____ dollar.*
a. a b. an
c. any d. a one
42. *He looked at the man and the woman angrily. He looked at _____ angrily.*
a. them b. they
c. their d. us
43. *The young man and the young woman paid _____ attention to the waiter.*
a. none b. any
c. not any d. no
44. *The injured _____ before help came.*
a. had died b. have died
c. has died d. would die
-
45. *The farmer _____ the land before he planted potatoes.*
a. ploughed b. ploughs
c. will plough d. had ploughed
46. *They usually wear a tie _____.*
a. as they work b. going to work
c. to work d. in order to work
47. *How much did it contain? How much _____?*

- a. did it consist
c. did it include
- b. was there in it
d. had it
48. Sam read the thief's note. In this sentence, "note" means _____.
a. money
b. a coin
c. a cheque
d. a message
49. _____ all Sam's money was returned.
a. At times
b. After a time
c. With the times
d. A long time
50. I've been in my present job for five years, so I should be _____ promotion soon.
a. due for
b. owing to
c. up to
d. towards
51. After the race _____, the celebration began.
a. had been won
b. is won
c. will be won
d. has been won
52. I like my sister's house. It's a _____.
a. new beautiful house
b. beautiful house new
c. beautiful new house
d. new house beautiful
53. The house _____ five months ago.
a. has completed
b. completed
c. was completed
d. has been completed
54. When the teacher speaks, we have to keep quiet, _____?
a. don't we
b. mustn't we
c. doesn't he
d. won't he
55. How long _____ here by the end of next year?
a. will you work
b. you will have worked
c. are you working
d. will you have been working
56. She is studying English. She started to learn it three years ago.
- She _____ English for three years.
a. studied
b. had studied
c. has been studying
d. was studying
57. We are all very excited. _____ are excited.
a. All we
b. Us all
c. All us
d. All of us
58. We are looking forward to the Olympic Games _____ they have never been held before in this country.
a. for
b. why
c. because of
d. due to

59. Anne hoped _____ to join the private club. She could make important business contacts there.
- a. inviting
b. being invited
c. to invite
d. to be invited
60. Are you sure you told me? I don't recall _____ about it.
- a. having told
b. having been told
c. to have told
d. to have been told
61. It's her parents' wedding _____ tomorrow.
- a. memory
b. souvenir
c. anniversary
d. meeting
62. There were many loud explosions. There were many loud _____.
- a. knocks
b. hits
c. bangs
d. thumps
63. Many of the cars broke down. They _____.
- a. were in pieces
b. were broken
c. couldn't go
d. were spoilt
64. It went faster than any of its rivals. It went faster than its _____.
- a. opponents
b. enemies
c. competitors
d. partners
65. The newspaper is a medium by which goods are advertised.
- a. substance
b. means
c. mediocrity
d. problem
66. The police _____ warned the people not to come home.
- a. hasn't had
b. hasn't
c. has
d. have
67. _____ breakfast is the first meal of the day.
- a. The
b. A
c. This
d. no word is needed
68. She returned home. She was _____ home all morning.
- a. to
b. at
c. in
d. on
69. I have always wanted to visit Paris, _____ of France.
- a. is the capital
b. which the capital is
c. that is the capital
d. the capital
70. The chemistry book _____ was a little expensive.
- a. that I bought it
b. I bought that
c. what I bought
d. I bought
71. Oil, farmland and forest are _____. They help a country's economy.

- a. properties
c. natural resources
- b. fossil fuels
d. energy sources
72. *The man in the boat didn't _____ anyone shouting.*
a. hear
c. mind
b. listen to
d. take care of
73. *The ball _____ him very hard.*
a. knocked at
c. bounced
b. beat
d. hit
74. *They had run away, so they had _____.*
a. dismissed
c. displaced
b. disturbed
d. disappeared
75. *She is a very self-possessed young lady.*
a. furious
c. possessive
b. indifferent
d. placid
76. *They were forced to postpone the trip.*
a. put off
c. do without
b. call off
d. see about
77. *This car is very economical.*
a. is inexpensive
c. doesn't pollute the air
b. uses little petrol
d. is powerful
78. *He's talking to a reporter about his _____ to the moon.*
a. journey
c. voyage
b. tour
d. plan
-
79. *I don't think that a toy-gun would be a nice present for him. I want something _____.*
a. intelligent
c. timid
b. clever
d. educational
80. *The police are looking for the thieves. A(n) _____ of 1,000 pounds has been offered for information.*
a. award
c. reward
b. prize
d. sum
81. *Let you and _____ agree to settle our differences without involving any of the other students.*
a. I
c. me
b. myself
d. my
82. *The police were _____ when Mrs. Ramsay told them what she had done.*
a. esteemed
c. astonishing
b. astounded
d. flickered

83. If you want to find good information about graduate programs in the United States, look in _____ of the college blue books.
 a. volume two b. volume second
 c. the volume two d. second volume
84. Antique shops exert a(n) _____ fascination on a great many people.
 a. peculiar b. especial
 c. hysterical d. unconscious
85. We haven't had _____ news from the disaster site since the earthquake.
 a. many b. much
 c. quite d. some
86. He lives _____ 5 miles of London.
 a. in b. within
 c. into d. for
87. He has been _____ that firm _____ a long time now.
 a. to - for b. in - in
 c. with - for d. in - with
88. Compare this machine _____ that and you will see the difference.
 a. for b. with
 c. in d. into
89. The box of eggs was marked " _____ care"
 a. for b. through
 c. with d. without
90. Shout if you want me; I shall be _____ hearing.
 a. in b. within
 c. of d. no preposition needed
91. William has made up his mind not to go to college this year.
 a. concluded b. decided
 c. determined d. thought
92. We have changed our minds and are going to Canada instead of to California.
 a. altered our decision b. decided
 c. made up our minds d. come to a conclusion
93. After a few minutes he said, "Won't you please take a seat."
 a. lie down b. recline
 c. sit down d. rest
94. I will think over your plan and give you an answer next week.

- a. anticipate b. consider
c. promenade d. review
95. *The meeting took place in Constitution Hall.*
a. went on b. kept on
c. resumed d. occurred
96. *The order to abandon ship was given and hundreds of people
_____ into the icy water.*
a. drowned b. emerged
c. plunged d. repulsed
97. *Why didn't you come to my party? Sorry, I didn't have your phone number.*
a. If I have your phone number I'll phone you.
b. If I had your phone number I would phone you.
c. If I had had your phone number I would have phoned you.
d. If I could have your phone number, I would phone you.
98. *Although the archaeologists were able to reconstruct the fragments of the statue, they have been unable to discover her _____.*
a. file b. identity
c. record d. information
99. *You should study hard. He told me that _____.*
a. I may study hard.
b. I had to study hard.
c. I should study hard.
d. I should have studied hard.
100. *In spite of lengthy discussions between the Unions and Management, closure became _____ because of the cancellation of several major orders.*
a. irreplaceable b. inevitable
c. responsible d. impossible

ANSWER KEY

TEST 30

1. d	2. a	3. b	4. a	5. d
6. c	7. a	8. d	9. d	10. d
11. a	12. b	13. b	14. a	15. c
16. b	17. c	18. b	19. a	20. d
21. a	22. b	23. d	24. a	25. b
26. c	27. d	28. c	29. a	30. a
31. d	32. c	33. a	34. c	35. b
36. d	37. b	38. d	39. c	40. c
41. a	42. a	43. d	44. a	45. d
46. c	47. b	48. d	49. b	50. a
51. a	52. c	53. c	54. a	55. d
56. c	57. d	58. a	59. d	60. b
61. c	62. c	63. c	64. c	65. b
66. d	67. d	68. b	69. d	70. d
71. c	72. a	73. d	74. d	75. d
76. a	77. b	78. a	79. d	80. c
81. c	82. b	83. a	84. a	85. b
86. b	87. c	88. b	89. c	90. b
91. b	92. a	93. c	94. b	95. d
96. c	97. c	98. b	99. d	100. b

PHỤ LỤC

ĐỘNG TỪ BẤT QUI TẮC

(IRREGULAR VERBS)

	BASE FORM (NGUYÊN THỂ)	SIMPLE PAST (QUÁ KHỨ)	PAST PARTICIPLE (QUÁ KHỨ PHÂN TỪ)	MEANING (NGHĨA TIẾNG VIỆT)
1	Abide [ə'baɪd]	abode [ə'bɔʊd] abided [ə'baɪdɪd]	abode [ə'bɔʊd] abided [ə'baɪdɪd]	ở, lưu trú
2	Arise [ə'raɪz]	arose [ə'rouz]	arisen [ə'rizn]	phát sinh
3	Awake [ə'weɪk]	awoke [ə'wɔʊk]	awoken [ə'wɔʊkən]	thức, đánh thức
4	Be [bi:]	was / were [wəz] [wɛr]	been [bi:n]	thì, là, bị, ở
5	Bear [beə]	bore [bɔ:r]	born; borne [bɔ:n] [bɔ:n]	chịu đựng, mang
6	Beat [bi:t]	beat [bi:t]	beaten ['bi:tn]	đánh, đánh bại
7	Become [bi'kʌm]	became [bi'keɪm]	become [bi'kʌm]	trở nên
8	Befall [bi'fɔ:l]	befell [bi'fel]	befallen [bi'fɔ:lən]	xảy đến

9	Begin [bi'gin]	began [bi'gæn]	begun [bi'gʌn]	<i>bắt đầu</i>
10	Behold [bi'hould]	beheld [bi'held]	beheld [bi'held]	<i>ngắm nhìn</i>
11	Bend [bend]	bent [bent]	bent [bent]	<i>bẻ cong</i>
12	Beset [bi'set]	beset [bi'set]	beset [bi'set]	<i>bao quanh</i>
13	Bespeak [bi'spi:k]	bespoke [bi'spouk]	bespoken [bi'spoukən]	<i>chứng tỏ</i>
14	Bid [bid]	bid [bid]	bid [bid]	<i>trả giá</i>
15	Bid [bid]	bade [beid]	bidden ['bidn]	<i>bảo, ra lệnh</i>
16	Bind [baind]	bound [baund]	bound [baund]	<i>trói, buộc</i>
17	Bite [bait]	bit [bit]	bitten ['bitn]	<i>cắn, ngọm</i>
18	Bleed [bli:d]	bled [bled]	bled [bled]	<i>chảy máu</i>
19	Bless [bles]	blessed [blest]	blessed, blest [blest] [blest]	<i>ban phúc lành</i>
20	Blow [blou]	blew [blu:]	blown [bloun]	<i>thổi</i>
21	Break [breik]	broke [brouk]	broken ['broukən]	<i>vỡ, đập vỡ</i>
22	Breed [bri:d]	bred [bred]	bred [bred]	<i>nuôi, dạy dỗ</i>
23	Bring [brɪŋ]	brought [brɔ:t]	brought [brɔ:t]	<i>mang đến</i>

24	Broadcast ['brɔ:dka:st]	broadcast ['brɔ:dka:st]	broadcast ['brɔ:dka:st]	phát thanh
25	Build [bild]	built [bilt]	built [bilt]	xây dựng
26	Burn [bɜ:n]	urnt, burned bɜ:nt] [bɜ:nd]	burnt, burned [bɜ:nt] [bɜ:nd]	đốt cháy
27	Burst [bɜ:st]	burst [bɜ:st]	burst [bɜ:st]	nổ tung
28	Buy [bai]	bought [bo:t]	bought [bo:t]	mua
29	Cast [ka:st]	cast [ka:st]	cast [ka:st]	ném, tung
30	Catch [kætʃ]	caught [ko:t]	caught [ko:t]	bắt, chụp
31	Chide [tʃaid]	chid [tʃid]	chid, chidden [tʃid] [tʃidn]	mắng, chửi
		chided [tʃaidid]	chided [tʃaidid]	
32	Choose [tʃu:z]	chose [tʃouz]	chosen [tʃouzn]	chọn lựa
33	Cleave [kli:v]	clove [klouv]	cloven [klouvn]	chẻ, tách hai
		cleft [kleft]	cleft [kleft]	
		cleaved [kli:vd]	cleaved [kli:vd]	
34	Cleave [kli:v]	clave [kleiv]	cleaved [kli:vd]	đinh chặt
35	Cling [klin]	clung [klʌŋ]	clung [klʌŋ]	bám vào

36	Come [kʌm]	came [keim]	come [kʌm]	đến, đi đến
37	Cost [kɒst]	cost [kɒst]	cost [kɒst]	có giá là, trị giá
38	Creep [kri:p]	crept [krept]	crept [krept]	bò
39	Crow [krou]	crew [kru:]	crowed [kroud]	gầy (gà)
40	Cut [kʌt]	cut [kʌt]	cut [kʌt]	cắt, chặt
41	Deal [di:l]	dealt [delt]	dealt [delt]	giao thiệp
42	Dig [dig]	dug [dʌg]	dug [dʌg]	đào
43	Dive [daiv]	dove, dived [douv] [daivd]	dived [daivd]	lặn, lặn xuống
44	Do [du:]	did [did]	done [dʌn]	làm
45	Draw [drɔ:]	drew [dru:]	drawn [drɔ:n]	vẽ, kéo
46	Dream [dri:m]	dreamt [dremt]	dreamt [dremt]	mơ thấy
		dreamed [dri:md]	dreamed [dri:md]	
47	Drink [drɪŋk]	drank [dræŋk]	drunk [drʌŋk]	uống
48	Drive [draiv]	drove [drouv]	driven [ˈdrɪvn]	lái xe
49	Dwell [dwel]	dwelt [dwelt]	dwelt [dwelt]	ngủ, ở

50	Eat [i:t]	ate [et; eit]	eaten ['i:tn]	ăn
51	Fall [fɔ:l]	fell [fel]	fallen ['fɔ:lən]	ngã, rơi
52	Feed [fi:d]	fed [fed]	fed [fed]	cho ăn, ăn, nuôi
53	Feel [fi:l]	felt [felt]	felt [felt]	cảm thấy
54	Fight [fait]	fought [fɔ:t]	fought [fɔ:t]	chiến đấu
55	Find [faɪnd]	found [faʊnd]	found [faʊnd]	tìm thấy, thấy
56	Flee [fli:]	fled [fled]	fled [fled]	chạy trốn
57	Fling [flɪŋ]	flung [flʌŋ]	flung [flʌŋ]	tung, quăng
58	Fly [flai]	flew [flu:]	flown [flaʊn]	bay
59	Forbear [fɔ:'beə]	forbore [fɔ:'bo:]	forborne [fɔ:'bo:n]	nhịn, chịu đựng
60	Forbid [fə'bid]	forbade, forbid [fə'beɪd] [fə'bæd]	forbidden [fə'bidn]	cấm, cấm đoán
61	Forecast ['fɔ:kə:st]	forecast ['fɔ:kə:st]	forecast ['fɔ:kə:st]	tiên đoán
		forecasted ['fɔ:kə:stɪd]	forecasted ['fɔ:kə:stɪd]	
62	Foresee [fɔ:'si:]	foresaw [fɔ:'sɔ:]	foreseen [fɔ:'si:n]	thấy trước, đoán trước
63	Foretell [fɔ:'tel]	foretold [fɔ:'tould]	foretold [fɔ:'tould]	nói trước, đoán trước

64	Forget [fə'get]	forgot [fə'gɒt]	forgotten [fə'gɒtən]	quên
65	Forgive [fə'giv]	forgave [fə'geiv]	forgiven [fə'givn]	tha thứ
66	Forsake [fə'seik]	forsook [fə'suk]	forsaken [fə'seikən]	ruồng bỏ
67	Freeze [fri:z]	froze [frouz]	frozen ['frouzn]	làm đông, làm lạnh cứng
68	Get [get]	got [gɒt]	got ; gotten [gɒt] ['gɒtən]	có được
69	Gild [gild]	gilt [gilt]	gilt [gilt]	mạ vàng
		gilded ['gildid]	gilded ['gildid]	
70	Gird [gə:d]	girt [gə:t]	girt [gə:t]	đeo vào
		girded ['gə:did]	girded ['gə:did]	
71	Give [giv]	gave [geiv]	given ['givn]	cho
72	Go [gou]	went [went]	gone [gɒn]	đi
73	Grind [graɪnd]	ground [graʊnd]	ground [graʊnd]	nghiền, xay
74	Grow [grou]	grew [gru:]	grown [groun]	mọc, trồng
75	Hang [hæŋ]	hung [hʌŋ]	hung [hʌŋ]	móc lên, treo lên
76	Have [hæv]	had [hæd]	had [had]	có, sở hữu

77	Hear [hɪə]	heard [hɜ:d]	heard [hɜ:d]	nghe
78	Heave [hi:v]	hove [houv]	hove [houv]	trục lên
		heaved [hi:vd]	heaved [hi:vd]	
79	Hew [hju:]	hewed [hju:d]	hewn [hju:n]	chặt, đốn
80	Hide [haɪd]	hid [hid]	hidden [ˈhɪdn]	trốn, nấp, giấu
81	Hit [hɪt]	hit [hɪt]	hit [hɪt]	đụng
82	Hold [hould]	held [held]	held [held]	cầm, nắm
83	Hurt [hɜ:t]	hurt [hɜ:t]	hurt [hɜ:t]	làm đau
84	Inlay [ˌɪnˈleɪ]	inlaid [ˌɪnˈleɪd]	inlaid [ˌɪnˈleɪd]	cán, khảm
85	Input [ˈɪnpʊt]	input [ˈɪnpʊt]	input [ˈɪnpʊt]	đưa vào
86	Inset [ˌɪnˈset]	inset [ˌɪnˈset]	inset [ˌɪnˈset]	dát, ghép
87	Keep [ki:p]	kept [kept]	kept [kept]	giữ
88	Kneel [ni:l]	kneelt [nelt]	kneelt [nelt]	quỳ
89	Knit [nit]	kneeled [ni:ld] knit [nit]	kneeled [ni:ld] knit [nit]	đan

	90	Know [nou]	knitted ['nitid] knew [nju:]	knitted ['nitid] known [noun]	biết, quen biết
	91	Lay [lei]	laid [leid]	laid [leid]	đặt, để, đẻ (gà, chim...)
	92	Lead [li:d]	led [led]	led [led]	dẫn dắt, lãnh đạo
	93	Lean [li:n]	leant [lent] leaned [li:nd]	leant [lent] leaned [li:nd]	dựa, nghiêng
	94	Leap [li:p]	leapt [lept]	leapt [lept]	nhảy, nhảy qua
	95	Learn [lə:n]	leaped [li:pt] learnt [lə:nt] learned [lə:nd]	leaped [li:pt] learnt [lə:nt] learned [lə:nd]	học
	96	Leave [li:v]	left [left]	left [left]	ra đi, để lại
	97	Lend [lend]	lent [lent]	lent [lent]	cho mượn
	98	Let [let]	let [let]	let [let]	để cho
	99	Lie [lai]	lay [lei]	lain [lein]	nằm
	100	Light [lait]	lit [lit]	lit [lit]	thắp sáng

		lighted ['laɪtɪd]	lighted ['laɪtɪd]	
101	Lose [lu:z]	lost [lɒst]	lost [lɒst]	đánh mất, mất
102	Make [meɪk]	made [meɪd]	made [meɪd]	chế tạo, sản xuất
103	Mean [mi:n]	meant [ment]	meant [ment]	có nghĩa là
104	Meet [mi:t]	met [met]	met [met]	gặp mặt
105	Mislay [ˌmɪs'leɪ]	mislaid [ˌmɪs'leɪd]	mislaid [ˌmɪs'leɪd]	để lạc, mất
106	Mislead [ˌmɪs'li:d]	misled [ˌmɪs'led]	misled [ˌmɪs'led]	dẫn đi lạc
107	Misread [ˌmɪs'ri:d]	misread [ˌmɪs'red]	misread [ˌmɪs'red]	đọc sai
108	Misspell [ˌmɪs'spel]	misspelt [ˌmɪs'spelt]	misspelt [ˌmɪs'spelt]	viết sai chính tả
109	Mistake [mi'steɪk]	mistook [mi'stʊk]	mistaken [mi'steɪkən]	phạm lỗi, nhầm lẫn
110	Misunderstand [ˌmɪs,ʌndə'stænd]	misunderstood [ˌmɪs,ʌndə'stʊd]	misunderstood [ˌmɪs,ʌndə'stʊd]	hiểu lầm
111	Mow [maʊ]	mowed [maʊd]	mowed, mown [maʊd] [maʊn]	cắt cỏ
112	Outbid [ˌaʊt'bid]	outbid [ˌaʊt'bid]	outbid [ˌaʊt'bid]	trả hơn giá
113	Outdo [ˌaʊt'du:]	outdid [ˌaʊt'dɪd]	outdone [ˌaʊt'dʌn]	làm giỏi hơn
114	Outgrow [ˌaʊt'grəʊ]	outgrew [ˌaʊt'gru:]	outgrown [ˌaʊt'grəʊn]	lớn nhanh hơn

115	Output [.aʊt'pʊt]	output [.aʊt'pʊt]	output [.aʊt'pʊt]	cho ra dữ kiện
116	Outrun [aʊt'rʌn]	outran [aʊt'ræn]	outrun [aʊt'rʌn]	chạy nhanh hơn, vượt quá
117	Outsell [aʊt'seɪ]	outsold [aʊt'sould]	outsold [aʊt'sould]	bán nhanh hơn
118	Overcome [.oʊvə'kʌm]	overcame [.oʊvə'keɪm]	overcome [.oʊvə'kʌm]	khắc phục
119	Overeat [.oʊvər'i:t]	overate [.oʊvər'et]	overeaten [.oʊvər'i:tn]	ăn nhiều quá
120	Overfly [.oʊvə'flaɪ]	overflew [.oʊvə'flu:]	overflown [.oʊvə'floun]	bay qua
121	Overhang [.oʊvə'hæŋ]	overhung [.oʊvə'hʌŋ]	overhung [.oʊvə'hʌŋ]	treo lơ lửng, nhô lên trên
122	Overhear [.oʊvə'hɪə]	overheard [.oʊvə'hɛ:d]	overheard [.oʊvə'hɛ:d]	nghe trộm
123	Overlay [.oʊvə'lei]	overlaid [.oʊvə'leid]	overlaid [.oʊvə'leid]	phủ lên
124	Overpay [.oʊvə'pei]	overpaid [.oʊvə'peɪd]	overpaid [.oʊvə'peɪd]	trả quá tiền
125	Overrun [.oʊvə'rʌn]	overran [.oʊvə'ræn]	overrun [.oʊvə'rʌn]	tràn ngập
126	Oversee [.oʊvə'si:]	oversaw [.oʊvə'sɔ:]	overseen [.oʊvə'si:n]	trông nom
127	Overshoot [.oʊvə'ʃu:t]	overshot [.oʊvə'ʃɒt]	overshot [.oʊvə'ʃɒt]	đi quá đích
128	Oversleep [.oʊvə'sli:p]	overslept [.oʊvə'slept]	overslept [.oʊvə'slept]	ngủ quên
129	Overtake [.oʊvə'teɪk]	overtook [.oʊvə'tʊk]	overtaken [.oʊvə'teɪkn]	đuổi kịp, bắt kịp

130	Overthrow [ˌoʊvəˈθrou]	overthrew [ˌoʊvəˈθru:]	overthrown [ˌoʊvəˈθroun]	lật đổ
131	Pay [peɪ]	paid [peɪd]	paid [peɪd]	trả tiền
132	Prove [pru:v]	proved [ˈpru:vɪd]	proved, proven [ˈpru:vɪd][ˈpru:vɪn]	chứng minh
133	Put [put]	put [put]	put [put]	đặt, để
134	Read [ri:d]	read [red]	read [red]	đọc
135	Rebuild [ˌriːˈbɪld]	rebuilt [ˌriːˈbɪlt]	rebuilt [ˌriːˈbɪlt]	xây dựng lại
136	Recast [ˌriːˈkaːst]	recast [ˌriːˈkaːst]	recast [ˌriːˈkaːst]	đúc lại
137	Redo [ˌriːˈdu:]	redid [ˌriːˈdɪd]	redone [ˌriːˈdʌn]	làm lại
138	Remake [ˌriːˈmeɪk]	remade [ˌriːˈmeɪd]	remade [ˌriːˈmeɪd]	làm lại, chế tạo lại
139	Rend [rend]	rent [rent]	rent [rent]	xé toạc ra
140	Repay [riːˈpeɪ]	repaid [riːˈpeɪd]	repaid [riːˈpeɪd]	hoàn tiền lại
141	Resell [ˌriːˈsel]	resold [ˌriːˈsould]	resold [ˌriːˈsould]	bán lại
142	Retake [ˌriːˈteɪk]	retook [ˌriːˈtuːk]	retaken [ˌriːˈteɪkn]	tái chiếm, chiếm lại
143	Retell [ˌriːˈtel]	retold [ˌriːˈtould]	retold [ˌriːˈtould]	kể lại
144	Rewrite [ˌriːˈraɪt]	rewrote [ˌriːˈraʊt]	rewritten [ˌriːˈrɪtn]	viết lại

145	Rid [rid]	rid [rid]	rid [rid]	giải thoát
146	Ride [raid]	rode [roud]	ridden ['ridn]	cưỡi
147	Ring [riŋ]	rang [raŋ]	rung [raŋ]	rung chuông
148	Rise [raiz]	rose [rouz]	risen ['rizn]	mọc
149	Run [rʌn]	ran [raen]	run [rʌn]	chạy
150	Saw [sɔ:]	sawed [sɔ:d]	sawn [sɔ:n]	cưa
151	Say [sei]	said [sed]	said [sed]	nói
152	See [si:]	saw [sɔ:]	seen [si:n]	nhìn thấy
153	Seek [si:k]	sought [sɔ:t]	sought [sɔ:t]	tìm kiếm
154	Sell [sel]	sold [sould]	sold [sould]	bán
155	Send [send]	sent [sent]	sent [sent]	gửi
156	Set [set]	set [set]	set [set]	đặt, để
157	Sew [sou]	sewed [soud]	sown, sewed [soun] [soud]	may
158	Shake [ʃeik]	shook [ʃuk]	shaken ['ʃeiken]	lắc
159	Shear [ʃiə]	sheared [ʃiəd]	shorn [ʃɔ:n]	cắt, xén (bằng dao, kéo)

160	Shed [ʃed]	shed [ʃed]	shed [ʃed]	rơi, rụng
161	Shine [ʃaɪn]	shone [ʃoun]	shone [ʃoun]	chiếu sáng
162	Shoot [ʃu:t]	shot [ʃɒt]	shot [ʃɒt]	bắn
163	Show [ʃou]	showed [ʃoud]	shown, showed [ʃoun] [ʃoud]	chỉ, cho xem
164	Shrink [ʃrɪŋ]	shrank [ʃræŋk]	shrunk [ʃrʌŋk]	co rút
165	Shut [ʃʌt]	shut [ʃʌt]	shut [ʃʌt]	đóng lại
166	Sing [sɪŋ]	sang [sæŋ]	sung [sʌŋ]	ca hát
167	Sink [sɪŋk]	sank [sæŋk]	sunk [sʌŋk]	chìm, lặn
168	Sit [sɪt]	sat [sæt]	sat [sæt]	ngồi
169	Slay [slei]	slew [slu:]	slain [slein]	sát hại, giết hại
170	Sleep [sli:p]	slept [slept]	slept [slept]	ngủ
171	Slide [slaid]	slid [slid]	slid [slid]	trượt, lướt
172	Sling [slɪŋ]	slung [slʌŋ]	slung [slʌŋ]	ném mạnh
173	Slink [slɪŋk]	slunk [slʌŋk]	slunk [slʌŋk]	lén đi
174	Smell [smel]	smelt [smelt]	smelt [smelt]	ngửi

175	Smite [smait]	smote [smout]	smitten ['smitn]	đập mạnh
176	Sow [sou]	sowed [soud]	sown, sowed [soun] [soud]	gieo, rải
177	Speak [spi:k]	spoke [spouk]	spoken ['spoukən]	nói
178	Speed [spi:d]	sped [sped]	sped [sped]	chạy vút
		speeded ['spi:did]	speeded ['spi:did]	
179	Spell [spel]	spelt [spelt]	spelt [spelt]	đánh vần
		spelled [speld]	spelled [speld]	
180	Spend [spend]	spent [spent]	spent [spent]	tiêu xài
181	Spill [spil]	spilt [spilt]	spilt [spilt]	tràn ra
		spilled [spild]	spilled [spild]	
182	Spin [spin]	spun, span [spʌn] [spæn]	spun [spʌn]	quay sợi
183	Spit [spit]	spat [spæt]	spat [spæt]	khạc nhổ
184	Split [split]	split [split]	split [split]	chẻ ra, tách ra
185	Spoil [spoil]	spoilt [spoilt]	spoilt [spoilt]	làm hỏng
		spoiled [spoild]	spoiled [spoild]	

186	Spread [spred]	spread [spred]	spread [spred]	lăn truyền
187	Spring [sprɪŋ]	sprang [spræŋ]	sprung [sprʌŋ]	nhảy, nảy
188	Stand [stænd]	stood [stud]	stood [stud]	đứng
189	Stave [steiv]	stove [stouv]	stove [stouv]	đám thùng
		staved [steivd]	staved [steivd]	
190	Steal [sti:l]	stole [stoul]	stolen ['stoulən]	đánh cắp
191	Stick [stɪk]	stuck [stʌk]	stuck [stʌk]	ghim vào
192	Sting [stɪŋ]	stung [stʌŋ]	stung [stʌŋ]	châm, chích, đốt
193	Stink [stɪŋk]	stunk, stank [stʌŋk] [stæŋk]	stunk [stʌŋk]	bốc mùi hôi
194	Strew [stru:]	strewed [stru:d]	strewn [stru:n]	rải, rắc
195	Stride [straɪd]	strode [stroud]	stridden ['strɪdn]	bước dài, đi dài bước
196	Strike [straɪk]	struck [strʌk]	struck [strʌk]	đánh đập, gõ, điểm
197	String [strɪŋ]	strung [strʌŋ]	strung [strʌŋ]	gắn dây vào
198	Strive [straɪv]	strove [strouv]	striven ['strɪvn]	cố sức
199	Swear [swɛə]	swore [swɔ:]	sworn [swɔ:n]	tuyên thệ

200	Sweep [swi:p]	swept [swept]	swept [swept]	quét
201	Swell [swel]	swelled [sweld]	swollen, swelled [ˈswɒlən] [sweld]	phồng, sưng
202	Swim [swim]	swam [swæm]	swum [swʌm]	bơi, lội
203	Swing [swɪŋ]	swung [swʌŋ]	swung [swʌŋ]	đồng đưa
204	Take [teɪk]	took [tʊk]	taken [ˈteɪkən]	cầm, lấy
205	Teach [ti:tʃ]	taught [tɔ:t]	taught [tɔ:t]	dạy dỗ
206	Tear [teə]	tore [tɔ:]	torn [tɔ:n]	xé, rách
207	Tell [tel]	told [tould]	told [tould]	kể, báo
208	Think [θɪŋk]	thought [θɔ:t]	thought [θɔ:t]	suy nghĩ
209	Throw [θrou]	threw [θru:]	thrown [θroun]	ném, liệng
210	Thrust [θrʌst]	thrust [θrʌst]	thrust [θrʌst]	thọc, nhấn
211	Tread [tred]	trod [trɒd]	trodden [ˈtrɒdn]	giẫm, dẫm
212	Unbend [ˌʌnˈbend]	unbent [ˌʌnˈbent]	unbent [ˌʌnˈbent]	làm thẳng lại
213	Undercut [ˌʌndəˈkʌt]	undercut [ˌʌndəˈkʌt]	undercut [ˌʌndəˈkʌt]	ra giá rẻ hơn
214	Undergo [ˌʌndəˈɡou]	underwent [ˌʌndəˈwent]	undergone [ˌʌndəˈɡɒn]	kinh qua, chịu đựng

215	Underlie [ˌʌndəˈlaɪ]	underlay [ˌʌndəˈleɪ]	underlain [ˌʌndəˈleɪn]	nằm dưới
216	Underpay [ˌʌndəˈpeɪ]	underpaid [ˌʌndəˈpeɪd]	underpaid [ˌʌndəˈpeɪd]	trả lương thấp
217	Undersell [ˌʌndəˈsel]	undersold [ˌʌndəˈsould]	undersold [ˌʌndəˈsould]	bán rẻ hơn
218	Understand [ˌʌndəˈstænd]	understood [ˌʌndəˈstud]	understood [ˌʌndəˈstud]	hiểu
219	Undertake [ˌʌndəˈteɪk]	undertook [ˌʌndəˈtuk]	undertaken [ˌʌndəˈteɪkən]	đảm nhận
220	Underwrite [ˌʌndəˈraɪt]	underwrote [ˌʌndəˈraʊt]	underwritten [ˌʌndəˈraɪtən]	bảo hiểm tàu (hàng)
221	Undo [ˌʌnˈduː]	undid [ˌʌnˈdɪd]	undone [ˌʌnˈdʌn]	tháo ra
222	Unfreeze [ˌʌnˈfriːz]	unfroze [ˌʌnˈfrouz]	unfrozen [ˌʌnˈfrouzn]	làm tan
223	Unwind [ˌʌnˈwaɪnd]	unwound [ˌʌnˈwaʊnd]	unwound [ˌʌnˈwaʊnd]	tháo ra
224	Uphold [ˌʌpˈhould]	upheld [ˌʌpˈheld]	upheld [ˌʌpˈheld]	ủng hộ
225	Upset [ˌʌpˈset]	upset [ˌʌpˈset]	upset [ˌʌpˈset]	đánh đổ, lật đổ
226	Wake [weɪk]	woke [wʊk]	woken [ˈwʊkən]	thức giấc
		waked [weɪkt]	waked [weɪkt]	
227	Waylay [ˌweiˈleɪ]	waylaid [ˌweiˈleɪd]	waylaid [ˌweiˈleɪd]	mai phục
228	Wear [weə]	wore [wɔː]	worn [wɔːn]	mặc, đội, mang

229	Weave [wi:v]	wove [wouv] weaved [wi:vd]	woven ['wouvən] weaved [wi:vd]	dệt
230	Wed [wed]	wed [wed] wedded ['wedid]	wed [wed] wedded ['wedid]	kết hôn
231	Weep [wi:p]	wept [wept]	wept [wept]	khóc
232	Wet [wet]	wet [wet] wettered ['wetid]	wet [wet] wettered ['wetid]	lấm ướt
233	Win [win]	won [wʌn]	won [wʌn]	thắng, chiến thắng
234	Wind [waɪnd]	wound [waʊnd]	wound [waʊnd]	quấn
235	Withdraw [wið'drɔ:]	withdrew [wið'dru:]	withdrawn [wið'drɔ:n]	rút lui
236	Withhold [wið'həʊld]	withheld [wið'held]	withheld [wið'held]	từ khước
237	Withstand [wið'stænd]	withstood [wið'stʊd]	withstood [wið'stʊd]	cầm cự
238	Work [wɜ:k]	wrought [rɔ:t] worked [wɜ:kt]	wrought [rɔ:t] worked [wɜ:kt]	làm việc
239	Wring [rɪŋ]	wrung [rʌŋ]	wrung [rʌŋ]	vặn, siết chặt
240	Write [raɪt]	wrote [rɔ:t]	written ['rɪtən]	viết

MỤC LỤC

	Trang
Lời nói đầu	
Phần I: 54 trọng điểm	
TĐ 1. Phân biệt tha động từ (TRANSITIVE VERBS) và tự động từ (INTRANSITIVE VERBS)	6
TĐ 2. Phân biệt giới từ (PREPOSITION) và trạng từ (ADVERB)	7
TĐ 3. Phân biệt giới từ (PREPOSITION) và liên từ (CONJUNCTION)	8
TĐ 4. Học thuộc những từ căn bản trong tiếng Anh	9
TĐ 5. Cách dùng một số giới từ thông dụng	16
TĐ 6. Cách sử dụng các thì (TENSES)	21
TĐ 7. Phân biệt BECAUSE và BECAUSE OF, IN CASE và IN CASE OF	30
TĐ 8. Phân biệt GO TO HOSPITAL và GO TO THE HOSPITAL GO TO PRISON và GO TO THE PRISON GO TO SCHOOL và GO TO THE SCHOOL	32
TĐ 9. Thành ngữ tiếng Anh thông dụng	33
TĐ 10. Cách dùng ONE và ONES	38
TĐ 11. Cách dùng SO	40
TĐ 12. Cách dùng SOME và ANY	41
TĐ 13. Thể sai bảo (CAUSATIVE FORM)	42
TĐ 14. Cách đọc hậu tố "ED"	43
TĐ 15. Mệnh lệnh cách (IMPERATIVE MOOD)	44
TĐ 16. Thể thông lệ (FREQUENTATIVE FORM)	45

TĐ 17. Vị trí của ENOUGH trong câu	46
TĐ 18. Cách dùng HAD BETTER và WOULD RATHER	47
TĐ 19. Phân biệt tính từ (ADJECTIVES) và trạng từ (ADVERBS)	49
TĐ 20. Hình thức của động từ sau NEED	52
TĐ 21. Thể nhấn mạnh (EMPHATIC FORM)	52
TĐ 22. Sở hữu cách (POSSESSIVE CASE)	55
TĐ 23. Đặc điểm của tính từ dùng làm danh từ (ADJECTIVES USED AS NOUNS)	58
TĐ 24. Đặc điểm của danh từ dùng làm tính từ (NOUNS USED AS ADJECTIVES)	59
TĐ 25. Phân biệt IT IS và THERE IS	60
TĐ 26. Cách dùng BE + VERB(to)	61
TĐ 27. Cách dùng MUST + VERB(WITHOUT TO) và MUST HAVE + PAST PARTICIPLE	62
TĐ 28. Câu bị động (PASSIVE SENTENCES)	63
TĐ 29. Phép so sánh (COMPARISON)	68
TĐ 30. Những tính từ không có dạng so sánh	75
TĐ 31. Cách thành lập tính từ kép (COMPOUND ADJECTIVES)	76
TĐ 32. Số nhiều của danh từ kép (COMPOUND NOUNS)	78
TĐ 33. Câu điều kiện (CONDITIONAL SENTENCES)	79
TĐ 34. Lối câu khẩn (SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD)	83
TĐ 35. Cách thành lập tính từ (ADJECTIVES)	85
TĐ 36. Những trường hợp có thể đảo chủ ngữ (SUBJECTS) và động từ (VERBS)	88
TĐ 37. Hòa hợp chủ ngữ và động từ	91
TĐ 38. Đại từ liên hệ (RELATIVE PRONOUNS)	97

TD 39.	Nguyên mẫu kép (PERFECT INFINITIVES) và phân từ kép (PERFECT PARTICIPLES)	101
TD 40.	Hiện tại nguyên mẫu (PRESENT INFINITIVES) và hiện tại phân từ (PRESENT PARTICIPLES)	102
TD 41.	Danh động từ (GERUNDS) và động từ nguyên mẫu (INFINITIVES)	103
TD 42.	Những động từ luôn luôn có động từ theo sau là danh động từ	105
TD 43.	Những động từ luôn luôn có động từ theo sau là VERB(TO)	106
TD 44.	Những động từ theo sau có thể là GERUND mà cũng có thể là VERB(TO)	107
TD 45.	Những động từ có giới từ (PREPOSITION) hoặc trạng từ (ADVERB) đi kèm	108
TD 46.	Những động từ có động từ theo sau là VERB(WITHOUT TO)	109
TD 47.	EITHER...OR và NEITHER...NOR	111
TD 48.	Cách thành lập danh từ kép (COMPOUND NOUNS)	112
TD 49.	Cách đổi lời nói trực tiếp (DIRECT SPEECH) sang lời nói gián tiếp (REPORTED SPEECH)	113
TD 50.	MAY và MIGHT	118
TD 51.	Cách dùng mạo từ (ARTICLES)	119
TD 52.	Những tính từ có động từ theo sau là VERB (TO) - Trường hợp phải dùng VERB(ING)	125
TD 53.	Những từ đồng âm dễ gây nhầm lẫn	127
TD 54.	Những từ dễ gây nhầm lẫn khác	130
Phần II:	3000 câu trắc nghiệm thực hành	133
	Phụ lục	434
	Mục lục	452

**54 TRỌNG ĐIỂM GIÚP BẠN
LÀM BÀI THI TIẾNG ANH HIỆU QUẢ**

NGUYỄN HÀ PHƯƠNG

~

Chịu trách nhiệm xuất bản :

HUỲNH VĂN TÔI

Tổng biên tập

ĐẶNG TẤN HƯỚNG

Biên tập

TRỊNH MINH LUÂN

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐỒNG NAI

In 1.000 cuốn, khổ 14,5×20,5cm. In tại xí nghiệp in Bến Tre.

Số đăng kí KHXB : 246TK-209CXB

Do Cục Xuất bản cấp : ngày 20 tháng 03 năm 1999

Quyết định xuất bản số : 268 ngày 07 tháng 06 năm 1999

In xong nộp lưu chiểu : tháng 06 năm 1999.